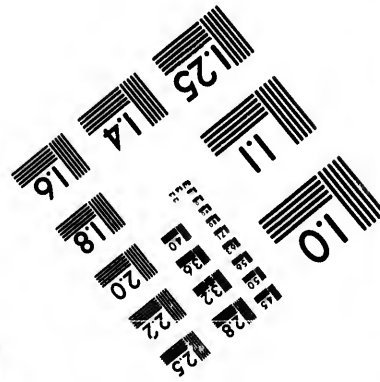
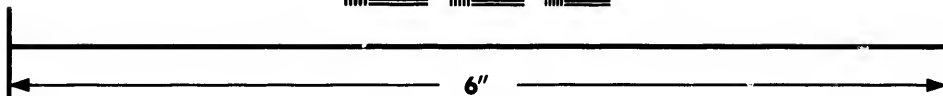
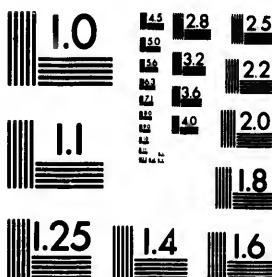


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5

© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

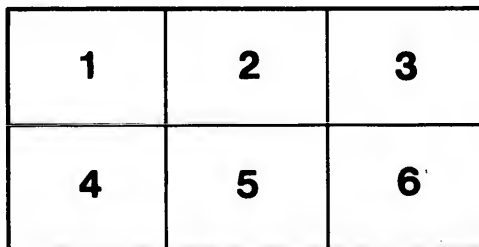
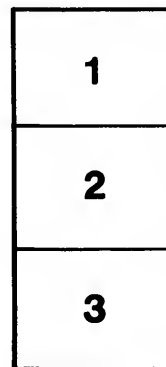
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaires. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

rrata
to

pelure.
h à

32X

FR

T

RULES,

Necess

FROM

TE

SOLD

Wm. C. Smith 1812

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE,

GROUNDLED UPON THE DECISIONS
OF
THE FRENCH ACADEMY;
WHEREIN ALL THE NECESSARY
RULES, OBSERVATIONS, AND EXAMPLES,
ARE

Exhibited in a Manner entirely New.

BY JOHN PERRIN.

Necessaria pueris, jucunda senibus. QUINTAL.

FROM THE THIRTEENTH LONDON EDITION.

CAREFULLY REVISED BY A
TEACHER OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

MONTREAL.

PRINTED BY NATHAN MOWER,
SOLD WHOLESALE AND RETAIL AT THE BOOKSTORE,
No. 58, St. Paul's Street.

1812.

A
M. DE LA REINE

LE 15 JANVIER 1701

1701

LE 15 JANVIER 1701

MO
E^N

noblesse
flatterie
louer la
vos qu
silence.

Je
à l'honn
à l'ornem
à l'enri
Qu'il n
l'Homm
terre vo
rieuses
de la la
Vous fa
Tous

GRAND

MILORD LYTTELTON.

MONSEIGNEUR,

EN dédiant cet ouvrage à VOTRE GRANDEUR, je ne débiterai pas par le panégyrique de la noblesse de votre naissance, et de votre rang : la flatterie ayant épuisé toutes les nouvelles manières de louer les Grands, la seule qui me reste pour célébrer vos qualités personnelles, c'est d'oïer les passer sous silence.

Je laisse à votre Patrie la gloire d'applaudir à l'homme d'Etat, au Conseiller privé de sa Majesté, à l'ornement de la Société Royale, au Lord qui s'occupe à l'enrichir de monumens plus durables que le marbre. Qu'il me soit permis d'admirer l'Historien, l'Auteur, l'Homme de Lettres. Oui, MONSEIGNEUR, l'Angleterre vous doit les recherches historiques les plus curieuses et les plus exactes. La force et la richesse de la langue Angloise paroissent dans tous vos écrits : Vous faites plus, MONSEIGNEUR, vous l'embellissez.

Tous les talens littéraires sont rehaussés en VOTRE GRANDEUR par la protection qu'elle accorde aux

DEDICATION.

Sciences et aux Arts. Le plus grand plaisir pour l'homme de Lettres, est d'encourager tout ce qui peut contribuer à la littérature : c'est le caractère distinctif du grand homme ; c'est le vôtre, MONSIEUR, qui ne recherchez pas les louanges, et qui faites tout ce qu'il faut pour les mériter.

Il ne m'auroit donc pas été facile de trouver un autre Médecin aussi célèbre par la supériorité reconnue de son esprit, pour lui présenter cet ouvrage, comme à un Juge éclairé et judicieux, qui connoît toutes les beautés réelles de la langue Française, et dont l'approbation entraîne naturellement celle du public : mon ambition sera toujours de mériter la vôtre, et d'être, avec le plus profond respect,

MONSIEUR,

DE VOTRE GRANDEUR,

Le très humble et très obéissant Serviteur,

PERRIN.

GRA
of
and Scie
An exce
work of
no pains
guage, a
of purity
I am n
as an esse
works; t
brightest
greatest s
this occas
sent unde
to the ca
Having
a few pre
the Fren
the soun
vinced, t
French a
repeating
of a good
of pronun
but arbit
and alter
The s
by an al
each agr

PREFACE.

GRAMMAR is universally allowed to be an object of extensive utility, as the foundation of the Arts and Sciences, and a key to languages in general. An excellent production of this kind was the first work of the late FRENCH ACADEMY, who spared no pains to polish and improve their native language, and advance it as near as possible to a state of purity and perfection.

I am not insensible, that several authors consider it as an essential part of the prefaces to their respective works, to represent their own performances in the brightest colours, and treat those of others with the greatest severity; but I rather choose to give, on this occasion, a short analytical account of the present undertaking, and then humbly submit the whole to the candid and impartial opinion of the Public.

Having divided my Grammar into four parts, after a few preliminary observations, I begin the first with the French simple sounds, to which are subjoined all the sounds of the consonants; and I am fully convinced, that any pupil will acquire the genuine French accent with more ease and expedition, by repeating those invariable sounds with the assistance of a good master, than by the common tiresome rules of pronounciation, which, being grounded on nothing but arbitrary custom, are liable to all it's changes and alterations.

The sounds of the French language are followed by an alphabetical list of many French adjectives, each agreeing in gender and number with a dif-

ferent substantive, to illustrate it's meaning. Another collection of adjectives, with the manner of placing them before or after their substantives, and their signification in either case, is likewise exhibited, which cannot fail of contributing to the scholar's improvement.

The second part begins with a short analysis of the parts of speech, which will enable the pupil, to form an idea of the nature and construction of the Grammars of other languages, as well as of that of the French Tongue: and the two chapters, shewing the formation of the feminine gender of adjectives according to the termination, and that of the plural number of nouns, place these subjects in a new light, and are adapted to the meanest capacities.

As the verb is one of the principle parts of speech, it should always be considered as a primary object in all grammatical works; yet all grammars are defective in this point, though of the utmost importance. In order to do it all the justice in my power, I have fully conjugated, both in French and English, six regular verbs, and all those that are irregular, in an alphabetical manner. These are followed by particular observations upon defective verbs, and the manner of conjugating them.

The third part contains the theory and practice of the French language; the former comprehending the rules of syntax, with many new observations, illustrated by proper examples; and the latter giving separate and distinct exemplifications of the rules and observations after each part of speech, for the scholar's improvement.

Precepts and practice, rules and examples, must go hand in hand, to impart a thorough knowledge of any tongue whatever. As to the French language, the only way for the pupil to learn it to any valuable purpose is to lay a good foundation, by becoming well acquainted with it's rules, and then to read proper books, or converse with those who speak it in it's

purity;
ever ena
and eleg
fundame

In the
gularitie
posed, w
and phr
thors, ar
ACADE
lity of
made a
they ma
of all the
spersed
fied in t
the pres
every pa
of the v
other res
the ACA

Thus
matical
task. A
such a v
and intr
render i
adapt it
haps ma
serves, t
jecis req
assures

stentati
splendid
Gener
garded
omitted
that I h
per exa

purity ; but neither reading nor conversation will ever enable him to speak or write it with propriety and elegance, if he be wholly unacquainted with it's fundamental principles.

In the fourth part are exhibited the practical irregularities of the French Tongue, alphabetically disposed, with the appropriate uses of particular words and phrases, warranted by the most approved authors, and especially by the decisions of the FRENCH ACADEMY. It is needless to point out the great utility of these important articles to those who have made a considerable progress in the language, since they manifestly contain the most elegant and curious of all the French idioms : some of the rest are interspersed among the rules and observations exemplified in the third part of this work ; and, to render the present undertaking more beneficial, I have in every part of it, and particularly in the conjugation of the verbs, not only in the orthography, but in other respects, had a due regard to the regulations of the ACADEMY.

Thus I have given a short account of my grammatical performance, which is far from being an easy task. A Grammar for the use of schools consists of such a variety of parts, and some of them so minute and intricate, that it is a very difficult matter to render it at once concise and comprehensive, and adapt it to the meanest capacities. The subject perhaps may be deemed low and vulgar ; but *Virgil* observes, that there is *in tenui labor* ; that such subjects require pains and application. *Quintilian* also assures us that such works *plus habent operis quam ostentationis* ; that they are laborious, though not splendid, productions.

General utility was the object I principally regarded in the execution of my design. I have omitted no necessary rules or observations : those that I have inserted are just, and Illustrated by proper examples ; while, at the same time, I have had

brevery in view, as far as it could be pursued without obscurity and confusion. But, though I have taken all the care in my power to render the following sheets correct, I make no doubt, that unavoidable errors have escaped my utmost attention; for my own experience confirms the truth of what *Mr. Pope* asserts in the following words:

“Whoever thinks a faultless piece to see,
“Thinks what ne'er was, nor is, nor e'er shall be.”

However, if, upon a candid and impartial examination, the present should be found a well-conducted undertaking, I am not without hopes, that my involuntary errors will be favoured with the reader's indulgence; which *Horace* represents as a reasonable practice, in these lines:

*Verum ubi plura nitent —, non ego paucis
Offendur maculis, quas aut incuria fudit,
Aut humana parum cavit natura.*

N. B. In this Edition, the less essential rules are printed in a smaller type than the more important, that the Scholar may perceive what he ought chiefly to consider and learn, leaving the minuter observations to a farther inquiry; the Definitions have been somewhat altered, in order to attain greater perspicuity: And the Practical Examples have been numbered, so as to refer to the Rules, and to the Author's Book of Exercises, both of which are numbered in like manner.

PREF

Of Pronun

The Bound

An Alpha
each agr
SubstantiA List of
placed by
nification

Of the Ma

Of Accents
A Vocabula
Familiar an

A short Aus

Of Genders

Of the Form

CONTENTS.

PRELIMINARY Observations PAGE 1

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of Pronunciation 5

CHAP. II.

The Sounds of the Consonants 4

CHAP. III.

An Alphabetical List of many of the French Adjectives, each agreeing in Gender and Number with a different Substantive, to illustrate its Meaning 6

CHAP. IV.

A List of Adjectives, with the Manner of their being placed before or after their Substantives, and their Signification in either case 28

CHAP. V.

Of the Marks and Points used in writing French 30

CHAP. VI.

Of Accents made use of in writing French 27

A Vocabulary, French and English 31

Familiar and easy Dialogues for Young Beginners 37

PART II.

CHAP. I.

A short Analysis of the Parts of Speech 51

CHAP. II.

Of Genders 56

CHAP. III.

Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives 60

	PAGE.	
CHAP. IV.		
<i>Of the Formation of the Plural of Nouns</i>	61	SECT. I.
CHAP. V.		
<i>The Declension of Nouns</i>	67	SECT. II.
CHAP. VI.		
<i>Of Pronouns</i>	66	SECT. I.
SECT. I. <i>Of Personal Pronouns</i>	ib.	SECT. II.
SECT. II. <i>Of Possessive Pronouns</i>	68	SECT. III.
SECT. III. <i>Of Demonstrative Pronouns</i>	69	SECT. IV.
SECT. IV. <i>Of Relative Pronouns</i>	70	SECT. V.
SECT. V. <i>Of Interrogative Pronouns</i>	ib.	SECT. VI.
SECT. VI. <i>Of Indefinite Pronouns</i>	71	

CHAP. VII.

<i>Of Verbs</i>	72	SECT. I.
<i>Preliminary Observations</i>	ib.	SECT. II.
<i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verbs</i>	73	SECT. III.
<i>Conjugation of the Regular Verbs</i>	77	SECT. IV.
<i>Termination of the Primitive Tenses of the Regular Verbs</i>	ib.	SECT. V.
<i>Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs, alphabetically</i>	88	SECT. VI.
<i>Particular Observations upon some Verbs, chiefly defective, and their Manner of being conjugated and used, in Alphabetical Order</i>	142	SECT. VII.

PART III.**CHAP. I.**

<i>Theory joined to Practice</i>	147	Rules and
<i>Rules and Observations upon the Articles</i>	ib.	The Degr
<i>Rules and Observations upon the Articles exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	151	Practice

CHAP. II.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Nouns</i>	159	Rules and
<i>Rules and Observations upon Nouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	161	SECT. I.

CHAP. III.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Pronouns</i>	166	SECT. II.
---	-----	-----------

SECT. I.

SECT. II.

SECT. III.

SECT. IV.

SECT. V.

SECT. VI.

SECT. VII.

Rules and
The Degr
PracticeRules and
SECT. I.

SECT. II.

SECT. III.

CONTENTS.

xi

PAGE.		PAGE.
61	SECT. I. <i>Personal Pronouns</i> <i>Personal Pronouns exemplified for the Schol- ar's Practice</i>	166 171
62	SECT. II. <i>Possessive Pronouns</i> <i>Possessive Pronouns exemplified for the Schol- ar's Practice</i>	176 178
66 ib.	SECT. III. <i>Demonstrative Pronouns</i> <i>Demonstrative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	182 183
68 69 70 ib.	SECT. IV. <i>Relative Pronouns</i> <i>Relative Pronouns exemplified for the Schol- ar's Practice</i>	186 188
71	SECT. V. <i>Interrogative Pronouns</i> <i>Interrogative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	191 192
72 ib.	SECT. VI. <i>Indefinite or indeterminate Pronouns</i> <i>Indeterminate Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	194 199
73 77 ib.	SECT. VII. <i>The Supplying Pronouns, he, an, y,</i> <i>Supplying Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	208 209

CHAP. IV.

<i>Rules and Observations upon the Degree of Comparison</i>	212
<i>The Degrees of Comparison exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	216

CHAP. V.

<i>Rules and observations upon Verbs</i>	222
SECT. I. <i>The Use of Tenses</i> <i>The Tenses of Verbs exemplified for the Schol- ar's Practice</i>	224 226
SECT. II. <i>The Use of the Subjunctive Mood</i> <i>The Subjunctive Mood exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	231 234
SECT. III. <i>The Government of Verbs</i> <i>The Government of Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	240 243

CHAP. VI.	PAGE
<i>Rules and Observations upon Impersonal Verbs</i>	249
<i>Rules and Observations upon Impersonal Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	252

CHAP. VII.

<i>Rules and Observations upon the Participles</i>	255
SECT. I. <i>The Active or Present Participle</i>	ib.
SECT. II. <i>The Passive or Past Participle</i>	256
<i>Rules and Observations upon Participles exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	260

CHAP. VIII.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Adverbs</i>	265
<i>Rules and Observations upon Adverbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	267

CHAP. IX.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Prepositions</i>	276
<i>Remarks upon some Prepositions</i>	278
<i>Farther Remarks upon the Prepositions à and de</i>	281
<i>Rules and Observations upon Prepositions exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	282

CHAP. X.

<i>Observations upon the Conjunctions et and que</i>	293
<i>The Conjunction que exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	294

PART. IV.

<i>Practical Irregularities of the French Tongue, alphabetically disposed with the appropriate Uses of particular Words and Phrases, warranted by the most approved Authors, and especially by the Decisions of the FRENCH ACADEMY.</i>	299
---	-----

GRAMMA
 GRA the
 guage, in
 This de
 eral, and
 However.
 GRAMMA
 The Fa
 drawn fr
 speaking
 First,
 establishe
 son, like
 than the r
 sensibly a
 Second
 actual ma
 of person
 Thirdl
 writing F
 not only
 ner of sp
 servation
 PRONU
 the sever
 approved

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

GRAMMAR is a collection of observations, to which the manner of speaking or writing, used in a language, may be reduced.

This definition explains the nature of Grammar in general, and agrees both with the dead and living languages. However, to have a clear and exact idea of the FRENCH GRAMMAR, we may define it in the following manner :

The FRENCH GRAMMAR is a collection of observations drawn from approved custom, to which the manner of speaking or writing French may be reduced.

First, *The French Grammar is a collection of observations, established only by accident or fancy, independent of reason, like fashion in dress.* For a language is nothing more than the manner wherein a certain number of men have insensibly agreed to express their thoughts to each other.

Secondly, *Drawn from approved custom, which is the actual manner of speaking or writing used by the majority of persons eminent for wit and learning.*

Thirdly, *To these observations the manner of speaking or writing French may be reduced :* for, as we convey our ideas not only by speech, but likewise by writing, so the manner of speaking or writing French is to be reduced to observations drawn from approved custom.

PRONUNCIATION is the manner of expressing by speech the several sounds of a language, agreeable to the most approved custom.

B

PAGE

249

252

255

ib.

256

260

265

267

276

278

281

282

293

294

299

The ALPHABET.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r,
s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The VOWELS,

As they are pronounced in spelling.

a, é, i, o, u.

ANOTHER SCALE.

a, e, é, ê, i, o, u, ou.

The scale of the vowels or simple sounds may be increased; for there are in French several other simple sounds, which are commonly represented by two letters, as by *eu* in *heureux*, *peureux*.

The CONSONANTS.

b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t,
v, x, z.

The above characters may be pronounced according to the English way, or by annexing to them any vowel either before or after.

IN c
tion
tingui
used i
made v
as Fr
by the
charac

The F

- (1) a,
- (2) e,
- (3) é,
- (4) ê,
- (5) i,
- (6) o,
- (7) u,
- (8) eu
- (9) ou

I am
word d
pronun
words a
may, h
shown,
and Eng
The s
tion. T
time, ac
nounce t
nants to
of readio

PART I.

CHAP. I.

OF PRONUNCIATION.

IN order to give a just and exact idea of the pronunciation of a language, it is principally necessary to distinguish, as clearly as possible, all the different sounds used in the language, without any regard to the letters made use of to express those sounds; because a language, as FRENCH, ENGLISH, &c. may express different sounds by the same characters, and the same sounds by different characters.

The French simple Sounds, with the English Words in which the same Sounds are found.

(1) a, an,	what, anguish
(2) e,	answer
(3) é,	edict
(4) è, or ê, en,	ebb, when
(5) i, in	he
(6) o, on	no, tongue
(7) u,	curate, curiosity
(8) eu, un,	this sound is wanting in English
(9) ou,	to, do

I am very sensible, that the sound in each English word does not fully answer to the nicety of the French pronunciation, it being impossible to find such English words as have strictly the same sound as in French; it may, however, be sufficient for our purpose, to have shown, as nearly as possible, the affinity of the French and English sounds.

The simple sounds include the true French pronunciation. There is no child but will easily, and in a short time, acquire it, if the master take care to make him pronounce these simple sounds properly, and join the consonants to them; in which consists the whole and only art of reading French.

The compound sounds will easily be formed by this practice, as,

From the sixth and fourth sounds we have these : moi, *I*, or *me* ; foi, *faith** ; by adding an *r*, noir, *black* ; boire, *to drink*.

From the sixth and fifth, these : foin, *hay* ; moins, *less* ; point, *not at all*.

From the sixth and *r*, or, *gold* ; fort, *strong* ; bord, *brim* ; port, *harbour*.

From the ninth and *r*, court, *short* ; cour, *a yard*.

From the eighth and *r*, fleur, *a flower* ; beurre, *butter*.

From the eighth and liquid *l*, deuil, *mourning* ; feuille, *a leaf*.

From the fourth and liquid *l*, soleil, *the sun* ; pareil, *like*.

From the first and liquid *l*, mall, *a mall* ; éventail, *a fan*.

The same may be said of all other combinations.

N. B. At all times, when a consonant follows the simple sound, the compound is stronger and more open ; as, fleur, *buurre*, or, *port*. &c.

* On such occasions, the sixth and fourth are sounded so quickly, that it is not easy to distinguish them from the ninth and first sounds.

CHAP. II.

The Sounds of the Consonants.

B, has
C,

Ch,

D,

Sounds.

1 b, bouquet, *a nosegay*

3 k, coffre, *a trunk*

s, cierge, *a wax candle*

g, second, *second*

2 sh, (English) chocolate, *chocolate*

k, écho, *echo*

2 d, donner, *to give*

t, que vend-il ? *what does he sell ?*

F,

G,

H, pronou
not p

L, liquid
not li

M,

N, nasal
not b

P,

Q, is alw
u, in
word

R,

S,

T,

V,

X,

All the
in their

FRENCH

where you

pronounce

FRENCH TONGUE.

E

	Sounds.
F,	2 f, <i>vif, quick</i>
	v, <i>neuf hommes, nine men</i>
G,	3 g, <i>gazon, turf</i>
	j, <i>géant, a giant</i>
	k, <i>bourg, a brough</i>
H, pronounced	héros, <i>a hero</i>
not pronounced	heroïne, <i>a heroine</i>
L, liquid,	fille, <i>a girl</i>
not liquid,	fil, <i>thread</i>
M,	2 m, <i>mon, my</i>
	n, <i>nom, a name</i>
N, nasal,	chien, <i>a dog</i>
not nasal,	bien aise, <i>very glad</i>
P,	1 précepteur, <i>a preceptor</i>
Q, is always followed by	
u, in the beginning of	
words, and sounds like	k, <i>quatre, four</i>
R,	1 miroir, <i>a looking glass</i>
S,	2 s, <i>sage, wise</i>
	z, <i>rose, a rose</i>
T,	2 t, <i>amitié, friendship</i>
	s, <i>patience, patience</i>
V,	1 vertu, <i>virtue</i>
X,	4 ks, <i>sexe, sex</i>
	gz, <i>exemple, an example</i>
	ss, <i>soixante, sixty</i>
	z, <i>dixième, the tenth, or</i>
	dix, <i>ten followed by a</i>
	vowel.

All these sounds are exemplified by more words ranged in their respective classes, in my PRACTICE OF THE FRENCH PRONUNCIATION ALPHABETICALLY EXHIBITED, where you may find words in which such letters are either pronounced, or not pronounced.

CHAP. III.

An Alphabetical List of many of the French Adjectives; each agreeing in Gender and Number with a different Substantive to illustrate its Meaning.

Obs. Those adjectives marked thus † are generally placed before their Substantives.

Adjectives,	Gender of	Substantives.
A BJECTE,	F	condition, <i>an object condition</i>
abominable,	M	crime, <i>an abominable crime</i>
académique,	M	exercice, <i>an academical exercise</i>
acariâtre,	F	humeur, <i>a petulant temper</i>
admirable,	F	invention, <i>a wonderful invention</i>
adverse,	F	partie, <i>an adverse party</i>
affable,	F	demoiselle, <i>an affable lady</i>
affairé,	M	homme, <i>a busy man</i>
affectées,	F	manières, <i>affected manners</i>
affirmatif,	M	ton, <i>a positive tone</i>
âgée,	F	veuve, <i>an elderly widow</i>
agréable,	F	surprise, <i>an agreeable surprise</i>
agreste,	M	fruit, <i>wild fruit</i>
aigrette,	F	sauce, <i>a sourish sauce</i>
aimable,	F	file, <i>a lovely girl</i>
aisé,	M	ouvrage, <i>an easy work</i>
alimentaire,	F	pension, <i>an alimony</i>
alizés,	M	vents, <i>trade winds</i>
alphabétique,	F	liste, <i>alphabetical list</i>
altier,	M	homme, <i>a proud man</i>
ambiguë	F	parole, <i>an ambiguous word</i>
ambitieux,	M	projet, <i>an ambitious project</i>
amère,	F	boisson, <i>a bitter drink</i>
amortissable,	F	rente, <i>a redeemable rent</i>
amoureuse,	F	file, <i>an amorous girl</i>
amphibologique,	F	expression, <i>an ambiguous expression</i>
anatomique,	F	dissection, <i>an anatomical dissection</i>

Adjectives,

† ancien,
Anglican
animales,
annuelle,
annuus,
anonyme,
anséatique
antique,
appétissa
âpre,
aquilin,
arbitraire
argentine
ardent,
argilleuse
aromatiqu
atrabilaire

artificieux
Attique,
avantageu
aveugle,
auriculai
austère,
authentiqu
auxiliaire

Bachique
badine,
bai,
barbare,
basse,
† beau,
hègue,
belliqueu
bienséant
bi'eux,
bissextile
bitumine

FRENCH TONGUE.

7

Adjectives,	Gender of	Substantives.
† ancien,	M	ami, <i>an ancient friend</i>
Anglicane,	F	église, <i>the church of England</i>
animales,	F	facultés, <i>the sensitive faculties</i>
annuelle,	F	pension, <i>a yearly pension</i>
anodius,	M	remèdes, <i>anodyne remedier</i>
anonyme,	M	livre, <i>an anonymous book</i>
anséatique,	F	ville, <i>a hanse town</i>
antique,	M	château, <i>an antique castle</i>
appétissante,	F	viande, <i>savoury meat</i>
âpre,	M	fruit, <i>harsh fruit</i>
aquilin,	M	nez, <i>an aquiline nose</i>
arbitraire,	M	pouvoir, <i>an arbitrary power</i>
argentine,	F	voix, <i>a clear voice</i>
ardent,	M	charbon, <i>a burning coal</i>
argilleuse,	F	terre, <i>clayey ground</i>
aromatique,	F	herbe, <i>an aromatic herb</i>
atrabilaire,	M	tempérament, <i>an atrabilurios or melancholy temperament</i>
artificieux,	M	détour, <i>an artful evasion</i>
Attique,	M	sol, <i>polite, genteel raillery</i>
avantageux,	M	poste, <i>an advantageous post</i>
aveugle,	M	cheval, <i>a blind horse</i>
auriculaire,	M	témoin, <i>an ear witness</i>
austère,	F	mine, <i>an austere mien</i>
authentique,	F	loi, <i>an authentic law</i>
auxiliaire,	M	verbe, <i>an auxiliary verb</i>
Bacique,	F	chanson, <i>a drinking song</i>
badine,	F	humeur, <i>a wanton humour</i>
bai,	M	cheval, <i>a bay horse</i>
barbare,	F	action, <i>a barbarous action</i>
basse,	F	chambre, <i>a ground room</i>
† beau,	M	tapis, <i>a fine carpet</i>
bègue,	M	enfant, <i>a stammering child</i>
belligueuse,	F	nation, <i>a warlike nation</i>
bienséante,	F	parole, <i>a decent word</i>
bi'ieux,	M	tempérament, <i>a bilious constitution</i>
bissextile,	F	année, <i>the leap year</i>
bitumineuse,	F	matière, <i>bituminous matter</i>

es; each
bitantive

generally

isa-

tion

e-

expres-

ection

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
bizarre,	M	esprit, <i>a whimsical mind</i>
blanche,	F	chemise, <i>a clean shirt</i>
bleu,	M	ruban, <i>a blue ribbon</i>
blonds,	M	cheveux, <i>light hair</i>
boiteux,	M	cheval, <i>a lame horse</i>
† bon,	M	vin, <i>good wine</i>
borgne,	F	femme, <i>a one-eyed woman</i>
bossu,	M	homme, <i>a crookbacked man</i>
botanique,	M	jardin, <i>a botanical garden</i>
bourbeux,	M	passage, <i>a muddy passage</i>
bourru,	M	air, <i>a morose countenance</i>
brave,	M	soldat, <i>a brave soldier</i>
brillant,	M	esprit, <i>a shining wit</i>
brûlant,	M	soleil, <i>a burning sun</i>
brune,	F	couleur, <i>a brown colour</i>
brute,	F	Pierre, <i>an unhewed stone</i>
bruyante,	F	compagnie, <i>a noisy company</i>
burlesque,	F	poésie, <i>burlesque poetry</i>
Calamiteux,	M	temps, <i>a calamitous time</i>
calleux,	F	peau, <i>a callous skin</i>
calomnieux,	M	rapport, <i>a slanderous report</i>
candi,	M	sucré, <i>sugar-sandy</i>
capable,	M	maître, <i>an able master</i>
capricieuse,	F	femme, <i>a capricious woman</i>
captieux,	M	discours, <i>a captious discourse</i>
casuelle,	F	entreprise, <i>a casual undertaking</i>
catégorique,	F	réponse, <i>a categorical answer</i>
catholique,	F	église, <i>the catholic church</i>
cavalières,	F	manières, <i>blunt manners</i>
caverneuse,	F	montagne, <i>a hollow mountain</i>
caustique,	M	emplâtre, <i>an escharotic plaster</i>
célèbre,	M	auteur, <i>a celebrated author</i>
céleste,	M	bleu, <i>sky-blue</i>
chatouilleux,	M	homme, <i>a ticklish man</i>
chand,	M	temps, <i>hot weather</i>
chaude,	F	main, <i>a warm hand</i>
chanve,	F	tête, <i>a bald head</i>

Adjectives.

† chère,
cher,
chimérique,
chirurgien,
circonférence,
circulaire,
clair,
colossale,
combustible,
commode,
commun,
compacte,
complot,
confuse,
conjecture

conjugaison,
conscient

considérable,
constant,
contagieux,
comptant,
continuuel,
contraire,
contradictoire,
convenable,
cordiale,
corporelle,
correct,
cruel,
curieux,

Dangereux,
décent,
décisive,
délicate,
délicieuse,
démonstrative,
déraisonnable

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
† chère,	F	sœur, <i>dear sister</i>
cher,	M	chapeau, <i>a dear hat</i>
chimérique,	M	projet, <i>a chimerical project</i>
chirurgicale,	F	opération, <i>a surgical operation</i>
circonspecte,	F	conduite, <i>wary behaviour</i>
circulaire,	F	lettre, <i>a circular letter</i>
clair,	M	jour, <i>a clear day</i>
colossale,	F	statue, <i>a colossal statue</i>
combustible,	F	matière, <i>combustible matter</i>
commode,	F	maison, <i>a convenient house</i>
commun,	M	prix, <i>a common price</i>
compacte,	M	corps, <i>a compact body</i>
complet,	M	traité, <i>a complete treatise</i>
confuse,	F	idée, <i>a confused idea</i>
conjecturale,	F	connaissance, <i>conjectural know- ledge</i>
conjugale,	F	fidélité, <i>conjugal fidelity</i>
conscientieux,	M	négociant, <i>a conscientious mer- chant</i>
considérable,	M	bien, <i>a considerable estate</i>
constant,	M	ami, <i>a constant friend</i>
contagieuse,	F	maladie, <i>a contagious disorder</i>
comptant,	M	argent, <i>ready money</i>
continuel,	M	bruit, <i>a continual noise</i>
contraire,	F	résolution, <i>a contrary resolution</i>
contradictoire,	F	nouvelle, <i>contradictory news</i>
convenable,	M	logement, <i>a convenient lodging</i>
cordiale,	F	liqueur, <i>a cordial liquor</i>
corporelle,	F	punition, <i>corporal punishment</i>
correct,	M	ouvrage, <i>a correct work</i>
cruel,	M	tourment, <i>a cruel torment</i>
curieux,	M	tableau, <i>a curious picture</i>
Dangereux,	M	passage, <i>a dangerous passage</i>
décent,	M	habillement, <i>a decent dress</i>
décisive,	F	sentence, <i>decisive sentence</i>
délicate,	F	viande, <i>dainty meat</i>
délicieuse,	F	poire, <i>a delicious pear</i>
démonstrative,	F	preuve, <i>a demonstrative proof.</i>
déraisonnable,	F	demande, <i>an unreasonable request</i>

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
† d'arrière,	F	place, <i>the last place</i>
désagréable	F	conversation, <i>disagreeable conversation</i>
désastreux,	M	jour, <i>an ill fated day</i>
désavantageuse,	F	situation, <i>a disadvantageous situation</i>
déshonnête,	F	parole, <i>an immodest word</i>
désirable,	M	bien, <i>a desirable blessing</i>
despotique,	M	pouvoir, <i>despotic power</i>
dévote,	F	femme, <i>a devout woman</i>
diffamatoire,	M	libelle, <i>a defamatory libel</i>
difficile,	F	langue, <i>a difficult tongue</i>
† digne,	M	magistrat, <i>a worthy magistrate</i>
diligent,	M	écolier, <i>a diligent scholar</i>
discret,	M	ami, <i>a discreet friend</i>
disgracieux,	M	état, <i>a disagreeable situation</i>
dispendieuse,	F	guerre, <i>an expensive war</i>
distinctive,	F	marque, <i>a distinctive mark</i>
docte,	M	professeur, <i>a learned professor</i>
dogmatique,	M	style, <i>a dogmatical style</i>
dominicale,	F	oraison, <i>the Lord's prayer</i>
douloureuse,	F	condition, <i>a grievous condition</i>
douce,	F	odeur, <i>a sweet-smelling odour</i>
droite,	F	main, <i>the right hand</i>
dure,	F	pierre, <i>a hard stone</i>
durable,	F	prospérité, <i>lasting prosperity</i>
Ecclésiastique,	F	dignité, <i>an ecclesiastical dignity</i>
économe,	M	mari, <i>a saving husband</i>
effectif,	M	héritage, <i>a real estate</i>
efficace,	M	moyen, <i>an efficacious means</i>
efficiente,	F	cause, <i>an efficient cause</i>
effroyable,	M	incendie, <i>a dreadful fire</i>
élastique,	M	corps, <i>an elastic body</i>
élegant,	M	compliment, <i>an elegant compliment</i>
émblématique,	F	figure, <i>an emblematical figure</i>
émollient,	M	remède, <i>an emollient medicine</i>
emptytéotique,	M	bail, <i>a long lease</i>

Adjectives.

empirique,
nergique,
enfantin,
gnigmatique

atière,
vieux,
ois,
pidémique,
meux,
iscopal,
nique,
istolaire,
clusif,
péditif,
port,
pressif,
quis,
térieurs
traordinair
xtême,

abuleuse,
cile,
ntastique,
rineuse,
stidieuse,

tal,
vorable,
vori,
fausse,
rme,
roce,
rtile,
dèle,
er,
garatif,

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
empirique,	M	médecin, a quack doctor
energique,	F	demande, an energetical petition
enfantin,	M	discours, a childish discourse
énigmatique,	F	proposition, an enigmatical proposition
entière,	F	semaine, a whole week
envieux,	M	artisan, an envious tradesman
épais,	M	nuage, a thick cloud
épidémique,	F	maladie, an epidemical disorder
épineux,	M	procès, an intricate lawsuit
épiscopal,	M	palais, a bishop's palace
épique,	M	poème, an epic poem
épistolaire,	M	style, epistolary style
exclusif,	M	droit, an exclusive right
expéditif,	M	commis, an expeditious clerk
expert,	M	médecin, an able physician
expressif,	M	mot, an expressive word
équis,	M	mets, a dainty dish
extérieure,	F	partie, the exterior part
extraordinaire,	M	événement, an extraordinary event
extrême,	F	différence, a very great difference
fabuleuse,	F	histoire, a fabulous story
facile,	F	langue, an easy language
fantastique,	M	projet, a fantastical project
farineuse,	F	dartre, a white letter
fastidieuse,	F	société, a fastidious society
fatal,	M	moment, an unlucky moment
favorable,	F	occasion, a favourable opportunity
favori,	M	plaisir, a darling pleasure
fausse,	F	nouvelle, false news
ferme,	M	pilier, a firm pillar
féroce,	F	bête, a fierce beast
fertile,	F	province, a fertile province
fidèle,	M	amant, a faithful lover
fiévreux,	M	homme, a haughty man
figuratif,	M	sens, a figurative sense

Adjectives.

Gender of

Substantives.

fixe,	M	prix, a set price
flasques,	F	joues, fleshy cheeks
flatteur,	M	courtisan, a flattering courtier
† faible,	F	santé, ill health
fortuit,	M	cas, a mere chance
frais,	M	air, cool air
† franc,	M	arbitre, free will
Françoise,	F	mode, a French fashion
frauduleux,	M	commerce, a fraudulent trade
friand,	M	pâté, a dainty pie
froid,	M	temps, cold weather
frugale,	F	vie, a frugal life
frivole,	M	conte, a frivolous story
fruitier,	M	arbre, a fruit tree
funèbre	F	oraison, a funeral sermon
funeste,	F	aventure, a fatal adventure
Galantes,	F	manières, genteel manners
gauche,	F	main, the left hand
généreux,	F	maître, a generous master
géographique,	F	carte, a map
géométrique,	F	démonstration, a geometrical demon- stration
glorieuse,	F	entreprise, a glorious undertaking
Gothique,	F	lettre, black letter
gracieux,	M	compliment, a handsome compli- ment
grammaticale,	F	règle, a grammatical rule
† grand,	M	verger, a large orchard
gras,	M	jambon, a fat ham
grave,	F	démarche, a grave gait
grenu,	M	épi, a full ear of corn
† gros,	M	paquet, a large bundle
grotesques,	F	figures, grotesque figures
guéable,	F	rivière, a fordable river
guerrier,	M	peuple, a warlike people
gutturale,	F	lettre, a guttural letter
† Habile.	M	ouvrier, an able workman

Adjectives

habituel,
hagards,
hâssable
hardie,
harmonie
† haute,
héroïque,
honorifique
humide,
hypocrite

Illégitime
illicite,
illustre,
imaginaire
immémorable
immodérée
immodeste
impardonné
imparfait,
impénétrable
imprévisible
impraticable
impropre,
imprudent
impudente

inaccessible
incomparable
inconstant
incontestable
incorrigible
incroyable
incurable,
indigent,
indigeste,
indiscipliné
indispensable

Adjectives.

Gender of

Substantives.

habituel,
hagards,
hâssable,
hardie,
harmonieuse,
† haute,
héroïque,
honorifique,
humide,
hypocrite,

Illégitime,
illicite,
illustre,
imaginaire,
immémorial,
immodérée,
immodeste,
impardonnable,
imparfait,
impénétrable,
imprenable,
impraticable,
impropre,
imprudent
impudente,

inaccessible,

incomparable,
inconstant,
incontestable,
incorrigible,
incroyable,
incurable,
indigent,
indigeste,
indisciplinable,
indispensable,

M vice, *an habitual vice*
M yeux, *fiere eyes*
M objet, *a hateful object*
F entreprise, *a bold undertaking*
F période, *an harmonious period*
F montagne, *a high mountain*
F action, *a heroic action*
M titre, *an honourable title*
M linge, *cort linen*
F mine, *a hypocritical mien*

M pouvoir, *an illegal power*
M contrat, *an illegal contract*
F famille, *an illustrious family*
M bonheur, *imaginary happiness*
M temps, *time immemorial*
F passion, *an immoderate passion*
F posture, *an immodest posture*
F faute, *an unpardonable fault*
M ouvrage, *an imperfect work*
M secret, *an impenetrable secret*
F ville, *an impregnable city*
M chemin, *an impassable road*
M terme, *an improper term*
M avis, *an imprudent advice*
F conversation, *a shameful conversa-*
tion

F montagne, *an inaccessible moun-*
tain

F beauté, *an incomparable beauty*
M amour, *inconstant love*
F vérité, *an incontestible truth*
M garçon, *an incorrigible lad*
F nouvelle, *incredible news*
F maladie, *an incurable sickness*
M auteur, *an indigent author*
M manger, *indigestible victuals*
M écolier, *an unruly scholar*
M devoir, *an indispensable duty*

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
indubitable,	M	succès, <i>undoubted success</i>
inépuisable,	F	source, <i>an inexhaustible source</i>
inévitabile,	M	nauffrage, <i>an unavoidable ship-wreck</i>
inféodée,	F	rente, <i>a rent charge</i>
infinie,	F	obligation, <i>an infinite obligation</i>
ingénieuse,	F	invention, <i>an ingenious invention</i>
inhabitable,	F	maison, <i>an uninhabitable house</i>
inhumaine,	F	dureté, <i>inhuman rigour</i>
inimitable,	M	sculpteur, <i>an inimitable carver</i>
inintelligible,	F	proposition, <i>an unintelligible proposition</i>
inique,	F	action, <i>a wicked action</i>
injurieuse,	F	parole, <i>an injurious expression</i>
inquiet,	M	esprit, <i>an unquiet mind</i>
insatiable,	M	appétit, <i>an insatiable appetite</i>
insolvable,	M	débiteur, <i>an insolvent debtor</i>
insoutenable,	F	opinion, <i>an unwarrantable opinion</i>
intime,	M	ami, <i>an intimate friend</i>
intrinsèque,	F	qualité, <i>an intrinsic quality</i>
invalidé,	F	convention, <i>an invalid agreement</i>
invariable,	F	amitié, <i>an unchangeable friendship</i>
inventive,	F	imagination, <i>an inventive imagination</i>
invincible,	M	courage, <i>an invincible courage</i>
inviolable,	M	attachement, <i>an inviolable attachment</i>
inutile,	M	travail, <i>a useless labour</i>
irrévocable,	M	arrêt, <i>an irrevocable decree</i>
isabelle,	M	cheval, <i>a yellow dun horse</i>
‡ Jeune,	F	beauté, <i>a young beauty</i>
‡ jolie,	F	demoiselle, <i>a handsome lady</i>
joyeuse,	F	fille, <i>a merry girl</i>
Judaïque,	F	coutume, <i>a Jewish custom</i>
judiciaire,	F	astrologie, <i>judicial astrology</i>

Adjective

judicien
juridique
juste,
justificaLaborie
labourealaconique
‡ laide,
lamentalangour
languisslarge,
lascif,
lent,licentieu
licite,
limitropliquide,
littérale,
litigieux,livide,
‡ long,
lourd,lucratif,
lugubre,
lyrique,Magique,
magnétiqmajestue
maigre,
majusculmalencon
malingre,
malicieusmalprop
malsaine,
manifeste

Adjectives.

Gender of

Substantives.

judicieux,
juridique,
juste,
justificative,

M philosophe, *a judicious philosopher*
F conviction, *a legal conviction*
M jugement, *a just judgment*
F pièce, *a voucher*

Laborieux,
labourable,
laconique,
‡ laide,
lamentable,
langoureuse,
langissante,

M jardinier, *a laborious gardener*
F terre, *arable land*
M style, *a laconic style*
M figure, *an ugly face*
M cri, *a lamentable shriek*
F situation, *a languishing situation*
F santé, *weak health*

large,
lascif,
lent,

F rue, *a broad street*
M désir, *a lascivious desire*
M pas, *a slow step*

licentieuse,

F conduite, *a licentious conduct*

licite,

F vente, *a lawful sale*

limitrophe,

M pays, *a neighbouring country*

liquide,

F médecine, *liquid physic*

littérale,

F traduction, *a literal translation*

litigieux,

M droit, *a disputable right*

livide,

M teint, *a livid complexion*

‡ long,

M discours, *a long discourse*

lourd,

M paquet, *a heavy burden*

lucratif,

M métier, *a lucrative trade*

lugubre,

M spectacle, *a mournful spectacle*

lyrique,

F poésie, *lyric poetry*

Magique,

M art, *magic art*

magnétique,

F vertu, *magnetical virtue*

majestueux,

M port, *a majestic carriage*

maigre,

M mouton, *lean mutton*

majuscule,

F lettre, *a capital letter*

malencontreux,

M moment, *an ominous moment*

malingre,

M cheval, *a sickly horse*

malicieuse,

F femme, *a malicious woman*

malpropres,

F manchettes, *dirty ruffles*

malsaine,

F saison, *an unhealthy season*

manifeste,

F vérité, *manifest truth*

Adjectives.

Gender of

Substantives.

marchande,	F	vill ^e , <i>a trading town</i>
marécageux,	M	terrain, <i>marshy ground</i>
marin,	M	monstre, <i>a seamanster</i>
maritimes,	F	puissances, <i>maritime powers</i>
martiale,	F	intrépidité, <i>warlike intrepidity</i>
massif,	M	or, <i>solid gold</i>
matérielle,	F	substance, <i>a material substance</i>
maternelle,	F	tendresse, <i>a motherly tenderness</i>
matrice,	F	église, <i>the mother church</i>
‡ mauvaise,	F	excu ^s e, <i>a bad excuse</i>
mécanique,	M	art, <i>a mechanical art</i>
‡ méchante,	F	créature, <i>a wicked creature</i>
médicinale,	F	potion, <i>a medicinal draught</i>
mélancholique,	F	humeur, <i>a melancholy humour</i>
mélodieuse,	F	voix, <i>a melodious voice</i>
mémorable,	M	événement, <i>a memorable event</i>
mesquine,	F	économie, <i> stinginess</i>
méthodique,	M	discours, <i>a methodical discourse</i>
militaire,	F	académie, <i>a military academy</i>
minérale,	F	eau, <i>a mineral water</i>
mobiliaire,	M	bien, <i>a personal estate</i>
modeste,	F	fille, <i>a modest girl</i>
modique,	M	prix, <i>a moderate price</i>
moëlleux,	M	drap, <i>a soft substantial cloth</i>
momentané,	M	plaisir, <i>a momentary pleasure</i>
monotone,	F	voix, <i>a monotonous voice</i>
montagneux,	M	pays, <i>a hilly country</i>
‡ morne,	M	silence, <i>sullen silence</i>
mortelle,	F	fièvre, <i>a mortal fever</i>
municipal,	M	droit, <i>common law</i>
municipale,	F	ville, <i>a corporation town</i>
mar,	M	raisin, <i>side grapes</i>
musical,	M	air, <i>a musical tune</i>
mutuel,	M	amour, <i>mutual love</i>
mythologique,	M	dictionnaire, <i>a mythological dictionary.</i>
Natal,	M	air, <i>native air</i>

Adjective

naturel,
 naval,
 navigabl^e,
 nébuleux,
 neigeux,
 nécessaire,
 net,
 neuve,
 noire,
 nonchalant,
 notoire,
 ‡ nouvel^e,
 ‡ nu,

Oblique,
 obscène,
 obstructif,
 occulte,
 oculaire,
 odoriférant,
 odieuse,
 oisif,
 Olympique,
 Olympien,
 onéreuse,
 opiniâtre,
 opulente,
 orageux,
 orgueilleux,
 originel,
 outrageux,

Paienne,
 pair,
 pâle,
 pacifique,
 passique,
 pardonnable,
 parcasseuse,

Adjectives.

Gender of

Substantives.

naturel,
naval,
navigable,
nébuleux,
neigeux,
nécessaire,
net,
neuve,
noire,
nonchalant,
notoire,
† nouvelle,
† nu,

M penchant, *a natural inclination*
M combat, *a seafight*
F rivière, *a navigable river*
M { temps, *foggy* } *weather*
 { *snowy* }
F condition, *a necessary condition*
M verre, *a clean glass*
F perruque, *a new wig*
F culotte, *black breeches*
M domestique, *a careless servant*
M vol, *a notorious robbery*
F mode, *a new fashion*
M pieds, *barafuok*

Oblique,
obscène,
obstructif,
occulte,
oculaire,
odoriférante,
odieuse,
osif,
Olympiques,
Olympien,
opéreuse,
opiniâtre,
opulente,
orageux,
orgueilleux,
originel,
outrageux,

F ligne, *an oblique line*
F peinture, *an obscene picture*
M remède, *an astringent medicine*
F qualité, *a hidden quality*
M témoin, *an eye-witness*
F fleur, *an odoriferous flower*
F comparaison, *an odious comparison*
M écolier, *an idle scholar*
M jeux, *the Olympic games*
M Jupiter, *Olympic Jove*
F charge, *a burdensome employment*
M homme, *an obstinate man*
F ville, *a rich city*
M vent, *a stormy wind*
M mépris, *proud contempt*
M péché, *original sin*
M soupçon, *an offensive suspicion*

païenne,
pâle,
pâle,
pacifique,
panique,
pardonnable,
parcasseuse,

F religion, *the Pagan religion*
M nombre, *an even number*
M visage, *a pale face*
M roi, *a peaceable king*
F terreur, *a panic fear*
F méprise, *a pardonable mistake*
F servante, *an idle maid*

Adjectivas.

Gender of

Substantives.

Adjectiv

particulier,	M	soin, <i>particular care</i>
patentes,	F	lettres, <i>letters patent</i>
paternel,	M	devoir, <i>fatherly duty</i>
pathétique,	M	ton, <i>a pathetic tone</i>
patrimonial,	M	bien, <i>a patrimonial estate</i>
pattu,	M	pigeon, <i>a rough-footed pigeon</i>
pédantes,	F	manières, <i>pedantic manners</i>
pénale,	F	loi, <i>a penal law</i>
pénates,	M	dieux, <i>household gods</i>
pendable,	M	cas, <i>a hanging matter</i>
pénible,	M	ouvrage, <i>a toilsome work</i>
perceptible,	F	faussette, <i>an evident untruth</i>
peremptoire,	M	argument, <i>a peremptory proof</i>
pernicieux,	M	jeu, <i>a pernicious game</i>
perpétuel,	M	tourment, <i>a perpetual torment</i>
personnelle,	F	faute, <i>a personal fault</i>
pertinente,	F	réplique, <i>a pertinent reply</i>
pesant,	M	paquet, <i>a heavy bundle</i>
† petit,	M	mouchoir, <i>a small handkerchief</i>
philosopale,	F	Pierre, <i>the philosopher's stone</i>
philosophique,	F	question, <i>a philosophical question</i>
pleine,	F	bouteille, <i>a full bottle</i>
poétique,	M	style, <i>a poetical style</i>
pointilleux,	M	critique, <i>a captious critic</i>
poissonneux,	M	étang, <i>a fish pond well stored</i>
polie,	F	nation, <i>a polite nation</i>
polyglotte,	F	Bible, <i>a polyglot Bible</i>
pompeux,	M	équipage, <i>a pompous equipage</i>
ponctuel,	M	homme, <i>a punctual man</i>
poroux,	M	bois, <i>porous wood</i>
posthume,	M	ouvrage, <i>a posthumous work</i>
poudreux,	M	souliers, <i>dusty shoes</i>
poussif,	M	cheval, <i>a broken winded horse</i>
préalable,	F	convention, <i>a previous agreement</i>
précieuse,	F	Pierre, <i>a precious stone</i>
précis,	M	jour, <i>a determinate day</i>
précoces,	M	fruits, <i>early fruit</i>
préfixe,	F	heure, <i>a fixed hour</i>

préticain

prématur

présomp

principal

probable

probléma

prochain

prodigien

profond,

prolix,

† promp

public,

puéril,

Quadra

querellen

quotidien,

Raboteu

raisonnab

rapide,

rare,

rebelle,

récente,

réciproqu

récréative

redoutabl

réelle,

reformé,

régulier,

remarquab

repréhens

respectue

riche,

ridicule,

rigoreuse,

royal,

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
préliminaire,	F	observation, <i>a preliminary observa- tion.</i>
prématuré,	M	esprit, <i>an untimely wit</i>
présomptueuse,	F	jeunesse, <i>presumptuous youth.</i>
principale,	F	étude, <i>the chief study.</i>
probable;	M	sentiment, <i>a probable opinion.</i>
problématique,	F	proposition, <i>a problematical proposi- tion.</i>
prochain,	M	printemps, <i>next spring.</i>
prodigieux,	M	colosse, <i>a prodigious colossus.</i>
profond,	M	fossé, <i>a deep ditch.</i>
prolix,	M	discours, <i>a prolix discourse.</i>
† prompte,	F	colère, <i>sudden anger.</i>
public,	M	affront, <i>a public affront.</i>
puéril,	M	amusement, <i>childish amusement.</i>
Quadrangulaire,	F	place, <i>a square place.</i>
querrelleuse,	F	femme, <i>a quarrelsome wife.</i>
quotidien,	M	pain, <i>daily bread.</i>
Rabotense,	F	planche, <i>a rough plank.</i>
raisonnable,	F	demande, <i>a reasonable demand.</i>
rapide,	M	cours, <i>a rapid stream</i>
rare,	M	oiseau, <i>an uncommon bird</i>
rebelle,	M	sujet, <i>a rebellious subject</i>
récente,	F	plaie, <i>a recent wound</i>
réciproque,	F	fidéiité, <i>reciprocal fidelity</i>
récréative,	F	lecture, <i>an entertaining lecture</i>
redoutable,	F	mort, <i>a dreadful death</i>
réelle,	F	perte, <i>a real loss</i>
reformé,	M	officier, <i>a half pay officer</i>
régulier,	M	plan, <i>a regular plan</i>
remarquable,	F	enseigne, <i>a remarkable sign</i>
répréhensible,	M	procédé, <i>a blamable proceeding</i>
respectueuse,	F	réponse, <i>a respectful answer</i>
riche,	F	robe, <i>a rich gown</i>
ridicule,	M	habillement, <i>a ridiculous dress</i>
rigoureuse,	F	peine, <i>a rigorous punishment</i>
royal,	M	palais, <i>a royal palace</i>

Adjectives.	Gender of:	Substantives.
rouge,	M	vin, <i>red wine</i>
roux,	M	cheveux, <i>red hair</i>
rubicond,	M	visage, <i>a ruddy face</i>
rude,	M	hiver, <i>a hard winter</i>
ruineuse,	F	dépense, <i>a ruinous expense</i>
rustique,	F	vie, <i>country life</i>
Sablonneuse,	F	terre, <i>sandy ground</i>
sage,	F	conduite, <i>prudent conduct</i>
sain,	M	fruit, <i>sound fruit</i>
Salique,	F	loi, <i>the Salic law</i>
sanguinaire,	M	conquérant, <i>a blood-thirsty conqueror</i>
satirique,	M	trait, <i>a satirical stroke</i>
savant,	M	ouvrage, <i>a learned work</i>
sauvage,	M	canard, <i>a wild duck</i>
scabreuse,	F	entreprise, <i>a dangerous undertaking</i>
sec,	M	linge, <i>dry linen</i>
scientifique,	F	préface, <i>a learned preface</i>
scorbutique,	F	maladie, <i>a scorbutic disorder</i>
secret,	M	art, <i>a secret art</i>
séditieux,	M	écrit, <i>a seditious writing</i>
sempiternelle,	F	vieille, <i>an old woman</i>
sérieuse,	F	réprimande, <i>a serious reprimand</i>
sévère,	M	ton, <i>a severe tone</i>
similaire,	F	son, <i>a similar sound</i>
sincère,	M	ami, <i>a sincere friend</i>
sinistre,	M	présage, <i>an unlucky omen</i>
soigneux,	M	jardinier, <i>a careful gardener</i>
solide,	M	fondement, <i>a solid foundation</i>
solitaire,	F	vie, <i>a retired life</i>
solvable,	M	débiteur, <i>a solvent debtor</i>
sombre,	F	matinée, <i>a gloomy morning</i>
soluble,	M	problème, <i>a soluble problem</i>
somptueux,	M	repas, <i>a sumptuous meal</i>
† sot,	M	marché, <i>a silly bargain</i>
spacieux,	M	jardin, <i>a spacious garden</i>
spécieux,	M	prétexte, <i>a specious pretext</i>

Adjectives,
 spiritueux,
 splendide,
 stérile,
 stoïque,
 studieux,
 suave,
 sublime,
 subreptice,
 succincte,
 suffisant,
 superbe,
 superstitieux,
 ornaturel,
 suspect,
 facile,
 hardis,
 éméraire,
 endre,
 terrible,
 ède,
 mide,
 blérable,
 ortueux,
 uffue,
 biennial
 iomphal,
 triste,
 multueuse,
 rbulente,
 arque,
 rannique,
 ltérieur,
 anime,
 iforme,

Adjectives,	Genders of	Substantives.
spiritueux,	F	liqueur, a spirituous liquor
splendide,	M	repas, a splendid repast
stérile.	M	arbre, a barren tree
stoïque,	F	insensibilité, stoical insensibility
étudieux	M	écolier, a studious scholar
suave,	F	odeur, a sweet smell
sublime,	M	style, a sublime style
subreptice,	F	dispense, a surreptitious dispensation
succincte,	F	analyse, a short analysis
suffisant,	M	témoignage, a sufficient testimony
superbe,	M	bâtiment, a magnificent building
superstitieuse,	F	pratique, a superstitious practise
supernaturel,	M	signe, a supernatural sign
suspect,	M	dessein, a suspicious design
tacite,	M	consentement, a tacit consent
tarifs,	M	raisins, late grapes
timéraire,	M	combat, a rash combat
tendre	M	poulet, a tender chicken
terrible,	F	épouvante, a terrible fright
tiède,	M	thé lukewarm tea
timide,	M	lièvre, a fearful hare
tolérable,	M	mal, a tolerable evil
vertueux,	M	ruisseau, a winding rivulet
vifue,	F	haie, a bushy hedge
trienal	M	bail, a lease for three years
trionphal,	M	arc, a triumphal arch
triste,	M	souvenir, a sad remembrance
tumultueuse,	F	compagnie, a tumultuous company
turbulente,	F	république, a turbulent republic
turque,	F	religion, the Turkish religion
tyrannique,	M	pouvoir, tyrannical power
ultérieur,	M	examen, a farther examination
unanime,	M	consentement, an unanimous consent
uniforme,	M	rapport, a uniform report

sty con-

under-

mand

on

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
unique,	M	filz, <i>an only son</i>
universelle,	F	connoissance, <i>universal knowledge</i>
urgente,	F	nécessité, <i>a pressing necessity</i>
utile,	F	découverte, <i>a useful discovery</i>
Vague,	F	signification, <i>a vague signification</i>
vaillant,	M	général, <i>a valiant general</i>
vaine,	F	pensée, <i>a vain thought</i>
valide,	M	contrat, <i>a valid contract</i>
variable,	M	temps, <i>variable weather</i>
† vaste,	F	prairie, <i>a large meadow</i>
venimeux,	M	reptile, <i>a venomous reptile</i>
vert,	M	tapis, <i>a green carpet</i>
véreuse,	F	pomme, <i>a maggoty apple</i>
véridique,	M	gazettier, <i>an honest news-writer</i>
vertueuse,	F	femme, <i>a virtuous woman</i>
viagère,	F	pension, <i>an annuity</i>
victorieuse,	F	armée, <i>a victorious army</i>
vide,	M	pot, <i>an empty pot</i>
† vieux,	M	pont, <i>an old bridge</i>
vigoureuse,	F	défense, <i>a vigorous defense</i>
visible,	F	éclipse, <i>a visible eclipse</i>
vocale,	F	musique, <i>vocal music</i>
volage,	F	jeunesse, <i>fickle youth</i>
volontaire,	M	meurtre, <i>a wilful murder</i>
vraie,	F	nouvelle, <i>true news</i>
vulgaire,	F	opinion, <i>a vulgar opinion</i>
Zélé,	M	prédicateur, <i>a zealous preacher</i>

A List of
before a
either C

JUSTE

uste défer

bas prix

bas ven

ne mère

maigre ché

rive doule

bon homm

means m

man.

pauvre hon

grand hom

certaine no

age. femme

grosse femm

galant hon

le grand m

plaisant ho

vilain hom

furieux an

mort-bois,

* In other

le bas. Lang

busse Autrich

FRENCH TONGUE.

CHAP. IV.

A List of Adjectives with the Manner of their being placed before or after their substantives, and their Signification in either Case.

J USTE prix, <i>a reasonable</i>	homme juste, <i>a just man.</i>
rate	
uste défense, <i>a just defence.</i>	action juste, <i>a just action.</i>
bas prix, <i>at a low rate.</i>	action basse, <i>a mean action.</i>
le bas ventre, <i>the lower part of the belly.</i>	les Pays-bas*, <i>the low countries.</i>
une mère délibération, <i>mature délibération.</i>	du fruit mûr, <i>ripe fruit.</i>
maigre chère, <i>poor fare</i>	viande maigre, <i>lean meat.</i>
vive douleur, <i>a sharp pain.</i>	esprit vif, <i>a lively wit.</i>
bon homme, <i>a man who means no harm, or a simple man.</i>	homme bon, <i>a good natured man.</i>
pauvre homme, <i>a sorry fellow</i>	homme pauvre, <i>a poor man.</i>
low	
grand homme, <i>a great man.</i>	homme grand, <i>a tall man.</i>
certaine nouvelle, <i>a certain piece of news.</i>	nouvelle certaine, <i>true or authentic intelligence.</i>
sage femme, <i>a midwife.</i>	femme sage, <i>a prudent woman.</i>
grosse femme, <i>a large woman.</i>	femme grosse, <i>a woman with child</i>
galant homme, <i>a complete gentleman</i>	homme galant, <i>a man fond of the ladies.</i>
le grand monde, <i>the great world.</i>	air grand, <i>a noble mien.</i>
plaisant homme, <i>an impertinent fellow</i>	homme plaisant, <i>a pleasant man.</i>
vilain homme, <i>a disagreeable man.</i>	homme vilain, <i>a niggardly fellow.</i>
furieux animal, <i>a large creature</i>	animal furieux, <i>a fierce creature.</i>
mort-bois, <i>wood of no value.</i>	bois mort, <i>dead trees.</i>

* In other case, speaking of countries, the adjective goes before, as, le bas Languedoc, la basse Normandie, la basse Saxe, la haute Saxe; la basse Autriche, le bas Rhin, le haut Rhin, &c.

morte-eau, <i>the water at the bottom of the sta.</i>	eau morte, <i>standing water.</i>	rouge-gor
en droite ligne, <i>straight along.</i>	ligne droite, <i>a straight line.</i>	rose camp
franc coquin, <i>a very roguish.</i>	homme franc, <i>an honest doct</i>	also doct
	<i>doct</i>	
franc-salé, <i>an allowance of salt.</i>	arbre franc, <i>an ungrafted real tree.</i>	la seine re
franche vérité, <i>naked truth.</i>	marchandise franche, <i>fr</i>	de vains e
	<i>merchandise</i>	
franc-tillac, <i>the lower deck.</i>	bourgeois franc, <i>a free citizen.</i>	folle vaine
		vaine gloir
basse-cour, <i>an inner yard.</i>	voix basse, <i>a low voice.</i>	double bli
basse-fosse, <i>a dungeon.</i>	rivière basse, <i>a shallow river.</i>	un vis res
le babord, <i>the larboard side of a ship.</i>	faire main-basse, <i>to put at to the sword.</i>	
des basses voiles, <i>the courses or lower sails.</i>	corde basse, <i>a base mind.</i>	vive douleu
le bas peuple, <i>the mob.</i>	avoir la vue basse, <i>to be short sighted.</i>	vil-argent,
		de vive voix
les basses cartes, <i>the low cards.</i>	esprit bas, <i>a mean wit.</i>	terme résolu
cher ami, <i>dear friend.</i>	habit cher, <i>a dear suit.</i>	solution
clairs deniers, <i>clear or spare money.</i>	du linon clair, <i>clear lawn.</i>	de vastes de
un doux zéphir, <i>a gentle gale.</i>	un billet-doux, <i>a love letter.</i>	vieille mod
		a verte je
dure-mère, <i>the dura mater.</i>	viande dure, <i>tough meat.</i>	une verte r
faux frais, <i>extraordinary expenses.</i>	cheval faux, <i>a stumbling horse.</i>	une verte
un matois, <i>a sly cunning fellow.</i>	diamant fin, <i>a right diamond.</i>	une verte
fol espoir, <i>a foolish hope.</i>	peintre fou, <i>a mad painter.</i>	un vert gal
fol amour, <i>Cupid.</i>	poète fou, <i>a mad poet.</i>	pre comba
le haut bout, <i>the upper end.</i>	la chambre haute, <i>the upper house.</i>	a tendre
menus plaisirs, <i>pocket-money.</i>	jambes menues, <i>small slender legs.</i>	maigre repa
		maigre aute
molle condescendance, <i>a dull compliance.</i>	vie molle, <i>an easy life.</i>	roide mine,
les pâles couleurs, <i>the green sickness.</i>	visage pâle, <i>a pale face.</i>	simple pouv
rouge-hard, <i>a banger.</i>	des yeux rouges, <i>blood-shot eyes.</i>	plus forte

ing water.	rouge-gorge, a robin red-breast	couleur rouge, a red colour
night line.	grasse campagne, an open field	velours ras, shorn velvet
an honest	saine doctrine, sound doctrine	temps sain, healthy weather
the man	la saine raison, sound reason	jugement sain sound judgment
ingrafted	de vains efforts, vain efforts	peine vaine, unprofitable trouble
real tree.	faible raison, a weak reason	l'âge foible, infancy
tic, fruit	vaine gloire, vain glory	homme vain, a vain-glorious man
bandies	double bière, strong beer	acte double, duplicate of a writing
a free ci-	un vil ressentiment, a lively remembrance	des yeux vifs, sparkling eyes
izen.	vive douleur, a smart pain	cheval vil, a mettlesome horse
voice.	vil-argent, quick-silver	couleur vive, a lively colour
alloy river.	voix vive, by word of mouth	teint vil, a florid complexion
to put all	ferme résolution, a firm resolution	muraille ferme, a firm wall
the sword.	de vastes desseins, great designs	un esprit vaste, a great genius
mind.	vieille mode, an old fashion	vin vieux, old wine
to be	jeune verte jeunesse, youthful days	bois vert, green wood
sighted.	une verte réponse, a sharp answer	fruit vert, unripe fruit
an wit	une verte réprimande, a sharp reprimand	pois verts, green pease
ear suit.	un vert galant, a brisk galant	une tête verte, a bare-brained fellow
ear lawn.	pre combat, a cruel combat	un esprit àpre, an austere man
a love letter.	une tendre jeunesse, tender youth	l'âge tendre, tender age
gh meat	maigre repas, pitiful cheer	terroir maigre, a barren soil
stumbling	maigre auteur, a pitiful author	style maigre, a poor style
horse	froide mine, a cold look	viande froide, cold meat
rbt. diamond.	ample pouvoir, full power	discours ample, a diffuse discourse
and painter.	plus forte raison, how much more	raison forte, a strong reason
d poet.		D
the upper		
house		
small slen-		
der legs.		
y life.		
le face.		
blood-shed		
eyes.		

Of the Marks and Points used in writing French.

THE several marks used in writing French are the following.

A comma *une virgule*, (,) separates the least parts of a sentence, and stops the reader's voice till he can count *one*.

A semicolon *un point et une virgule*, (;) separates larger portions of a sentence. At this the reader must stop till he can count *two*.

A colon *deux points*, (:) marks the largest divisions, of which a sentence is susceptible. At this the reader must stop till he can count *three*. Semicolons and colons are sometimes, but improperly, used promiscuously.

A period, or full point, *un point* (.) is used when the sentence is fully ended, and requires a pause till the reader can count *four*.

A note of interrogation *un point d'interrogation*, (?) is used in asking a question.

A note of admiration, *un point d'admiration*, (!) is used when we admire, wish, or wonder: it serves also to express some violent passion.

An apostrophe, *une apostrophe*, (') is set over the place where some letter is left out; as, *P'amour*, instead of *le amour*. *love*.*

A hyphen, *un trait, ou un trait d'union*, (-) joins words or syllables together; as, *parla-t-il, did he speak? parla-t-elle, does she speak?*

A cedilla, *une cédille*, (ç) is placed under *c*, when it is pronounced like *s*, before *a*, *o*, or *u*.

A parenthesis, *une parenthèse*, () includes something not necessary to the sense, but brought in to explain or illustrate it, and is very seldom used.

A diæresis, *un tréma*, (¨) parts two vowels coming to-

* These two vowels, *a*, *e*, when the next word begins with a vowel or an *h* not pronounced, are left out in French in the following words:

Le, la, je, me, te, se, de, ce, ne, que; P, j', m', t', s', d', c', n', quiqu', &c.

gether,
stoit ro

It is
ending
gu, and
ofgu, sh
There
printers
here wit

Obs. I.
in the imp
followed
Obs. II
Obs. III
Obs. IV
a conson
ado, &c.

A N a
nature,

An s

('); or

The fi

as in *été*,

person p

aimés, y

The se

has an o

nosyllab

also at th

progrès,
case, wh
This a
verbs, v
following

gether, and signifies their making two syllables, as *Saül étoit roi d'Israël*, *Saul King of Israël*.

It is likewise placed over *e* at the end of certain words ending in *gue*, to express that they must be pronounced *gu*, and not as in *fatigue*. Ex: *aiguë*, the feminine of *otgu*, sharp; *ciguë*, hemlock.

There are several other notes used by authors and printers; but it would be needless to trouble the learner here with any.

Obs. I. *Lé la; ce*, suffer no elision before *onse*, *onzième*, *out*; neither in the imperative mood, as, *laissez-le aller*, *let him go*; except when followed immediately by *en* or *y*, as, *laissez l'y aller*, *let him go thither*.

Obs. II. *St* suffers an elision only before *il* or *ils*.

Obs. III. *Lé*, there, and *qui*, who, are never contracted.

Obs. IV. *E* in *grande* is contracted in some words beginning with a consonant, as, *grand'mère*, *grandmother*, *à grand'peine*, *with much ado*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

Of Accents made use of in writing French.

AN accent is a note put over a vowel, at the end of a syllable or word, to denote it's sound, quantity, nature, or signification.

An accent is either acute, *aigu*, (´); grave, *grave*, (˘); or circumflex, *circonflexe*, (^)

The first is placed upon *e*, when it has a slender sound; as in *été*, the *summer*; except in the words of the second person plural, because in these; *e* is joined with *s*, as, *vous aimez*, *ye love*.

The second accent is sometimes put upon *e*, when it has an open sound; as in *salière*, *salt-seller*; in some monosyllables, ending with an *s*, *près*, *near*, *très*, *very*, &c. also at the end of words of more than one syllable, as *progrès*, *progress*; *après*, *after*. It is used in the last case, when an *s* follows.

This accent is likewise used to distinguish articles, adverbs, verbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, as, in the following words:

a, *has*,
la, *the*,

à, *at or to*.
là, *there*.

de la, of or from the.
des, some, of, or from the,
ça, come on.
ou, or.

de-là, thence.
dès-que, as soon as.
ça, hither.
où, where.

N. B. Compounds follow the same rule, as, là-haut, above; là-bas, down there, below; là-dessus, upon that; là-dessous, under, that, down there; de-là, thence; par-là, that way; celui-là, celle-là, that.

This accent is never placed in the beginning or in the middle of words, when an *e* is followed by a consonant, with which it makes a syllable.

The third is placed commonly upon a long vowel, as in âge, age; fête, a feast; and particularly upon those which were formerly spelt with an *s*, as in abîme, an abyss; les nôtres, ours, &c.

In some monosyllables, as in mât, a mast.

At the end of some words ending with *t*, as in forêt, a forest.

In the third person singular of the preterite subjunctive, as, qu'il parlât, that he might speak, to distinguish the subjunctive from the indicative, il parla, he spoke.

Observe that verbs of the first conjugation take a *t*, beside the accent, in the conjunctive mood, and none in the indicative: but all other verbs have a *t* in the indicative and subjunctive moods.

Cardinal Num-
bers.

1, one.
2, two.
3, three.
4, four.
5, five.
6, six.
7, seven.
8, eight.
9, nine.
10, ten.
11, eleven.
12, twelve.
13, thirteen.

Numerical
Letters.

I.
II.
III.
IV.
V.
VI.
VII.
VIII.
IX.
X.
XI.
XII.
XIII.

Les Nombres
Cardinaux.

un.
deux.
trois.
quatre.
cinq.
six.
sept.
huit.
neuf.
dix.
onze.
douze.
treize.

14, fourty
15, fiftee
16, sixtee
17, seven
18, eight
19, ninete
20, twenti
21, twenti
22, twenti
and so
30, thirty
31, thirty
32, thirty
and so
40, forty
41, forty
42, forty
and so
50, fifty
51, fifty
52, fifty
and so
60, sixty
61, sixty
62, sixty
and so
70, seventy
71, seventy
72, seventy
and so
80, eighty
81, eighty
82, eighty
and so
90, ninety
91, ninety
92, ninety
and so
100, one h
200, two h
300, three

14, <i>fourteen.</i>	XIV.	quatorze.
15, <i>fifteen.</i>	XV.	quinze.
16, <i>sixteen.</i>	XVI.	seize.
17, <i>seventeen.</i>	XVII.	dix-sept.
18, <i>eighteen.</i>	XVIII.	dix-huit.
19, <i>nineteen.</i>	XIX.	dix-neuf.
20, <i>twenty.</i>	XX.	vingt.
21, <i>twenty one.</i>	XXI.	vingt. & un.
22, <i>twenty two.</i> and so on to	XXII.	vingt-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
30, <i>thirty.</i>	XXX.	trente.
31, <i>thirty one.</i>	XXXI.	trente & un.
32, <i>thirty two.</i> and so on to	XXXII.	trente-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
40, <i>forty.</i>	XL.	quarante.
41, <i>forty one.</i>	XLI.	quarante & un.
42, <i>forty two.</i> and so on to	XLII.	quarante-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
50, <i>fifty.</i>	L.	cinquante.
51, <i>fifty one.</i>	LI.	cinquante & un.
52, <i>fifty two.</i> and so on to	LII.	cinquante-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
60, <i>sixty.</i>	LX.	soixante.
61, <i>sixty one.</i>	LXI.	soixante & un.
62, <i>sixty two.</i> and so on to	LXII.	soixante-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
70, <i>seventy.</i>	LXX.	soixante & dix.
71, <i>seventy one.</i>	LXXI.	soixante & onze.
72, <i>seventy two.</i> and so on to	LXXII.	soixante & douze. <i>jusqu'à</i>
80, <i>eighty.</i>	LXXX.	quatre-vingts.
81, <i>eighty one.</i>	LXXXI.	quatre-vingt-un.
82, <i>eighty two.</i> and so on to	LXXXII.	quatre-vingt-deux. <i>jusqu'à</i>
90, <i>ninety.</i>	XC.	quatre-vingt-dix.
91, <i>ninety one.</i>	XCI.	quatre-vingt-onze.
92, <i>ninety two.</i> and so on to	XCII.	quatre-vingt-douze. <i>jusqu'à</i>
100, <i>one hundred.</i>	C.	cent.
200, <i>two hundred.</i>	CC.	deux cens.
300, <i>three hundred.</i>	CCC.	trois cens.

400, <i>four hundred.</i>	CCCC.	quatre cens.
500, <i>five hundred.</i>	D, or I ^o .	cinq cens.
600, <i>six hundred.</i>	DC, or I ^o C.	six cens.
700, <i>seven hundred.</i>	DCC, or I ^o CC.	sept cens.
800, <i>eight hundred.</i>	DCCC, or I ^o CCC.	huit cens.
900, <i>nine hundred.</i>	DCCCC, or I ^o CCCC.	neuf cens.
1000, <i>one thousand.</i>	M, or CIC.	mille.

These numbers never vary their termination, except *un*, which makes *unes* in the feminine; *cent*, which makes *cents* or *cens* in the plural; *mille* is written *mil*, when we write the date of the year; in this case *cent* does not vary; as,

1796, *one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six.* MDCXCVI, mil sept-cent quatre-vingt-seize.

The words *septante*, *octante* and *nonante*, are obsolete; *huitante* and *neuvante* have been made use of only by some calculators. The advantage of admitting these words, *septante*, *huitante*, *neuvante*, which preserve their roots, is obvious enough to those who have numbers put down in figures under the telling of another person. *Six-vingt* (six score) was the common appellation for 120 in the last century, but has been abandoned: *quatre-vingt* (four score) will probably soon experience the same fate. These false numerical appellations are entirely rejected by mathematicians.

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

1st, <i>first.</i>
2d, <i>second.</i>
3d, <i>third.</i>
4th, <i>fourth.</i>
5th, <i>fifth.</i>
6th, <i>sixth.</i>
7th, <i>seventh.</i>
8th, <i>eighth.</i>
9th, <i>ninth.</i>
10th, <i>tenth.</i>
11th, <i>eleventh.</i>
12th, <i>twelfth.</i>
13th, <i>thirteenth.</i>

LES NOMBRES ORDINAUX.

1er. premier, M. première, F.
2d. second, M. seconde, F.
3e. troisième, M. & F.
4e. quatrième.
5e. cinquième.
6e. sixième.
7e. septième.
8e. huitième.
9e. neuvième.
10e. dixième.
11e. onzième.
12e. douzième.
13e. treizième.

14th, *fourteenth.*
15th, *fifteenth.*
16th, *sixteenth.*
17th, *seventeenth.*
18th, *eighteenth.*
19th, *nineteenth.*
20th, *twentieth.*
21st, *twenty-first.*
22d, *twenty-second.*
and so on

Once,
twice,
thrice, or three
four times.

First or in

secondly,
place.
thirdly,
place.
fourthly,
place.

The Months

January,
February,
March,
April, A
May, M
June, J
July, J
August,
September,
October,
November,
December,

14th, *fourteenth*:
 15th, *fifteenth*.
 16th, *sixteenth*.
 17th, *seventeenth*:
 18th, *eighteenth*:
 19th, *nineteenth*:
 20th, *twentieth*:
 21st, *twenty-first*.
 22d, *twenty-second*:
 and so on, &c.

14e. quatorzième.
 15e. quinzième.
 16e. seizième.
 17e. dix-septième.
 18e. dix-huitième.
 19e. dix-neuvième.
 20e. vingtième.
 21e. vingt-&-unième.
 22e. vingt-deuxième.
 & ainsi de suite.

Once,
twice,
thrice, or three times,
four times.

une fois.
 deux fois.
 trois fois.
 quatre fois.

First or in the first place.

premièrement, ou en premier lieu.

secondly, or in the second place.

secondement, ou en second lieu.

thirdly, or in the third place.

troisièmement, ou en troisième lieu.

fourthly, or in the fourth place.

quatrièmement, ou en quatrième lieu.

The MONTHS of the YEAR.

The SEASONS of the YEAR.

January, Janvier.
February, Février.
March, Mars.
April, Avril.
May, Mai.
June, Juin.
July, Juillet.
August, Août.
September, Septembre.
October, Octobre.
November, Novembre.
December, Décembre.

The Spring, le printemps.
The Summer, l'été.
The Autumn, l'automne.
The Winter, l'hiver.

The DAYS of the WEEK.

Monday, Lundi.
Tuesday, Mardi.
Wednesday, Mercredi.
Thursday, Jeudi.
Friday, Vendredi.
Saturday, Samedi.
Sunday, Dimanche.

The FOUR ELEMENTS.

Fire, le feu.
Air, l'air.
Earth, la terre.
Water, l'eau.

The CARDINAL POINTS.

The East, l'orient, ou l'est.
The West, l'occident, ou l'ouest.
The North, le nord, ou le septentrion.
The South, le midi, ou le sud.

The FIVE SENSES.

Sight, la vue.
Hearing, l'ouïe.
Feeling, le toucher.
Taste, le goût.
Smell, l'odorat.

The FOUR DIVISIONS of the WORLD.

Europe, l'Europe.
Asia, l'Asie.
Africa, l'Afrique.
America, l'Amérique.

Of the MOON.

The new moon, nouvelle lune.
The first quarter, premier quartier.
The full moon, pleine lune.
The last quarter, dernier quartier.

Of GEOGRAPHY.

Terms relating to the LAND.

A continent, un continent.
An island, une île.
A peninsula, une presqu'île.
An isthmus, un isthme.
A promontory, un promontoire.
A mountain, une montagne.
A coast, or shore une côte.

II.

Terms relating to WATER.

The ocean, l'océan.
A gulf, un golfe.
A strait, un détroit.
A channel, un canal.
A lake, un lac.
A river, une rivière.

Of the WEATHER.

Heat, le chaud.
Cold, le froid.
Rain, la pluie.
Dew, la rosée.
Hail, la grêle.
Snow, la neige.
Frost, la gelée.
Theaw, le dégel.
A fog or mist, un brouillard.
A storm, un orage.
A flash of lightning, un éclair.
Thunder, le tonnerre.
The rainbow, l'arc-en-ciel.
The wind, le vent.

The A

Birth, la naissance.
Childhood, l'enfance.
Youth, la jeunesse.
Manhood, l'âge de l'homme.
Old age, l'âge de la vieillesse.
Death, la mort.

ARTS

Divinity, la théologie.
Philosophy, la philosophie.
Logic, la logique.
Natural Philosophy, la physique.

Physic, la médecine.
Surgery, la chirurgie.
Law, le droit.
Grammar, la grammaire.
Rhetoric, la rhétorique.
Poetry, la poésie.
Mathematics, les mathématiques.

Astronomy, l'astronomie.
Chronology, la chronologie.
Arithmetic, l'arithmétique.

Geometry, la géométrie.
Geography, la géographie.
Surveying, le nivellement.
Architecture, l'architecture.
Fortification, la fortification.

Navigation, la navigation.
Music, la musique.

Chemistry, la chimie.
Painting, la peinture.
Statuary, la sculpture.

Dancing, la danse.
Drawing, le dessin.

The Ages of Men.

Birth, la naissance.
Childhood, l'enfance.
Youth, la jeunesse.
Manhood, la virilité.
Old age, la vieillesse.
Death, la mort.

ARTS and SCIENCES.

Divinity, la théologie.
Philosophy, la philosophie.
Logic, la logique.
Natural Philosophy, la physique.
Physic, la médecine.
Surgery, la chirurgie.
Law, le droit.
Grammar, la grammaire.
Rhetoric, la rhétorique.
Poetry, la poésie.
Mathematics, les mathématiques.
Astrology, l'astrologie.
Chronology, la chronologie.
Arithmetic, l'arithmétique.
Geometry, la géométrie.
Geography, la géographie.
Surveying, larpentage.
Architecture, l'architecture.
Fortification, les fortifications.
Navigation, la navigation.
Music, la musique.
Chemistry, la chimie.
Painting, la peinture.
Statuary, la sculpture.
Dancing, la danse.
Drawing, le dessin.

The PERIODS of TIME.

An instant, un instant.
A moment, un moment.
A minute, une minute.
A quarter of an hour, un quart d'heure.
Half an hour, une demi-heure.
An hour, une heure.
A day, un jour.
The morning, le matin.
Noon, midi.
Afternoon, l'après-midi.
The evening, le soir.
Midnight, minuit.
A week, une semaine.
A month, un mois.
A year, un an.
An age, un siècle.
Eternity, l'éternité.
The beginning, le commencement.
The middle, le milieu.
The end, la fin.

PARTS of the BODY.

The head, la tête.
The hair, les cheveux.
The face, le visage.
The forehead, le front.
The features, les traits.
The eyes, les yeux.
The eyebrows, les sourcils.
The eyelids, les paupières.
The nose, le nez.
The nostrils, les narines.
The cheeks, les joues.
The lips, les lèvres.
The mouth, la bouche.

The teeth, les dents.
The gums, les gencives.
The jaw, la mâchoire.
The throat, le gosier.
The ears, les oreilles.
The chin, le menton.
The neck, le cou.
The shoulders, les épaules.
The arms, les bras.
The elbow, le coude.
The wrist, le poignet.
The hand, la main.
The fingers, les doigts.
The thumb, le pouce.
The nails, les ongles.
The fist, le poing.
The knees, les genoux.
The legs, les jambes.
The feet, les pieds.
The heels, les talons.
The hip, la hanche.

WEARING APPAREL.

A coat, un habit.
A waistcoat, une veste.
The sleeves, les manches.
The buttons, les boutons.
The button-holes, les boutonnières.
The pockets, les poches.
A sob, un gousset.
The lining, la doublure.
A shirt, une chemise.
The ruffles, les manchettes.
A handkerchief, un mouchoir.
Stockings, des bas.
Garters, des jarretières.
Shoes, des souliers.
Buckles, des boucles.
A hat, un chapeau.

A wig, une perruque.
Gloves, des gants.
A muff, un manchon.
A comb, un peigne.
A sword, une épée.
Boots, des bottes.
A ring, une bague.
A watch, une montre.
A snuff-box, une tabatière.
A purse, une bourse.
Spectacles, des lunettes.
A petticoat, une jupe.
A gown, une robe.
Linen, du linge.
An apron, un tablier.
A fan, un éventail.
Ear-rings, des boucles d'oreille.
A pin, une épingle.
A needle, une aiguille.
A pincushion, une pelote.
Sweet water, eau de toilette.
Powder, de la poudre.
The powder-box, la boîte à poudre.
Ribbons, des rubans.
Jewels, des bijoux.
Scissors, des ciseaux.
Pattens, des patins.
Cloth, du drap.
List, de la lisière.
Muslin, de la mousseline.
Lawn, du linon.
Gauze, de la gaze.
Buckram, du bougran.
Dimity, du basin.
Velvet, du velours.
Camblet, du camelot.
Drugget, du dragnet.
Ratton, de la ratine.
Lustring, du tafetas.

bed, un lit.
curtains, des rideaux.
warming-pan, une poêle à bois.
bed cloth, une couverture.
pillow, un oreiller.
mattress, un matelas.
straw bed, un lit de paille.
feather-bed, un lit de plumes.
head of the bed, la tête du lit.
tester, un dossier.
bed's feet, les pieds du lit.
trussel, un lit.
house, une maison.
hangings, des rideaux.
looking-glass, un miroir.
chair, une chaise.
table, une table.
carpet, un tapis.
table-cloth, une nappe.
plate, une assiette.
napkin, un mouchoir.
knife, un couteau.
fork, une fourchette.
spoon, une cuillère.
cellar, une cave.
dish, un plat.
basin, un bassin.
towel, une serviette.
bottle, une bouteille.
glass, un verre.
corkscrew, un tire-bouchon.
canon, un canon.
canille, un canon.

HOUSEHOLD FURNITURE.

bed. un lit.
 the curtains, les rideaux.
 warming-pan, une bassinoire.
 the bed clothes, les couvertures.
 pillow, un oreiller.
 mattress, un matelas.
 straw bed, une paille.
 feather-bed, un lit de plumes.
 the head of the bed, la tête du lit.
 the tester, le ciel du lit.
 the bed's feet, les pieds du lit.
 house, une maison.
 hangings, la tapisserie.
 looking-glass, un miroir.
 chair, une chaise.
 table, une table.
 carpet, un tapis.
 table-cloth, une nappe.
 plate, une assiette.
 napkin, un serviette.
 knife, un couteau.
 fork, un couteau.
 spoon, une cuiller.*
 salt cellar, une salière.
 dish, un plat.
 basin, { une écuelle.
 { un bassin.
 towel, un essuie-main.
 bottle, une bouteille.
 glass, un verre.
 corkscrew, un tire-bouchon.
 candle, une chandelle.

A candlestick, un chandelier.
 A wax-light, une bougie.
 The tuffers, les mouchoettes.
 A chest of drawers, une commode.
 A trunk, un coffre.
 A box, une boîte.
 A cradle, un berceau.
 The fire, le feu.
 The chimney, la cheminée.
 The hearth, le foyer.
 The bellows, le soufflet.
 A grate, une grille.
 A gridiron, un grill.
 The tongs, les pinçettes.
 The fire-shovel, la pelle.
 The poker, le fourgon.
 The ashes, les cendres.
 The flames, la flamme.
 The smoke, la fumée.
 The soot, la suie.
 Matches, des allumettes.
 Tinder, la mèche.
 A tinder box, une boîte à fusil.
 A flint, une pierre à fusil.
 The steel, le fusil, le briquet.
 A kettle, un chaudron.
 A pot, un pot.
 A pot lid, un couvercle.
 A flesh-hook, un crochet.
 A trevet, un trépied.
 A skimmer, une écumoire.
 A frying pan, une poêle.
 A pudding-pan, une tourtière.
 A spit, une broche.
 A jack, un tourne-broche.
 A broom, un balai.
 A rubber, un torchon.

* r is pronounced.

A dripping-pan, une lèche frite.
A chafing-dish, un réchaud.
A sieve, un tamis.
A washing-tub, une cuve.
Pincers, des tenailles.
A nail, un clou.
A hammer, un marteau.
A cullender, un couloir.

HERBS, PLANTS, and FRUIT.

Turnips, des navets.
Carrots, des carottes.
Red beets, des bettes-raves.
Radishes, des raves.
Spinage, des épinards.
Cabbages, des choux.
Cauliflowers, des choux-fleurs.

Artichokes, des artichaux.
Asparagus, des asperges.
Lettues, de la laitue.
Endive, de la chicorée.
Celery, du céleri.
Parsley, du persil.
Purslain, du pourpier.
Cresses, du cresson.
Sorrel, de l'oseille.
Onions, des ignons.
Garlish, de l'ail.
Shallots, des échalottes.
Leeks, des porreaux.
Thyme, du thym.
Chervil, du cerfeuil.

Sage, de la sauge.
Melons, des melons.
Cucumbers, des concombres.
Gourds, des citrouilles.
Pumpkins, des courges.
Nettles, des orties.
Fern, de la fougère.

Thistles, des chardons.
A flower, une fleur.
A tulip, une tulippe.
A violet, une violette.
A pink, un œillet.
A clove gilliflower, une giroflée.
A poppy, un pavot.
Wild poppy, du coquelicot.
Holly, du houx.

A tree, un arbre.
A shrub, un espalier.
A wall tree, un espalier.
Brambles, des ronces.
A thorn, une épine.
Apples, des pommes.
Pears, des poires.
Cherries, des cerises.
Plums, des prunes.
Almonds, des amandes.
Peaches, des pêches.
Figs, des figues.
Chestnuts, des châtaignes.
Walnuts, des noix.
Hazel nuts, des noixettes.
Filberts, des avelines.
Oranges, des oranges.
Lemons, des citrons.
Grapes, du raisin.
Gooseberries, des groseilles.
Strawberries, des fraises.

Of the STUDY and the
SCHOOL.

Paper, du papier.
Blotting paper, du papier brouillard.
Brown paper, du papier gris.
Gilt paper, du papier doré.
A quire of paper, une main de papier.

A sheet of
de papi
A ream of
de papi
A book,
A page,
A leaf, u
The Margin
The Ink,
The Inkber
Cotton, d
A pen un
The nib,
The slit,
A penknife,
Dust, de
Sand, du
A pounce-bo
A lesson, u
Wax, de l
Wafers, des

FAM

SIR, your
want.
I have th
sours.
I hope you a
to pay my r
to obey you
How are all

They are all
Ready to do
At your serv
and you sh
you do?
Pretty well.

A sheet of paper, une feuille de papier.

A ream of paper, une rame de papier.

A book, un livre.

A page, une page.

A leaf, un feuillet.

The Margin, la marge.

The Ink, l'encre.

The Inkhorn, l'écrivoire.

Cotton, du coton.

A pen, une plume.

The nib, le bec.

The slit, la fente.

A penknife, un canif.

Dust, de la poussière.

Sand, du sable.

A pounce-box, un poudrier.

A lesson, une leçon.

Wax, de la cire.

Wafers, des pains à cacheter.

A seal, un cachet.

A pocketbook, des tablettes.

A ruler, une règle.

A writing, une écriture.

A letter, une lettre.

A syllable, une syllabe.

A word, un mot.

An accent, un accent.

A phrase, une phrase.

A sentence, une sentence.

A period, une période.

A theme, un thème.

A translation, une traduction.

Verses, des vers.

Prose, de la prose.

A desk, un pupitre.

Parchment, du parchemin.

Pasteboard, du carton.

A blot, un pâté.

A pencil, un crayon.

FAMILIAR AND EASY DIALOGUES.

FOR YOUNG BEGINNERS.

I.

SIR, your most humble servant.

Monsieur, votre très-humble serviteur.

I have the honour to be yours.

J'ai l'honneur d'être le vôtre.

I hope you are well?

Votre santé est-elle bonne?

I pay my respects to you.

A vous rendre mes devoirs.

I obey you.

A vous obéir.

How are all at home?

Comment se porte-t-on chez vous?

They are all well?

Tout le monde s'y porte bien.

Ready to do you any service.

Prêt à vous rendre service.

At your service.

A votre service.

And you Madam, how do you do?

Et vous, Madame, comment vous portez-vous?

Pretty well. Very well.

Passablement bien. Très-bien.

Is all your family well ?

Perfectly well.

How is your mother ?— your father ?— your sister ?

You do them much honour ; they are in good health.

I am very glad to see you in good health.

And I to see you so

I am infinitely obliged to you.

I humbly thank you.

I am much indebted to you.

I give you a thousand thanks.

Madam, you jest ; I do but my duty.

Now I think on it, how is your brother ?

Exceedingly well.

I am very glad of it.

Does he learn French ?

Yes, Sir, and my sister likewise.

Does he go to school ?

He goes to the Academy, and my sister is at a boarding School.

I shall be very glad to see them at the holidays.

Sir, they will not be less glad to see you.

Rare, &c. present my best respects to your father and mother.

Tout le monde se porte-t-il bien chez vous ?

Parfaitement bien.

Comment se porte Madame votre mère ?— Monsieur votre père ?— Mademoiselle votre sœur ?

Vous leur faites bien de l'honneur ; ils sont tous en bonne santé.

Je suis bien charmé de vous voir en bonne santé.

Et moi pareillement.

Je vous suis infiniment obligé.

Je vous remercie très humblement.

Je vous suis bien redevable.

Je vous rends mille grâces.

Madame, vous vous moquez ; je ne fais que mon devoir.

A propos, comment se porte Monsieur votre frère ?

Parfaitement bien.

J'en suis bien aise.

Apprend-il le François ?

Oui, Monsieur, & ma sœur aussi.

Va-t-il à l'école ?

Il va à l'Académie, & ma sœur est dans une pension.

Je serai bien aise de les voir aux vacances prochaines.

Monsieur, ils ne seront pas moins charmés de vous voir.

Adieu, présentez mes très-humbles respects à Monsieur votre père & à Madame votre mère.

Tell them

Well,

Sir, I

bers.

Sir, you

How he

had t

Very ru

My mot

Is she !

ry for

What is

She has

She has

She has

She has

this fo

I am w

time to

What bin

Indeed I

Islingt

She woul

you.

To-morro

will do

I am very

ill.

Do not fa

No, no, I

Tell them I will come and see them some day or other. Dites leur que j'irai les voir un de ces jours.

Well, good-b'ye.

{ Ah ça, au plaisir.
{ Ah ça, à l'honneur.

II.

Sir, I am overjoyed to meet you here.

Sir, you are very kind.

How have you done since I had the pleasure to see you ?

Very well ; thank God.

My mother is sick.

Is she ! indeed I am very sorry for it.

What is the matter with her ?

She has the head-ach.

She has the tooth-ach.

She has a fever.

She has not been out of doors this fortnight.

I am very sorry I have not time to see her to-day.

What hinders you ?

Indeed I cannot : I must go to Islington.

She would be very glad to see you.

To-morrow without fail, I will do myself the honor.

I am very sorry to hear she is ill.

Do not fail to call to-morrow.

No, no, I will not fail.

Monsieur, je suis ravi de vous rencontrer ici.

Monsieur, vous avez bien de la bonté.

Comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir ?

Toujours très-bien ; Dieu merci.

Ma mère est malade.

Elle est malade ! En vérité j'en suis très-fâché.

Qu'est-ce qu'elle a ?

Elle a mal à la tête.

Elle a mal aux dents.

Elle a la fièvre.

Il y a quinze jours qu'elle n'est sortie.

Je suis très-fâché de n'avoir pas le temps de la voir aujourd'hui.

Qu'est-ce qui vous en empêche ?

En vérité, je ne peux : il faut que j'aille à Islington.

Elle seroit bien aise de vous voir.

Demain, sans faute, j'aurai cet honneur-là.

Je suis très-fâché d'apprendre qu'elle se porte mal.

Ne manquez pas de venir demain.

Non, non ; je n'y manquerai pas.

*I rely on you.
You may depend upon me.*

Farewell ; I will tell her so.

*Je compte sur vous.
Vous pouvez compter sur moi.*

Adieu ; je le lui dirai.

III.

Let us speak nothing but French.

Agreed ; it is the best means of learning a language

Well ; let us begin.

Do you speak French ?

I speak it a little.

French is a very useful language.

It is now the universal language.

The French language is very difficult.

The English is still more so.

Are you very well versed in the French tongue ?

Not much ; I am beginning to learn it.

Do you understand what you read ?

Better than I can speak.

I do not wonder at that : it is always easier to understand a language, than to speak it.

Who teaches you French ?

Mr. A.

I know him ; he is a very able man.

How many times a week does he attend you ?

Ne parlons que François.

J'y consens ; c'est le meilleur moyen d'apprendre une langue.

Hé bien ; commençons.

Parlez-vous François ?

Je le parle un peu.

Le François est une langue très utile.

C'est aujourd'hui la langue universelle.

Le François est très-difficile.

L'Anglois l'est encore davantage.

Etes-vous bien savant dans la langue Françoise ?

Pas beaucoup, je ne fais que de commencer.

Comprenez-vous ce que vous lisez ?

Mieux que ja ne parle.

Je ne m'en étonne pas : il est toujours plus facile de comprendre une langue que de la parler.

Qui est-ce qui vous enseigne le François ?

C'est Monsieur A.

Je le connois ; c'est un très-habile homme.

Combien de leçons vous donne-t-il par semaine ?

As often

*Almost e
How lo
learnin*

Six month

Indeed y

progres

Sir, you

greater

You mu

French

I am afr

ders.

I should b

O no ; do

ing lang

Where are

I am goin

church,

Greenwi

&c.

Where do y

I come fro

church.

from Gr

lington. &

Was the K

Yes, and th

How do yo

language

The Englis

difficult

learn

Do you lear

I have been

two years

As often as I am at leisure.

Almost every day.

How long have you been learning French ?

Six months.

Indeed you have made great progress.

Sir, you encourage me to make greater.

You must always speak French

I am afraid of making blunders.

I should be laughed at.

O no ; do not be afraid of being laughed at.

Aussi souvent que j'en ai le temps.

Presque tous les jours.

Combien y a-t-il que vous apprenez le François ?

Six mois.

En vérité vous avez fait de grands progrès.

Monsieur, vous m'encouragez à en faire de plus grands.

Il faut toujours parler François.

J'ai peur de faire des fautes.

On se moqueroit de moi.

Point du tout ; ne craignez pas-qu'on se moque de vous.

IV.

Where are you going ?

I am going to the Park, to church, to the play, to Greenwich, to Islington, &c.

Where do you come from ?

I come from the Park, from church, from the play, from Greenwich, from Islington. &c.

Was the King at the play ?

Yes, and the queen too.

How do you like the English language ?

The English tongue is very difficult for Frenchmen to learn.

Do you learn Latin ?

I have been learning it these two years.

Où allez-vous ?

Je vais au Parc, à l'église, à la comédie, à Greenwich, à Islington, &c.

D'où venez-vous ?

Je viens du Parc, de l'église, de la comédie, de Greenwich, d'Islington, &c.

Le roi étoit-il à la comédie ?

Oui, & la reine aussi.

Comment trouvez-vous la langue Angloise ?

Je trouve que l'Anglois est très-difficile pour les François.

Apprenez-vous le Latin ?

Il y a deux ans que je l'apprends.

What do you think of Latin ?
Sir, I think, that Latin is
more difficult than French.

You are right.

What French authors do you
read ?

I read the Adventures of Tel-
emachus. the Age of Lew-
is XIV. the History of
Charles XII king of Swe-
den.

Do not you read sometimes la
Fontaine's Fables ?

Yes, Sir, my master told me he
was the best author for fa-
bles.

What do you learn by heart ?

I learn the articles, the pro-
nouns, the verbs. &c

You pronounce the French very
well.

I take a great deal of pains.
Nothing is to be done without
pains.

Is it true ?

Yes, it is true.

Do you believe it ?

It is but too true.

Believe me on my word.

I would not tell you a lie for
all the gold in the world.

Did you see it ?

Why did you not tell it me ?

I can assure you.

I believe you.

Que pensez-vous de Latin ?
Monsieur, je pense que le
Latin est plus difficile que
le François.

Vous avez raison.

Quels auteurs François lisez-
vous ?

Je lis les Aventures de Télé-
maque, le Siècle de Loui-
XIV, l'Histoire de Charles
XII, roi de Suède.

Ne lisez-vous pas quelquefois
les Fables de la Fontaine ?

Oui, Monsieur, mon maître
m'a dit que c'étoit le mei-
leur auteur pour les fables.

Qu'apprenez-vous par cœur ?

J'apprends les articles, les
pronoms, les verbes, &c.

Vous prononcez très-bien le
François.

Je prends beaucoup de peine.
On n'a rien sans peine.

V.

Est-il vrai ?

Oui, il est vrai.

Le croyez-vous ?

Il n'est que trop vrai.

Croyez moi sur ma parole.

Je ne voudrois pas vous dire
un mensonge pour tout
l'or du monde.

L'avez vous vu ?

Pourquoi ne me l'avez-vous
pas dit ?

Je puis vous assurer.

Je vous crois.

Do you speak
I speak in
Well. be it

I will not

That is no

You are no

Did you go

Who told

Somebody

Are you ce

You may be

I do not

taken

There is no

Who doubts

I can never

There is no

I will

plea

I never lay

When did

ber ?

When did y

I saw him

I saw her

I have not

What do yo

I said nothi

I heard it.

Do not belie

I do not hel

When did y

To day. y

before

Will you tel

I shall neve

Do you cha
of tea

Sir, I am n

Do you speak in earnest ?

I speak in earnest.

Well, be it so.

I will not oppose it.

That is not true.

You are mistaken.

Did you guess it ?

Who told it you ?

Somebody you know.

Are you certain of it ?

You may be mistaken.

I do not believe I am mistaken.

There is no such thing.

Who doubts it ?

I can never doubt it.

There is no doubt of it.

I will not lay any thing you please.

I never lay any wager.

When did you see him, or her ?

When did you see them ?

I saw him last week.

I saw her last month.

I have not seen them.

What do you say ?

I said nothing at all.

I heard it.

Do not believe such a story.

I do not believe it.

When did you hear it ?

To day, yesterday, the day before yesterday.

Will you tell it him ?

I shall never tell it him.

Parlez-vous sérieusement ?

Je parle sérieusement.

Hé bien, à la bonne heure.

Je ne m'y opposerai pas.

Cela n'est pas vrai.

Vous vous trompez.

L'avez-vous deviné ?

Qui est-ce qui vous l'a dit ?

C'est quelqu'un que vous connoissez.

Etes-vous sûr de cela ?

Vous pouvez vous tromper.

Je ne crois pas que je me trompe.

Il n'y a rien de cela.

Qui est-ce qui en doute ?

Je n'en douterai jamais.

Il n'y a point de doute.

Je gagerai tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

Je ne fais jamais de gageure.

Quand l'avez-vous vu, ou vue ?

Quand les avez-vous vus ?

Je le vis la semaine passée.

Je la vis le mois passé.

Je ne les ai pas vus.

Que dites-vous ?

Je n'ai rien dit du tout.

Je l'ai ouï dire.

Ne croyez pas un tel conte.

Je ne le crois pas.

Quand l'avez-vous ouï dire ?

Aujourd'hui, hier, avant-hier.

Le lui direz-vous ?

Je ne le lui dirai jamais.

VI.

Do you choose to drink a dish of tea ?

Sir, I am much obliged to you ;

Souhaitez-vous prendre une tasse de thé ?

Monsieur, je vous suis très-

<i>I never drink any.</i>	<i>n'importe ; je n'en prends jamais.</i>
<i>What do you never drink tea ?</i>	<i>Quoi ! vous ne prenez jamais de thé ?</i>
<i>You like coffee better. for- haps ?</i>	<i>Vous aimez peut-être mieux le café ?</i>
<i>Do you know any news ?</i>	<i>Savez-vous quelque nouvelle ?</i>
<i>I know of nothing worth your while to hear.</i>	<i>Je n'en sais point qui soit digne de vous être rapportée.</i>
<i>There is no talk of any thing.</i>	<i>On ne parle de rien.</i>
<i>When do you expect him ?</i>	<i>Quand l'attendez-vous ?</i>
<i>Did you ever know him ?</i>	<i>L'avez-vous jamais connu ?</i>
<i>I know him by reputation.</i>	<i>Je le connois de réputation.</i>
<i>Do you remember it ?</i>	<i>Vous en souvenez-vous ?</i>
<i>No, Sir. I do not remember it.</i>	<i>Non, Monsieur, je ne m'en souviens pas.</i>
<i>I have a very bad memory.</i>	<i>J'ai la mémoire très-mauvaise.</i>
<i>You forget easily.</i>	<i>Vous oubliez aisément.</i>
<i>Will you take a little walk ?</i>	<i>Voulez-vous faire un petit tour de promenade ?</i>
<i>With all my heart.</i>	<i>De tout mon cœur.</i>
<i>Whither shall we go ?</i>	<i>Où irons-nous ?</i>
<i>Let us go into the Park ; we shall see the king there.</i>	<i>Allons au Parc ; nous y verrons le roi.</i>
<i>At what o'clock is he to be seen ?</i>	<i>A quelle heure peut-on le voir ?</i>
<i>About twelve o'clock</i>	<i>Vers midi.</i>
<i>I should be very glad to see him.</i>	<i>Je serois bien aise de le voir.</i>
<i>He is a very handsome man.</i>	<i>C'est un très-beau prince.</i>
<i>I shall be glad to see the queen likewise : every body speaks well of her.</i>	<i>Je serai bien aise de voir aussi la reine : tout le monde en dit du bien.</i>
<i>Did you ever see the prince of Wales ?</i>	<i>Avez-vous jamais vu le prince de Galles ?</i>
<i>They say he is a handsome young prince.</i>	<i>On dit que c'est un beau jeune prince.</i>

*It is very
Do you be
day ?*

*I do not
rainin*

*The sky is
rene.*

*This is the
year.*

What seaso

*The summer
able of*

*It is sometin
spring.*

*I do not like
Do you not*

*I am to go
ing.*

*There is a u
There will*

people.

*have a m
likewise*

*Do : I shal
accompa*

*stay a little ;
you in an i*

*finish your
stay for you*

*Now, I am
et us go.*

at o'clock

*What o'clock
it is ?*

believe it is

VII.

*It is very fine weather.
Do you believe it will rain to day ?*

I do not believe it will cease raining all the day long.

The sky is very clear and serene.

This is the best season of the year.

What season do you like best ?

The summer is the most agreeable of all the seasons.

It is sometimes very cold in the spring.

I do not like winter at all.

Do you not go to the play ?

I am to go thither this evening.

There is a new play.

There will be a great many people.

I have a mind to go thither likewise.

Do : I shall be very glad to accompany you.

Stay a little ; I will be with you in an instant.

Finish your business ; I will stay for you.

Now, I am ready.

Let us go.

*Il fait très-beau temps.
Croyez-vous qu'il pleuve aujourd'hui ?*

Je ne crois pas que la pluie cesse d'aujourd'hui.

Le ciel est très-clair et très-serein.

Nous sommes à présent dans la meilleure saison.

Quelle saison aimez-vous davantage ?

L'été est la plus agréable de toutes les saisons.

Il fait quelquefois très-froid au printemps.

Je n'aime pas du tout l'hiver.

N'allez-vous pas à la comédie ?

Je dois y aller ce soir.

Il y a une nouvelle pièce.

Il y aura un grand concours de monde.

J'ai dessein d'y aller aussi.

Venez : je serai bien aise de vous y accompagner.

Attendez un peu ; je suis à vous dans l'instant.

Faites vos affaires ; je vous attendrai.

A présent, je suis prêt.

Allons.

VIII.

What o'clock is it ?

What o'clock do you believe it is ?

I believe it is not yet late.

Quelle heure est-il ?

Quelle heure croyez-vous qu'il soit ?

Je crois qu'il n'est pas encore tard.

Guess.

Nine o'clock.

It is past ten o'clock.

It is a quarter after ten.

It is half an hour after ten.

It is three quarters after ten.

Indeed, I did not think it was so late.

Time runs away swiftly.

We are never dull in good company.

Let us go and take a walk in the garden.

With all my heart.

Have you any fine flowers in your garden?

Very fine ones.

Will you give me leave to gather some?

You may gather as many as you please.

Do you choose some pears, apples, cherries, &c.

I am not fond of fruit.

Let us go home: it is almost dinner-time.

Are you hungry?

Have you a good appetite?

I do not know whether I shall be able to eat any dinner; I breakfasted very heartily.

Eating creates an appetite.

Let us sit down to table.

Is dinner ready?

Devinez.

Neuf heures.

Il est dix heures passées.

Il est dix heures et un quart.

Il est dix heures et demie.

Il est onze heures moins un quart.

En vérité, je ne croyois qu'il fût si tard.

Le temps s'écoule avec rapidité.

On ne s'ennuie jamais en bonne compagnie.

Allons faire un tour au jardin.

De tout mon cœur.

Avez-vous de belles fleurs dans votre jardin?

De fort belles.

Voulez-vous me donner permission d'en cueillir?

Vous en pouvez cueillir tant qu'il vous plaira.

Souhaitez-vous des pears, des pommes, des cerises, &c.

Je ne suis pas grand amateur de fruit.

Allons au logis; il est bientôt temps de dîner.

Avez-vous faim?

Avez-vous bon appétit?

Je ne sais pas si je pourrai dîner; j'ai très-bien jeûné.

L'appétit vient en mangeant.

IX.

Mettons-nous à table.

Le dîner est-il prêt?

*meat is upon the table.
you are ceremonious &
pray, do not make any cere-
mony.*

*What do you choose to have?
as you please.*

*How do you like this roast
meat?*

*It is exceeding good, and very
tender.*

*Pray, if you be dry, call for
something to drink.*

I do not eat.

*Excuse my pardon; I eat very
heartily.*

*That is all we have
there is no need of any thing
else.*

*I invited you to dinner, only
to enjoy your company.*

*What do you choose to drink?
for your health.*

*Madam, I have the honour
to drink your health.*

*Will I help you to a little bit
of this leg of mutton?*

*I am infinitely obliged to you;
I have eaten enough.*

Pray, how much more.

*What shall we do after din-
ner?*

As the ladies please.

On a servi.

Monsieur, vous faites des cé-
rémonies; de grâce, n'en
faites point.

Que souhaitez-vous?

Ce qu'il vous plaira.

Comment trouvez-vous ce
rôti?

Il est excellent et très-ten-
dre.

Monsieur, si vous avez soif,
demandez à boire.

Vous ne mangez pas.

Je vous demande pardon; je
mange de bon appétit.

C'est tout ce que nous avons.

Il ne faut rien de plus.

Je ne vous ai invité à dîner,
que pour jouir de votre
compagnie.

Que souhaitez-vous boire?

Monsieur, à votre santé.

Madame, j'ai l'honneur de
boire à votre santé.

Vous servirai-je un petit
morceau de gigot?

Je vous suis infiniment
obligé; j'ai assez mangé.

Pas davantage.

Que ferons-nous après di-
ner?

Ce qu'il plaira à ces dames.

X.

*We shall have a holyday to-
morrow.*

Will you show me your theme.

*He will show it to you after
breakfast.*

Nous aurons demain congé.

Montrez-moi votre thème.

Je vous le montrerai après
déjeuner.

passées.
et un qu
et demie
res moins
e croyois
rd.
oule avec
ie jamais
guie.
tour au
eur:
holles re
rdia?
ne donner
en cueillir
a cueillir
us plaira.
des pois
des ceris
rand amat
; il est bi
diner.
?
appétit?
si je pour
très-bien
en mangou
table.
rêt?

Who took my inkstand?

Give me my penknife.

I do not see it.

Do not blot your paper.

Who has any wafers?

Here, I will give you some.

They make a great deal of noise there.

Sit down in your place, and be quiet.

Indeed, I did not speak a word.

Learn your lesson.

I know it perfectly well.

Will you be pleased to make me a pen?

This is good for nothing.

Make your pens yourself.

Why is your theme so ill-written?

Because the paper sinks.

It is wet; you must dry it by the fire.

What is the French for . . . ?

How do you say in French . . . ?

Why do you not shut the door?

I found it open.

Your stockings have holes in them.

I will get them mended.

I did not observe it when I put them on.

Tie up your garters; your stockings are about your heels.

Now, come and say your lesson.

Qui est-ce qui a pris mon écriture?

Donnez-moi mon canif.

Je ne l'ai pas vu.

Ne faites point de pâtés.

Qui est-ce qui a des pains à cacheter?

Venez, je vous en donnerai.

On fait beaucoup de bruit par-là.

Asséyez-vous à votre place, et soyez tranquille.

En vérité, je ne dis mot.

Apprenez votre leçon.

Je la sais parfaitement bien. Vous plaît-il de me tailler une plume?

Celle-ci ne vaut rien du tout. Taillez vos plumes vous-même.

Pourquoi votre thème est-il si mal écrit?

C'est que le papier boit.

Il est humide; il faut le faire sécher devant le feu.

Quel est le François de . . . ?

Comment dit on en François . . . ?

Pourquoi ne fermez-vous pas la porte?

Je l'ai trouvée ouverte.

Vos bas sont troués.

Je les ferai raccommoder.

Je n'y ai pas pris garde quand je les ai mis.

Attachez vos jarretières; vos bas sont ravatés.

A présent, venez dire votre leçon.

a pris mes
 un canif.
 u.
 de pâtés.
 a des palais
 en donnera
 coup de brus
 à votre place
 aquille.
 e dis mot.
 e leçon.
 aitement bien.
 de me tailler
 at rien du tout.
 plumes. vous
 e thème est-il
 ?
 apier boit.
 il faut le faire
 ant le feu.
 ançois de. . .
 on en Fran
 rmez-vous pas
 ouverte.
 troués.
 commodér.
 as pris gath
 ai mis.
 rretières ; ro
 at's
 ez dire votre

I have but two words to
 write.
 Give me leave to go out.
 Go, and come back immedi-
 ately.
 I have lost my pencil.
 You lose every thing.
 You do not take care of any
 thing.
 Nobody took it from me.
 Look for it.
 I have looked every where.
 Lend me your book.
 I want it myself.
 Do not push me ; I cannot
 write.
 Who shakes the table ?
 I did not do it on purpose.
 Well, let us see.
 Is it time to go to bed.
 It grows late.
 I never go to bed so early.
 At what o'clock do you rise ?
 I have no fixed hour.
 You may sit up as long as
 you please ; for my part,
 I am going to bed.
 I am used to go to bed be-
 times.
 Light a candle.
 Where are my slippers ?
 I am going to fetch them.
 Blow the candle.
 Draw the curtains.

Je n'ai que deux mots à
 écrire.
 Donnez-moi permission de
 sortir.
 Allez, et revenez dans l'ins-
 tant.
 J'ai perdu mon crayon.
 Vous perdez tout.
 Vous ne prenez garde à
 rien.
 Quelqu'un me l'a pris.
 Cherchez-le.
 Je l'ai cherché partout.
 Prêtez-moi votre livre.
 J'en ai besoin moi-même.
 Ne me poussez pas ; je ne
 puis écrire.
 Qui est-ce qui remue la table ?
 Je ne l'ai pas fait exprès.
 Ah ça, voyons.

XI.

Il est temps de s'aller cou-
 cher.
 Il se fait tard.
 Je ne me couche jamais de
 si bonne heure.
 A quelle heure vous levez-
 vous ?
 Je n'ai point d'heure fixe.
 Vous pouvez veiller tant
 qu'il vous plaira ; pour
 moi, je vais me coucher.
 J'ai coutume de me coucher
 de bonne heure.
 Allumez une chandelle.
 Où sont mes pantoufles ?
 Je m'en vais les chercher.
 Mouchez la chandelle.
 Tirez les rideaux.

Do not fail to wake me.

*I shall come sooner perhaps
than you choose*

No ; do not be afraid.

*Gentlemen and ladies, I wish
you a good night.*

*Sir, or Madam, I wish you
a good night's rest.*

Ne manquez pas de m'éveil-
ler.

Je viendrai, peut-être, plutôt
que vous ne voudrez.

Non ; n'ayez pas peur.

Messieurs et Mesdames, je
vous souhaite le bon soir.

Monsieur, ou Madam, je
vous souhaite une bonne
nuit.

XII.

What ! you are abed still ?

Do you sleep ?

No ; I am awake.

*You awake me too early ; it
is very dark yet.*

*Your curtains are drawn ;
you do not see the day-light.*

How did you sleep last night ?

*I did not sleep a wink all the
night long.*

*No matter ; I shall get up
presently.*

*I am going to bid the servant
light a fire.*

*Bring me some water ; I must
wash my face, my mouth,
and my hands.*

Where are my shoes ?

They are at the door.

Are they clean ?

Give me some silk stockings.

*Somebody knocks at the door ;
go and see who it is.*

Quoi ! vous êtes encore au
lit ?

Dormez-vous ?

Non ; je suis éveillé.

Vous m'éveillez de trop
grand matin ; il ne fait
pas encore jour.

Vos rideaux sont tirés ; vous
ne voyez pas la clarté du
jour.

Comment avez-vous dormi
cette nuit ?

Je n'ai pas fermé l'œil de
toute la nuit.

N'importe ; je me lèverai
dans l'instant.

Je m'en vais dire au domes-
tique de faire du feu.

Apportez moi de l'eau ; il
faut que je me lave le vi-
sage, la bouche, et les
mains.

Où sont mes souliers ?

Ils sont à la porte.

Sont-ils nettoyés ?

Donnez-moi mes bas de soie.

On frappe à la porte ; allez
voir qui c'est.

I am not

Take care

fire in

Tell Mr.

down

Sir, I

you in g

I am sorr

wait so

Not at all,

Let us go

THER

WOR

the SUBSTA

the PRONO

the PREPO

SECTION.

I. The A

point them

extends ; a

étude de

man is unk

conue à l'

God and t

vers Dieu

so happy as

ours aussi h

I am not ready to go out.

Je ne suis pas encore prêt à sortir.

Take care to keep a good fire in the parlour.

Ayez soin de faire bon feu dans la salle.

Tell Mr. A. I am coming down immediately.

Allez dire à Mr. A. que je vais descendre dans l'instant.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you in good health.

Monsieur, je suis ravi de vous voir en bonne santé.

I am sorry to have made you wait so long.

Je suis fâché de vous avoir fait attendre si long-temps.

Not at all, you jest.

Point du tout, vous vous moquez.

Let us go and take a walk.

Allons faire un tour de promenade.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

A short Analysis of the Parts of Speech.

THERE are, in the French language, ten sorts of words, or parts of Speech, namely, the ARTICLE, the SUBSTANTIVE or NOUN, the ADJECTIVE or ADNOUN, the PRONOUN, the VERB, the ADVERB, the PARTICIPLE, the PREPOSITION, the CONJUNCTION, and the INTERJECTION.

I. The ARTICLE is a word prefixed to substantives to point them out, and to show how far the signification extends; as, *the* study of history is useful and agreeable; *l'étude de l'histoire est utile et agréable*: *the* nature of man is unknown to man; *la nature de l'homme est inconnue à l'homme*: *A* bad man is ungrateful toward God and toward men; *un méchant homme est ingrat envers Dieu et envers les hommes*: *A* prince is not always so happy as the people believe; *un prince n'est pas toujours aussi heureux que le peuple croit*.

Grammarians admit of two sorts of articles ;

The definite (*the*) *le, m. la, f.* for the singular ; *les*, plural for both genders.

The indefinite (*a or an*) *un, m. une, f.* for the singular, *des* instead of *quelques, plusieurs*, for the plural.

The definite article, 1st. restrains the signification of a general appellation ; as *l'étude de l'histoire est utile et agréable. La nature de l'homme est inconnue à l'homme.*

2dly. Indicates the gender and number of substantives ; and for this reason is used in French before a noun taken in it's widest sense ; as *l'étude orne l'esprit ; study adorns the mind : la nature a beaucoup d'observateurs, mais elle a peu de confidentes ; nature has many observers, but she has few confidants. Les princes ne sont pas toujours aussi heureux que le peuple croit ; princes are not always so happy as the people believe : les exemples instruisent plus que des préceptes ; examples instruct more than precepts.*

Substantives in French having no termination to distinguish sufficiently the plural from the singular, it has been necessary to prefix a particle, in order to denote the number of the thing spoken of ; and the article, which, as we have shown, limits the general signification of nouns, is also adapted to point out their gender and number.

The indefinite article is used in a vague sense, and restrains the signification of a general appellation to one or several objects in an indefinite or partitive sense ; as, *un prince n'est pas toujours aussi heureux que le peuple croit. Nous voyons quelquefois des princes très-malheureux ;* we sometimes see princes very unhappy. *Un homme de génie est sujet, comme un autre homme, à commettre des erreurs et des fautes ;* a man of genius is subject, like another man, to commit (*some*) errors and faults.

II. A SUBSTANTIVE, or noun, is a word which expresses the name of any thing that exists, or that we conceive to be existing ; as, the earth, — a house, — man, — Peter, — virtue, — prudence. *La terre, — une maison, — l'homme, — Pierre, — vertu, — prudence.*

To Substantives belong gender, number, and case. The Gender is either *masculine* or *feminine* ; as, *le père, la mère ; le jardin, la maison.* There is no neuter in the French language.

The nu
The sin
The plural
The cas
circumstar

A noun in
ect, that is
called also
placed in Fr
position.

III. An
express
ligeni:
rees in
which it is
omme ; a

The feminin
r feminine)
omme ; but i
no alteratio
rille, une ter

IV. The
resents the
j'ai vu n
ère étoit
ek ; inster
Pronouns
emonstrati
indefinite.

The persc
erson ; as,
ous, ils, m.

The posse
no sorts, c

The conj
res ; as ;
tre, nos ;

The absol
substantives

ins, les m

The number is either *singular* or *plural*.

The *singular* signifies one thing ; as, *le père, la mère*.—

The *plural* more than one ; as, *les pères, les mères*.

The case signifies the different states, or the different circumstances of a noun.

A noun in a proposition is to be considered either as subject or object, that is to say, as governing or governed. The governing case, called also the *nominative*, expresses the subject of the verb, and is placed in French, as it is in English, *before* the verb, except in asking a question.

III. An ADJECTIVE is a word added to a substantive to express it's quality ; as, a *diligent* scholar, *un écolier diligent*. In French the adjective is declinable, and agrees in gender and number with the substantive, to which it is joined or refers ; as, *un petit homme, une petite femme* ; a little man, a little woman.

The feminine of adjectives is formed by adding an *e* (called *mute* or *feminine*) to the masculine gender ; as, *un petit homme, une petite femme* ; but if the primitive masculine ends with an *e* mute, then there is no alteration, and the feminine is like the masculine ; as, *un champ fertile, une terre fertile*. See chap. III, page 60.

IV. The PRONOUN supplies the place of a noun, and prevents the unpleasant effect of a frequent repetition : as, *j'ai vu mon frère, il étoit très-malade* ; instead of *mon frère étoit très-malade*, I saw my brother, *he* was very sick ; instead of *my brother* was very sick.

Pronouns are of six kinds, viz. personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and improper or indefinite.

The personal pronoun is used instead of the name of a person ; as, *je, tu, il, m. ; elle, f. ; for the singular ; nous, vous, ils, m. ; elles, f. ; for the plural*.

The possessive pronouns mark possession ; they are of two sorts, conjunctive and absolute.

The conjunctive pronouns are used only with substantives ; as, *mon, ma, mes ; ton, ta, tes ; son, sa, ses ; notre, nos ; votre, vos ; leur, leurs*.

The absolute pronouns are used by themselves, their substantives being understood, as, *le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes ; le tien, la tienne ; les tiens, les tien-*

nes ; le sien, la sienne ; les siens, les siennes ; le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres ; le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres ; le leur, la leur, les leurs.

The demonstrative pronouns are used to particularise persons or things, as if pointed at by the finger.

The relative pronouns refer to persons or things spoken of in a former part of a sentence.

The interrogative pronouns are used in asking questions.

The indefinite pronouns are used in a vague sense ; as, *tout, quelque, chaque, &c.*

V. A VERB is a word which signifies to be or to do ; as, *Thomas est studieux, Thomas is studious ; Thomas étudie, Thomas studies.*

The proper definition of the verb is, that it is a word which signifies affirmation ; for it's proper office is, to affirm some attribute of the subject (or nominative) of the proposition. But if we join it's principal accidents, it may thus be defined : a word which signifies affirmation with the designation of the person, number, and time which definition agrees properly with the verb substantive to be (*être*.) But, since men have frequently united certain attributes to the affirmation, for the sake of brevity ; the verb (active or neuter) may be again defined thus : a word signifying the affirmation of some attribute, with the designation of person, number, and time.

Verbs are divided, first, into regular and irregular, personal and impersonal.

When a verb follows the rule of it's conjugation, it is called regular ; but if it deviates from it, it is called irregular.

Personal verbs are those which are conjugated with the personal pronouns, *je, tu, il, elle, &c.*

Impersonal verbs are those which are conjugated only in the third person singular with the pronoun *il*, it.

Secondly, verbs are divided into active, passive, neuter, and pronominal.

The active verb marks the action of it's subject, or nominative case ; and makes good sense with the accusative of it's object, or the thing on which it acts ; as, *je mange du pain, I eat bread ; tu bois de la bière, thou drinkest beer ; il chante une chanson, he sings a song.*

The passive verb marks the passion or suffering of it's subject ; *je suis aimé, I am loved ; tu es puni, thou art punished ; il est banni, he is banished.*

A new
ect or
nd does

as,
The p
conjugate
pent.

There
; and
their help

Four t
the tense.

The m
of a verb
manner.

ditional,
The in
action or
particular cir

The ind
or positiv
We shall
paring it

The con
pendence

The sub
passion w
supposing
belongs, o

* The di
chiefly : 1.
ways suppo
phrase : I v
devoir. Je

whereas. qu
depending c
ing on the v
not be sep
consequentl
going exam
tre devoir, h
glimping of s
stated, and
a clear and

A neuter verb is a word denoting the action of it's subject or nominative, which action remains in the subject, and does not with propriety admit of an accusative after it; as, *Je dors*, I sleep; *il court*, he runs.

The pronominal verbs receive their name from being conjugated with a double pronoun, as *je me repens*, I repent.

There are also two auxiliary or helping verbs, *être*, to be; and *avoir*, to have: these are called auxiliary, from their helping in the conjugation of other verbs.

Four things are to be distinguished in verbs; the mood, the tense, the number, and the person.

The mood expresses the different manner and uses made of a verb positively, conditionally, or in an unspecified manner. There are five moods, infinitive, indicative, conditional, subjunctive, and imperative.

The infinitive is the root of the verb: it expresses the action or passion in an indefinite sense, without any particular circumstance of time, number, or person.

The indicative expresses the action or passion in a direct or positive manner, in a time present, past, or future. We shall have a more precise idea of the indicative in comparing it with the subjunctive mood.

The conditional expresses the action or passion with dependence on a condition.

The subjunctive is a manner of expressing the action or passion with a modified affirmation or negation, always supposing another verb, which it follows, or to which it belongs, or some conjunction by which it is governed.*

* The differences between the indicative and the subjunctive are chiefly: 1. The tenses of the subjunctive affirm or deny indirectly, always supposing another verb affirming or denying directly; as in this phrase: I will have you do your duty, *je veux que vous fassiez votre devoir*. *Je veux* is a direct affirmation, and independent of any other; whereas *que vous fassiez votre devoir* is but an indirect affirmation, and depending on the first. 2. The tenses of the subjunctive are so depending on the words or conjunctions that are before them, that they cannot be separated from them without having an undetermined sense, consequently do not make a simple affirmation. So, if from the foregoing example you take away *je veux que*, what follows, *vous fassiez votre devoir*, has no determined sense, and could not be put in the beginning of a phrase: whereas the tenses of the indicative may be separated, and make by themselves, without the help of the conjunction, a clear and determined sense; as, I believe we shall have some rain, *je*

The imperative expresses the action or passion by commands, prohibitions, desires, &c.

The future tense has sometimes the signification of the imperative mood, when it commands or forbids; as, thou shalt love the Lord thy God, tu aimeras *le Seigneur ton Dieu*.

The tenses express the period of time, in which an action or passion is, was, or shall be. They are properly three, the present, the past, and the future.

Each tense has two numbers, singular and plural; and each number has three persons.

VI. A PARTICIPLE partakes something of the nature of a verb, and something of an adjective.

Besides the quality or attribute, which is the property of the adjective, the participle expresses time, together with the consideration of acting, or being acted upon; whence the participle present or active, and the participle past or passive, as,

Les hommes craignant Dieu. Dieu craint par les hommes,

VII. AN ADVERB marks the difference and circumstance of an action or passion.

VIII. A PREPOSITION is a word placed before those nouns and pronouns which it governs, or before some verbs, in order to connect words one with another, and to show the relation between them.

IX. A CONJUNCTION serves to connect one word with another, and sentences with sentences.

X. AN INTERJECTION expresses the emotions or passions of the soul, as joy, grief, admiration, &c.

The last four parts of speech are undeclinable.

CHAP. II.

Of Genders.

TO give rules for knowing the Gender of Substantives would be useless and puzzling. The best and easiest way is to learn them in a dictionary. And, indeed,

crois que nous aurons de la pluie; take away *je crois que*, what follows, *nous aurons de la pluie*, has a determined sense, and is understood without any other word.

rules would be of no advantage to the learner. However, as some substantives are of the masculine gender in one sense, and of the feminine in another, it will not be amiss to give a list of these.

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

un aigle, *an eagle.*
 un aire, *an eyry or nest of a bird of prey.*
 un aune, *an alder tree.*
 un harbe, *a barb. (a horse.)*
 un Basque, *a Basque, (a man of Biscay.)*
 un coche, *a stage-coach.*
 un cornette, *a cornet of a troop of horse.*
 un couple, *a married couple.*
 un cravate, *a Croatian soldier.*
 un délice, *a pleasure, delight.*
 un espace, *a space, a distance.*
 un enseigne, *an ensign, (an officer.)*
 un exemple, *an example.*
 la fin d'une affaire, *the main, or chief part of a business.*
 le foudre de Jupiter, *Jupiter's thunderbolt.*
 un garde, *one of the guards.*
 un greffe, *the rolls.*
 un guide, *a guide.*
 un livre, *a book.*
 un gueule, *gules (in heraldry.)*
 un iris, *iris. (a plant.)*
 un loutre, *a sort of bat.*

les aigles Romaines, *the Roman eagles.*
 une aire, *a threshing-floor.*
 une aune, *an ell.*
 une barbe, *a beard.*
 une basque, *a skirt.*
 une coche, *a sow.*
 une cornette, *a woman's night-cap.*
 une couple, *a pair (two things together.)*
 une cravate, *a cravat or neckcloth.*
 des délices, *delights.*
 une espace, *a space used by printers.*
 une enseigne, *a sign.*
 une exemple, *a copy for writing.*
 la fin d'une affaire, *the end of a business.*
 la foudre, *thunder.*
 une garde, *a guard; also a sick person's nurse.*
 une greffe, *a graft of a tree.*
 une guide, *a roin.*
 une livre, *a pound.*
 la gueule, *the mouth of a dog, cat, lion, &c.*
 une Iris, *Iris, rainbow.*
 une loutre, *an otter.*

MASCULINE. FEMININE.

un manoeuvre, a labourer.	la manoeuvre, the working of a ship: in the plur. the rigging of a ship.
un manche, a handle.	une manche, a sleeve.
un mémoire, a bill, a memorandum.	la mémoire, memory.
un mestre de camp, a colonel of horse.	la mestre de camp, the first company of a regiment of horse.
un mode, a mood, (a philosophical term.)	une mode, a fashion.
un môle, a mole, a pier.	une môle, a mole (formless concretion of extravasated blood).
un moule, a mould.	une moule, a muscle.
un mousse, a cabin-boy.	de la mousse, moss.
un office, an office for business.	une office, a buttery.
le grand œuvre, the philosopher's stone.	une œuvre de piété, a work of piety.
un page, a young page.	une page, a page of a book.
un paillassé, a clown.	une paillassé, a straw-bed.
un palme, a hand's breadth.	une palme, a branch of a palm-tree.
Pâques, Easter Sunday.	La Pâque, the Passover.
un parallèle, a comparison.	une parallèle, a parallel line.
un pendule, a pendulum.	une pendule, a pendulum clock.
un période, a period; a course, degree.	une période, a period; (a discourse.)
personne, no body, any body.	une personne, a person.
un pique, a spade (at cards.)	une pique, a pike.
un pivoine, a bulfinch.	une pivoine, a piony.
un poêle, a stove, a pall.	une poêle, a frying-pan.
un plane, a plane-tree.	une plane, a plane.
le ponte, ponte (at cards.)	la ponte, laying of eggs.
un poste, a post, an employ-ment.	la poste, the post, the post-office.
le pourpre, the purple.	la pourpre, the purple (mark of royalty.) &c.

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

un beau pourpre, <i>of a fine purple colour.</i>	de la pourpre Tyrienne, <i>Tyrian purple.</i>
une quadrille, <i>(a game at cards.)</i>	une quadrille, <i>quadrille, (a troop of horse for a tournament.)</i>
un quatrième, <i>a fourth part.</i>	une quatrième, <i>a quart or sequence of four cards at piquet.</i>
le réclame, <i>the sign to call back a hawk.</i>	la réclame, <i>the catch-word.</i>
un satyre, <i>a satyr, a heathen demi-god.</i>	une satire, <i>a satire (in poetry.)</i>
le solde, <i>the balance of an account.</i>	la solde, <i>soldier's pay.</i>
un somme, <i>a sleep, a nap.</i>	une somme, <i>a sum.</i>
un souris, <i>a smile.</i>	une souris, <i>a mouse.</i>
un triomphe, <i>a triumph,</i>	une triomphe, <i>a trump at cards.</i>
un trompette, <i>a trumpeter.</i>	une trompette, <i>a trumpet.</i>
un tour, <i>a turn, a trick.</i>	une tour, <i>a tower.</i>
un teneur de livres, <i>a book-keeper.</i>	la teneur d'un acte, <i>the tenor or contents of a writing.</i>
un vase, <i>a jar, a vessel, vase.</i>	la vase, <i>mud, ooze.</i>
un vigogne, <i>a hat made of vicuna wool.</i>	de la vigogne, <i>vicuna, the wool of the Peruvian sheep.</i>
une voile, <i>a veil.</i>	une voile, <i>a sail.</i>

The following SUBSTANTIVES are

Rather MASCULINE.

Rather FEMININE.

amour, <i>love.</i>	absinthe, <i>worm-wood.</i>
amours, <i>cypids.</i>	amours, <i>intrigues.</i>
bronze, <i>brass.</i>	alcove, <i>an alcove.</i>
caque, <i>a common cover or sink.</i>	caque, <i>a say or barrel.</i>
épitaph, <i>a common cover or sink.</i>	épitaph, <i>the epitaph, or plot of a play.</i>
	épitaph, <i>epitaph.</i>

Rather MASCULINE.

Rather FEMININE.

Comté, *county.*

duché, *a dutchy.*

épisode, *an episode.*

épithalame, *an epithalami-
um.*

orgue, *an organ.*

amulette, *an amulet.*

sphinx, *a sphinx.*

holocauste, *a burnt sacrifice.*

horoscope, *a horoscope.*

hymne*, *a hymn.*

énigme, *a riddle.*

idylle, *an idyl.*

{ anagramme, *an anagram.*
épigramme, *an epigram.*

orgues†, *organs*

parallaxe, *parallax.*

thériaque, *treacle.*

horloge, *a clock.*

équivoque, *an equivocation.*

* According to the FRENCH ACADEMY, this word is feminine when we speak of hymns in churches, otherwise it is masculine.

† This word is masculine in the singular, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

CHAP. III.

Of the FORMATION of the FEMININE GENDER of
ADJECTIVES.

GENERAL RULE.

ADJECTIVES take an *e* mute for the formation of their feminine; as, aimé, *aimée*; écrit, *écrite*; constant, *constante**. ADJECTIVES ending with an *e* mute have no variation in their feminine, without exception; as, admirable, m. *admirable*, f.; amiable, m. *amiable*, f.

Other adjectives form their feminine according to their termination, as in the following *Concise Table*.

Adjectives ending	from their Feminine
in	in
c, (1)	che.
f,	ve.
g,	gue.
el, eil, il, ol, ul, (2)	elle, eille, ille, oille, uille.

EXCEPTIONS

* Favor, *favorite*; bénin, *bénigne*; maligne; frais, *fraiche*; épais, *épaisse*.

1. Grec, *Grecque*; Turc, *Turque*; public, *publique*; caduc, *caduque*.

2. Civil, *civile*; subtil, *subtile*; pufil, *pufille*.

on,
en,
ar, } (3)
ux, }
ar, es, os,
ut,
t, ot, (5)
ou,
ou,
oux, (6)
aux,

NOUN
the s
POLYSY
their plura
ans; but
NOUNS
NOUNS
the plura

3. Vieux, t
xérier, ma
general rule.
4. Ras, ras
5. Secret, s
quiète; repl
6. Jaloux, j
N. B. Th
ert, green;
blessed, holy,
twisted, wr
rse; for wo
y, une jambe

* Tout make
* All, aux.
Bal. carnava
de these nou
mail, portai

on,
 en,
 ar, } (3)
 au,
 ai, es, os, (4)
 out,
 ot, (5)
 ou,
 oux, (6)
 aux,

onne.
 ienne.
 euse.
 asse, esse, osse.
 oute.
 ette, otte.
 elle.
 olle.
 ouce.
 ausse.

CHAP. IV.

Of the FORMATION of the PLURAL of NOUNS.

GENERAL RULE.

NOUNS in general form their plural by adding an *s* to the singular ; as *homme*, *hommes*.*

POLYSYLLABLES ending in *at* in the singular, form their plural by changing the final *t* into *s* ; as, *enfant*, *enfants* ; but monosyllables follow the general rule.

NOUNS ending in *r*, *n*, or *x*, are alike in both numbers.

NOUNS ending in *ail*, or *al*, change *ail* and *al* into *aux*, in the plural ; as, *travail*, *travaux* ; *cheval*, *chevaux* †.

EXCEPTIONS.

3. *Vieux*, *vieille* ; *antérieur*, *postérieur*, *citérieur*, *ultérieur*, *intérieur*, *extérieur*, *majeur*, *mineur*, *supérieur*, *inférieur*, *meilleur*, follow the general rule.

4. *Ras*, *rase* ; *clos*, *close*.

5. *Secret*, *secrète* ; *complet*, *complète* ; *discret*, *discrète* ; *inquiet*, *inquiète* ; *replet*, *replète* ; *dévo*t, *dévo*te.

6. *Jaloux*, *jalouse* ; *roux*, *rouse*.

N. B. The FRENCH ACADEMY write first, *crin*, *crin* ; *nu*, *nud* ; *vert*, *green* ; and 'not *crud* *nud*, *verd*. Secondly, *bénit*, and *béni*, *blessed*, *holy*, both follow the general rule. Thirdly, *tort*, and not *tort*, *twisted*, *wrong*. This adjective makes in it's feminine both *torte*, and *orse* ; for we say, *une colonne torse*, *de la soie torse* ; and popularly we say, *une jambe torte*, *une bouche torte*, *une queue torte*.

* *Tout* makes *tous*.

† *Ail*, *aile*.

Bal, *carnaval*, *local*, *pai*, *régal*, and proper names ending in *al*, like these nouns, *attirail*, *camail*, *détail*, *ventail*, *mail*, *portantail*, *gonmail*, *portail*, *sérial*, follow the general rule.

Nouns ending in *au, eu, eau, ieu, and ou*, make their plural by adding an *s* to their singular*.

N. B. Œil makes *yeux*; aïeul, aïeux; gentilhomme, gentilhommes; monsieur, messieurs; madame, mesdames; monseigneur, messeigneurs; ciel, Heaven, make *cieux*. However, we say, *des ciels de lit*, testers of beds; *les ciels d'un tableau*, the sky of a picture; *des arcs-en-ciel*, rain-bows.

CHAP. V.

Of the DECLENSION of Nouns.

AS I have hinted before, the *nominative* in nouns is like the *accusative*, the *genitive* is like the *ablative*; so we shall call the *nominative* the *first case*, the *genitive* the *second case*, and the *dative* the *third case*.

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined :

SINGULAR.

- 1st. le livre, *the book.*
 2d. du livre, *of or from the book.*
 3d. au livre, *to the book.*

PLURAL.

- les livres, *the books.*
 des livres, *of or from the books.*
 aux livres, *to the books.*

Nouns substantive of the *feminine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined :

SINGULAR.

- 1st. la table, *the table.*
 2d. de la table, *of or from the table.*
 3d. à la table, *to the table.*

* *Bien, trou, clou, cou, matou, licou, hibou, fou, and leup garou*, &c. the general rule.

PLURAL.

les tables, *the tables.*
 des tables, *of or from the tables.*
 aux tables, *to the tables.*

Nouns substantive of *either* gender, beginning with a vowel, or an *h* mute, are thus declined :

SINGULAR.

1st. l'homme, *the man.*
 2d. de l'homme, *of or from the man.*
 3d. à l'homme, *to the man.*

PLURAL.

les hommes, *the men.*
 des hommes, *of or from the men.*
 aux hommes, *to the men.*

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined with the *indefinite* article :

SINGULAR.

1st. un miroir, *a looking-glass.*
 2d. d'un miroir, *of or from a looking glass.*
 3d. à un miroir, *to a looking glass.*

PLURAL.

des miroirs, *looking-glasses.*
 de miroirs, *of or from looking glasses.*
 à des miroirs, *to looking glasses.*

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *vowel*, or an *h* mute, are thus declined :

SINGULAR.

1st. un accident, *an accident.*
 2d. d'un accident, *of or from an accident.*
 3d. à un accident, *to an accident.*

PLURAL.

des accidens, *accidents.*
 d'accidens, *of or from accidents.*
 à des accidens, *to accidents.*

end

Nouns substantive of the *feminine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, thus :

SINGULAR.

- 1st. une peine, *a pain.*
 2d. d'une peine, *of or from a pain.*
 3d. à une peine, *to a pain.*

PLURAL.

- des peines, *pains,*
 de peines, *of or from pains.*
 à des peines, *to pains.*

Nouns substantive beginning with a *vowel*, or an *b* mute, and of the *feminine* gender, thus :

SINGULAR.

- 1st. une aiguille, *a needle.*
 2d. d'une aiguille, *of or from a needle.*
 3d. à une aiguille, *to a needle.*

PLURAL.

- des aiguilles, *needles.*
 d'aiguilles, *of or from needles.*
 à des aiguilles, *to needles.*

But in the *plural* number, when a noun substantive of *either* gender is preceded by an *adjective* beginning with a *consonant*, it is thus declined :

PLURAL.

- 1st. de malheureux accidens, *unhappy accidents.*
 2d. de malheureux accidens, *of unhappy accidents.*
 3d. à de malheureux accidens, *to unhappy accidents.*

Before an *adjective* beginning with a *vowel* or an *b* mute, thus :

- 1st. d'indignes amis, *unworthy friends.*
 2d. d'indignes amis, *of or from unworthy friends.*
 3d. à d'indignes amis, *to unworthy friends.*

Proper names of *men*, *women*, *cities*, *villages*, &c. take no articles before them; but in the 2d and 3d cases they take the prepositions *de* and *à*, thus :

- 1st. Jean, *John.*
 2d. de Jean, *of or from John.*
 3d. à Jean, *to John.*

When

1st

2d

3d

Observe

before a

rench by

e plural,

owing ma

When t

nsonant, t

1st.

2d.

3d.

When th

th a vow

1st.

2d.

3d.

1st.

2d.

3d.

When the

1st.

2d.

3d.

Before an

1st.

2d.

3d.

beginning

When they begin with a vowel, or an *h* mute, thus :

- 1st. Alexandre, *Alexander.*
- 2d. d'Alexandre, *of or from Alexander.*
- 3d. à Alexandre, *to Alexander.*

Observe : *Some* in English, expressed or understood before a noun taken in a partitive sense, expressed in French by *du, de la, de l'*, for the singular, and *des* for the plural, or *de* for both genders and numbers, in the following manner :

an *h* mute,

When the word of the masculine gender begins with a consonant, thus :

- 1st. du sel, *some salt.*
- 2d. de sel, *of or from some salt.*
- 3d. à du sel, *to some salt.*

*we
you
the*

When the word, either masculine or feminine, begins with a vowel, or *h* mute, thus :

- 1st. de l'argent, *some money.*
- 2d. d'argent, *of or from some money.*
- 3d. à de l'argent, *to some money.*

stantive of
ing with a

- 1st. de l'huile, *some oil.*
- 2d. d'huile, *of or from some oil.*
- 3d. à de l'huile, *to some oil.*

nts.
idents.
ccidents.
an *h* mute,

When the noun is feminine, thus :

- 1st. de la salade, *some salad.*
- 2d. de salade, *of or from some salad.*
- 3d. à de la salade, *to some salad.*

ends.

Before an adjective of either gender or number, thus :

- 1st. de bon pain, *some good bread.*
- 2d. de bon pain, *of or from some good bread.*
- 3d. à de bon pain, *to some good bread.*

to take no
s they take

CHAP. VI.

Of PRONOUNS.

THE construction of the pronouns being the most difficult part of our language, I shall here, for the sake of perspicuity, nearly follow the denomination which other grammarians have given them, though many of the pronouns may be looked upon as adjectives.

SECTION I.

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

These are of two kinds : conjunctive and disjunctive. The first generally precede the verb ; the second commonly follow the verb. The first take no preposition before them ; the second take in their second case the preposition *de*, and commonly in their third case the preposition *à*.

The CONJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

All nouns and pronouns, as we have bioted before, have three cases : the first answering to the Nominative and Accusative ; the second to the Genitive and Ablative ; the third to the Dative. The three cases of the conjunctive personal pronouns alone, and the three cases of the third person indeterminate, when they take no preposition before them, do not answer the three cases of other nouns ; therefore we shall call the first the Nominative case, the second the Dative case, and the third the Accusative case.

The First Person.

SINGULAR.
Nom. Je, *I*,
Dat. me, *to me*,
Acc. me, *me*.

PLURAL.
Nom. nous, *we*,
Dat. nous, *to us*,
Acc. nous, *us*.

SINGUL.
Nom. tu,
Dat. te,
Acc. te,

SINGUL.
Nom. il,
Dat. lui,
Acc. le,

SINGULA
Nom. elle,
Dat. lui,
Acc. la,

Nom. on,
Dat. se, *themselves*
Acc. se, *one another*

The
1st. le, *it*
2d. en, *of*
by them,
3d. y, *to*

SINGULA
1st. moi,
2d. de moi,
3d. à moi,

The use

The Second Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. tu, <i>thou,</i>	Nom. vous, <i>you, ye,</i>
Dat. te, <i>to thee,</i>	Dat. vous, <i>to you.</i>
Acc. te, <i>thee.</i>	Acc. vous, <i>you.</i>

The Third Person Masculine.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. il, <i>he or it,</i>	Nom. ils, <i>they,</i>
Dat. lui, <i>to him or to it,</i>	Dat. leur, <i>to them,</i>
Acc. le, <i>him or it.</i>	Acc. les, <i>them.</i>

The Third Person Feminine.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. elle, <i>she or it,</i>	Nom. elles, <i>they,</i>
Dat. lui, <i>to her or to it,</i>	Dat. leur, <i>to them,</i>
Acc. la, <i>her or it.</i>	Acc. les, <i>them.</i>

The Third Person indeterminate.

Nom. on, <i>one*, they, or people.</i>
Dat. se, <i>to on's self*, to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves, or to one another.</i>
Acc. se, <i>one's self*, himself, herself, itself, themselves, one another.</i>

The Third Person supplying and governed.

1st. le, <i>it, so.</i>
2d. en, <i>of him, of her, of it, some of them, from them, by them, with them.</i>
3d. y, <i>to it, there, therein, in it, in them, about it or them.</i>

THE DISJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

The First Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st. moi, <i>I, me.</i>	1st. nous, <i>we us.</i>
2d. de moi, <i>of or from me,</i>	2d. de nous, <i>of or from us,</i>
3d. à moi, <i>moi, to me.</i>	3d. à nous, <i>nous, to us.</i>

* The use of *one* in this sense, and of *one's self*, is a vulgarism.

The Second Person.

- 1st. toi, *thou, thee,* 1st. vous, *you, ye,*
 2d. de toi, *of or from thee,* 2d. de vous, *of or from you.*
 3d. à toi, *to thee,* 3d. à vous, *to you.*

The Third Person Masculine.

- 1st. lui, *him, he, or it,* 1st. eux, *they, them,*
 2d. de lui, *of or from him or it,* 2d. d'eux, *of or from them,*
 3d. à lui, *to him or it,* 3d. à eux, *to them.*

The Third Person Feminine.

- 1st. elle, *she, her, or it,* 1st. elles, *they, them,*
 2d. d'elle, *of or from her or it,* 2d. d'elles, *of or from them,*
 3d. à elle, *to her, or it,* 3d. à elles, *to them.*

The Third Person indeterminate.

- 1st. soi, *himself, herself, or itself,*
 2d. de soi, *of or from himself, herself, or itself,*
 3d. à soi, *to himself, or itself.*

Note: Their compounds have the same cases as their
 simples; as,
 moi-même, *myself,* nous-mêmes, *ourselves,*
 toi-même, *thyself,* vous-mêmes, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yourselves,} \\ \text{yourself,} \end{array} \right.$
 lui-même, *himself,* eux-mêmes, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{themselves.} \\ \text{themselves.} \end{array} \right.$
 elle-même, *herself,* elles-mêmes, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{themselves.} \\ \text{themselves.} \end{array} \right.$
 soi-même, *one's self.*

SECTION II.

OF CONJUNCTIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

SING.		PLUR.	
MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	FEM.
1st. mon,	ma,	mes,	my,
2d. de mon,	de ma,	de mes, <i>of or from my,</i>	
3d. à mon,	à ma,	à mes,	<i>to my.</i>

After the same manner are declined,
 ton, ta, tes, *thy,*
 son, sa, ses, *his or her, it's,*
 notre, nos, *our;* votre, vos, *your* leur, leurs, *their*

Observe,
 before a no
 Observe,
 pronouns, b
 definite artic

MASC.
 st. le mien
 d. du mien
 d. au mien

After the

rien, la tie
 sien, la sie
 nôtre, la n
 vôtre, la v
 leur, la leu

SING.

MASC.

t. ce, or cet
 d. de ce, or
 à ce, or à

PLUR.

and F.

t. ces,
 d. de ces,
 à ces,

After the sa

re.

celui, F. c

N. B. The

Observe, first, these conjunctive pronouns come always before a noun to which they are joined.

Observe, secondly, the following absolute possessive pronouns, being used by themselves, are declined with the definite article, thus :

OF ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

SING.		PLUR.	
MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	F.
le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes,
du mien,	de la mienne,	des miens,	des miennes,
au mien,	à la mienne,	aux miens,	aux miennes,

{ mine,
of mine,
to mine.

After the same manner are declined,

le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes,	thine,
du tien,	de la tienne,	des tiens,	des tiennes,	his or hers,
au tien,	à la tienne,	aux tiens,	aux tiennes,	
le nôtre,	la nôtre,	les nôtres,	les nôtres,	ours,
du nôtre,	de la nôtre,	des nôtres,	des nôtres,	yours,
au nôtre,	à la nôtre,	aux nôtres,	aux nôtres,	theirs.

SECTION III.

OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

SING.		SING.	
MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	FEM.
ce, or cet, before a vowel,	cette,	this or that,	
de ce, or de cet,	de cette,	of or from this or that	
à ce, or à cet,	à cette,	to this or that.	

PLUR.

ces,	ces,	these or those,
de ces,	de ces,	of or from these or those,
à ces,	à ces,	to these or those.

After the same manner is declined,

PLUR.	
celui, F. celle, &c.	M. ceux, F. celles, those.

N. B. The foregoing demonstrative pronouns are used

speaking of persons or things. *Ceci* and *cela* are used speaking of things only.

1st. <i>ceci, this,</i>	<i>cela, that.</i>
2d. <i>de ceci, of or from this,</i>	<i>de cela, of or from that,</i>
3d. <i>à ceci, to this.</i>	<i>à cela, to that.</i>

SECTION IV.

OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Most Pronouns in French have a relative signification; but those which are properly so called are the following.

SING. and PLUR.

1st. <i>qui, qui,</i>	<i>who, whom, or which,</i>
2d. <i>de qui, or dont,</i>	<i>of whom or whose,</i>
3d. <i>à qui,</i>	<i>to whom.</i>
1st. <i>quoi, qui, que,</i>	<i>what,</i>
2d. <i>de quoi, or dont,</i>	<i>of what, or which.</i>
3d. <i>à quoi,</i>	<i>to what.</i>

SING. MASC. SING. FEM.

1st. <i>lequel, laquelle,</i>	<i>which,</i>
2d. <i>duquel, de laquelle,</i>	<i>of which,</i>
3d. <i>auquel, à laquelle,</i>	<i>to which.</i>

PLUR. MASC. PLUR. FEM.

1st. <i>lesquels, lesquelles,</i>	<i>which,</i>
2d. <i>desquels, desquelles,</i>	<i>of which, or whose,</i>
3d. <i>auxquels, auxquelles,</i>	<i>to which.</i>

SECTION V.

OF INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1st. <i>qui, who, or whom,</i>	<i>que, what,</i>
2d. <i>de qui, of or from whom,</i>	<i>de quoi, of or from what,</i>
3d. <i>à qui, to whom.</i>	<i>à quoi, to what.</i>

After the same manner is declined,

SING.	PLUR.
M. <i>quel,</i>	F. <i>quelle,</i>
M. <i>quels,</i>	F. <i>quelles,</i>

This pronoun is always followed by a substantive.

SING. MASC. SING. FEM.

st. lequel, laquelle, *which*,
 d. duquel, de laquelle, *of or from which*,
 d. auquel, à laquelle, *to which*.

PLUR. MASC. PLUR. FEM.

st. lesquels, lesquelles, *which*,
 d. desquels, desquelles, *of or from which*,
 d. auxquels, auxquelles, *to which*.

SECTION VI.

OF INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

SING.

MASC. and FEM.

st. quelque,
 d. de quelque,
 d. à quelque,

PLUR.

MASC. and FEM.

quelques, *some*,
 de quelques, *of or from some*,
 à quelques, *to some*.

After the same manner are declined,

quelqu'un, quelqu'une, quelques-uns, quelques-unes,
some, somebody.

chaque, chacun, chacune, *every, each*,

quiconque, qui que ce soit, *whosoever*,

pas un, aucun, nul, personne, *nobody*,

rien, *nothing*; plusieurs, *many*.

SING. MASC.

st. l'un l'autre,
 d. l'un de l'autre,
 d. l'un à l'autre.

SING. FEM.

l'une l'autre, *one another*.
 l'une de l'autre, *of one another*.
 l'une à l'autre, *to one another*.

PLUR. MASC.

les uns les autres,
 les uns des autres,
 les uns aux autres,

PLUR. FEM.

les unes les autres, *one another*,
 les unes des autres, *of one another*,
 les unes aux autres, *to one another*.

SING. MASC.

st. l'un et l'autre,
 d. de l'un et de l'autre,
 d. à l'un et à l'autre,

SING. FEM.

l'une et l'autre, *both*,
 de l'une et de l'autre, *of both*,
 à l'une et à l'autre, *to both*.

PLUR. MASC.

les uns et les autres,
des uns et des autres,
aux uns et aux autres,

PLUR. FEM.

les unes et les autres, *both,*
des unes et des autres, *of both,*
aux unes et aux autres, *to both*

SING. MASC.

1st. l'un ou l'autre,
2d. de l'un ou de l'autre,
4d. à l'un ou à l'autre,

SING. FEM.

l'une ou l'autre, *either,*
de l'une ou de l'autre, *of either,*
à l'une ou à l'autre, *to either.*

PLUR. MASC.

les uns ou les autres,
des uns ou des autres,
aux uns ou aux autres,

PLUR. FEM.

les unes ou les autres, *either,*
des unes ou des autres, *of either,*
aux unes ou aux autres, *to either.*

SING. MASC.

1st. ni l'un ni l'autre,
2d. ni de l'un ni de l'autre,
3d. ni à l'un ni à l'autre,

SING. FEM.

ni l'une ni l'autre, *neither,*
ni de l'une ni de l'autre, *of neither,*
ni à l'une ni à l'autre, *to neither.*

PLUR. MASC.

ni les uns ni les autres,
ni des uns ni des autres,
ni aux uns ni aux autres,

PLUR. FEM.

ni les unes ni les autres, *neither,*
ni des unes ni des autres, *of neither,*
ni aux unes ni aux autres, *to neither.*

CHAP. VII.

OF VERBS.

Preliminary Observations.

1. **A**LL personal verbs are conjugated with these personal nouns, *je, tu, il, or elle,* for the singular, and *nous, ils, or elles,* for the plural.

2. All pronominal verbs are conjugated with these personal nouns, *je me, tu te, il se, or elle se; nous nous, vous vous, ils se, or elles se; e,* in *me, te, se,* is omitted, and an apostrophe is put in it's place, when the following word begins with a vowel.

3. All active verbs are conjugated in this manner when the action returns upon the agent that produces it. This is properly what is called a reflected verb.

4. Reflexive verbs are conjugated in the plural as in the singular.

5. All active verbs are conjugated in the plural as in the singular.

6. Reflexive verbs are conjugated in the plural as in the singular.

7. In all active verbs, the infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

8. The infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

9. The infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

10. The infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

11. The infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

12. The infinitive is derived from the verb *être.*

Of

PRESENT TENSE

SINGULAR

je, I have

tu, thou

il, he has

elle, she

ils, for

4. Reflected verbs, in a reciprocal sense, are used in the plural only ; as, *ils se contrarient*, they contradict one another.

5. All active verbs are conjugated in their compound tenses by the help of the auxiliary *avoir*, as is likewise the verb *être*.

6. Reflective and reciprocal verbs are always conjugated in their compound tenses by the help of *être* ; as are also these following verbs, *aller, aborder, arriver, accourir, décéder, descendre, entrer, monter, mourir, naître, partir, retourner, sortir, tomber, venir*, and their derivatives, except when used actively.

7. In all the verbs of the first conjugation, terminating in *ger*, *e* is retained through all the tenses and moods whenever *g* is to be followed by *a* or *o* ; as, *manger* to eat, *mangeant*, eating ; *nous mangeons*, we eat.

8. The compound regular and irregular verbs commonly follow the conjugation of the simple, from which they are derived.

9. The termination of the tenses B, D, F, (see page 78) is the same in all verbs, both regular and irregular.

10. Custom requires, that an *s* should be added to the second person of the imperative mood in verbs of the first conjugation, when they are followed by the particles *en* and *y* ; as, *disposes-en* ; *penses-y* ; *vas y* ; the latter takes *t*, when it is followed by *en* ; as, *va-t-en*.

Conjugation

Of the auxiliary verb AVOIR, to have.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

AVOIR, to have.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

étant, having,

[Eu, had.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'ai, I have,

[Nous avons, we have,

tu as, thou hast,

[vous avez, you have,

il a, he has.

[ils ont, they have.

Or elle, she, in the third person singular of all tenses.

Or elles, for the feminine, in all verbs in the third person plural.

Imperfect.

J'avois, *I had,*
tu avois, *thou hadst,*
il avoit, *he had.*

Nous avions, *we had,*
vous aviez, *you had,*
ils avoient, *they had.*

Preterit.

J'eus, *I had,*
tu eus, *thou hadst,*
il eut, *he had.*

Nous eumes, *we had,*
vous eutes, *you had,*
ils eurent, *they had.*

Future.

J'aurai, *I shall or will*
tu auras, *thou shalt*
il aura, *he shall*

Nous aurons, *we shall*
vous aurez, *you shall*
ils auront, *they shall*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

J'aurais, *I should* *
tu aurais, *thou shouldst*
il auroit, *he should*

PLURAL.

Nous aurions, *we should*
vous auriez, *you should*
ils auroient, *they should*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Aye, *have thou,*
qu'il ait, *let him have,*
qu'elle ait, *let her have.*

PLURAL.

Ayons, *let us have,*
ayez, *have you,* [*them have.*]
qu'ils, or qu'elles aient, *let*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

J'aye, *that I may*
tu ayes, *thou mayst*
il ait, *he may*

que PLURAL.

Nous ayons, *we may*
vous ayez, *you may*
ils aient, *they may*

que

Puisse, *that I might* †
tu eusses, *thou mightst*
il eût, *he might*

Preterit.

Nous eussions, *we might*
vous eussiez, *you might*
ils eussent, *they might*

† Or I could, would, or might have.

† Or I had or could have, or might have.

Now, to have the compound tenses; you need only add, after each person, the participle past *eu* for the French, and *had*, for the English, through all the tenses and moods; as *j'ai eu*, I have had, and so on.

Conjugation

Of the auxiliary verb **ETRE**, to be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ETRE, to be.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Etant, being.

Été, been.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je suis, I am,

Nous sommes, we are,

tu es, thou art,

vous êtes, you are,

il est, he is.

ils sont, they are.

Imperfect.

J'étois, I was.

Nous étions, we were,

tu étois, thou wast,

vous étiez, you were,

il étoit, he was.

ils étoient, they were.

Preterit.

Je fus, I was.

Nous fumes, we were.

tu fus, thou wast.

vous futes, you were.

il fut, he was.

ils furent, they were.

Future.

Je serai, I shall or will

Nous serons, we shall

tu seras, thou shalt

vous serez, you shall

il sera, he shall

ils seront, they shall

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je serois, I should

Nous serions, we should

tu serois, thou shouldst

vous seriez, you should

il seroit, he should

ils seroient, they should

A GRAMMAR OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Sois, <i>be thou,</i>	Soyons, <i>let us be,</i>
qu'il soit, <i>let him be,</i>	soyez, <i>be you,</i> [them be.]
qu'elle soit, <i>let her be.</i>	qu'ils or qu'elles soient, <i>let</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je sois, <i>that I may</i>	} & } Nous soyons, <i>we may</i> vous soyez, <i>you may</i> ils soient, <i>they may</i>
tu sois, <i>thou mayst</i>	
il soit, <i>he may</i>	

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je fusse, <i>that I might</i>	} & } Nous fussions, <i>we might</i> vous fussiez, <i>you might</i> ils fussent, <i>they might</i>
tu fusses, <i>thou mightst</i>	
il fût, <i>he might</i>	

The compound tenses of this verb are formed by the help of the auxiliary verb *avoir* through all it's tenses and moods, by adding, after each person and tense, *été* for the French, and *been* for the English; as, *j'ai été*, I have been, &c. *j'avois été*, I had been, &c. and so on.

Observe, 1st, the compound tenses of all other verbs, both regular and irregular, are formed by the help of these two auxiliary verbs, by adding the participle past of the verb you are conjugating, after each tense and person of the auxiliary verb. For example, to find all the compound tenses of the verb *parler*, to speak, it's past participle being *parlé*, you need only put *parlé*, after the simple tenses of the verb *avoir*.

Observe, 2dly, those verbs that are conjugated by the help of *être*, are only compounded of the simple tenses of that auxiliary verb; that is, the compound tenses of the verb *être* do not serve for the compound of others; but the compound tenses of the verb *avoir* may serve, though seldom, for the compound of others: consequently verbs conjugated by the help of *avoir*, are sometimes compounded of it's compound tenses; and those conjugated by the help of *être*, are only compounded of it's simple tenses. The reason of it may be, because the compound tenses of the

verb *être* is
reflective,
cept from
conjugated
and compo
N. B. I
avoir or t
p. 73, Art

It is very
of. Some
reckon six.

termi
1st. } *er*
2d. } *ir*
3d. } *avoir*
4th. } *re pre*
5th. } *re pre*
6th. } *re pre*

TERMINA

1st. conj. a
2d. conj. p
3d. conj. d
4th. conj. v
5th. conj. tr
6th. conj. jo

verb *être* are formed by the help of the verbs *avoir*, which reflective, and some neuter, verbs will not admit of. Except from this observation verbs used passively, which are conjugated by the help of *être* in all it's tenses, both simple and compound.

N. B. For what verbs are conjugated by the help of *avoir* or the help of *être* — see *Preliminary Observations*, p. 73, Art. 5 and 6.

CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

It is very indifferent how many conjugations we admit of. Some admit four, others ten or eleven. We shall reckon six.

terminated in

1st. } <i>er</i>	} as	} aimer, to love.			
2d. } <i>ir</i>			} punir, to punish.		
3d. } <i>avoir</i>				} devoir, to owe.	
4th. } <i>re</i> preceded by <i>d</i>					} vendre, to sell.
5th. } <i>re</i> preceded by <i>ui</i>					
6th. } <i>re</i> preceded by <i>ind</i> .	} joindre, to join.				

TERMINATIONS of the PRIMITIVE TENSES of the REGULAR VERBS.

	Infinitive.	Participle Present.	Participle Possive.	Present of the Ind.	Preterit of the In.
			M.	F.	
1st. conj.	aim- <i>er</i>	-ant	-é	éc	-e -ai
2d. conj.	pun- <i>ir</i>	-issant	-i	ie	-is -is
3d. conj.	d- <i>avoir</i>	-evant	-u	ue	-ois -us
4th. conj.	vend- <i>re</i>	-ant	-u	ue	-s -is
5th. conj.	trad- <i>uire</i>	-uisant	-uit	uis	-uis -uisis
6th. conj.	jo- <i>indre</i>	-ignant	-int	inte	-int -ignis

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Unvariable TERMINATIONS in all the CONJUGATIONS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.		Present Tense.				PLURAL.
A.	Variable	-ons	-ez			-ent
		Imperfect.				
B.	-ois	-ois	-oit	-ions	-iez	-oient
		Preterit.				
1.	-ai	-as	-a	-âmes	-âtes	-èrent
2.	-is	-is	-it	-îtes	-îtes	-irent
3.	-us	-us	-ut	-ûmes	-ûtes	-urent
4.	-ins	-ins	-int	-înmes	-întes	-inrent
		Future.				
D.	-rai	-ras	-ra	-rons	-rez	-ront

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

E.	-rois	-rois	-roit	-rions	-riez	-roient
----	-------	-------	-------	--------	-------	---------

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		Present Tense.				
F.	-e	-es	-e	-ions	-iez	-ent
		Preterit.				
1.	-asse	-asses	-ât	-assions	-assiez	-assent
2.	-isse	-isses	-ît	-issions	-issiez	-issent
3.	-usse	-usses	-ût	-ussions	-ussiez	-ussent
4.	-insse	-insses	-înt	-inssions	-inssiez	-inssent

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Participle Present.

H. -ant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

K.	Variable	-ons	-ez	-ent
----	----------	------	-----	------

First Conjugation:

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Aim-er, to love.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Aim-ant,	loving.	Aim-é,	loved.

SING
J'aime, I love
tu aimes, thou lovest
il aime, he loves

SING
J'aimois, I loved
tu aimois, thou lovest
il aimoit, he loved

SING
J'aimerai, I shall love
tu aimeras, thou shalt love
il aimera, he shall love

SING
J'aimerois, I should love
tu aimerois, thou shouldst love
il aimerait, he should love

SING
Aime, love
qu'il aime, let him love
qu'elle aime, let her love

* Or, I do love
† Or, I was loved
same in all other
‡ Or, do thou love

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'aime, *I love**,
tu aimes, *thou lovest*,
il aime, *he loves*.

PLURAL.

Nous aimons, *we love*.
vous aimez, *you love*.
ils aiment, *they love*.

Imperfect.

J'aimois, *I did love*†,
tu aimois, *thou didst love*.
il aimoit, *he did love*.

Nous aimions, *we did love*.
vous aimiez, *you did love*.
ils aimoient, *they did love*.

Preterit.

J'aimai, *I loved*.
tu aimas, *thou lovedst*.
il aimâ, *he loved*.

Nous aimâmes, *we loved*.
vous aimâtes, *you loved*.
ils aimèrent, *they loved*.

Future.

J'aimerai, *I shall or will love*.
tu aimeras, *thou shalt love*.
il aimera, *he shall love*.

Nous aimerons, *we shall love*.
vous aimerez, *you shall love*.
ils aimeront, *they shall love*.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

J'aimerois, *I should love*.
tu aimerois, *thou shouldst love*.
il aimerait, *he should love*.

PLURAL.

Nous aimerions, *we sh. love*.
vous aimeriez, *you should love*.
ils aimeroient, *they should love*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Aime, *love thou*‡,
qu'il aime, *let him love*.
qu'elle aime, *let her love*.

PLURAL.

Aimons, *let us love*,
aimez, *love you*,
qu'ils aiment, *let them love*.

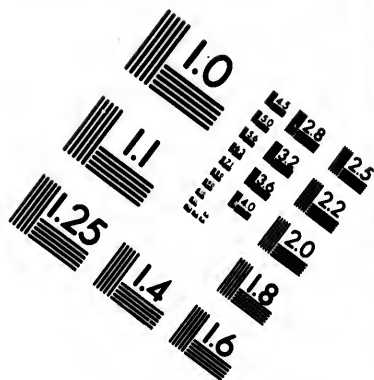
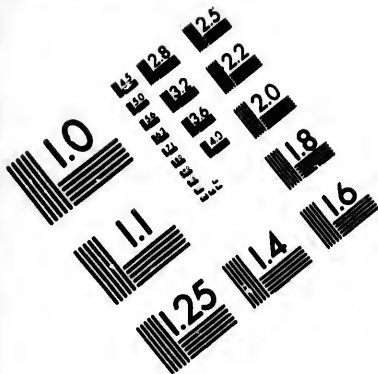
* Or, *I do love*, or *I am loving*, which is to be observed in all other verbs.

† Or, *I was loving*, or *I was used to love*, or *I used to love*. It is the same in all other verbs.

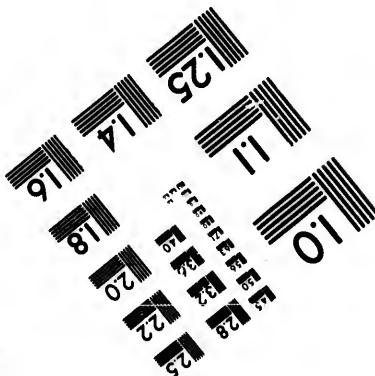
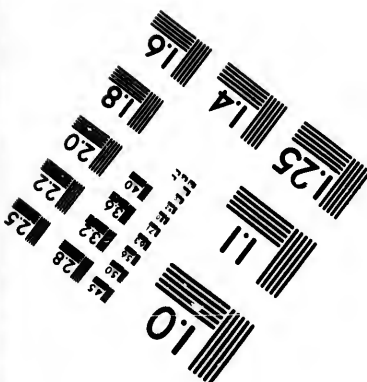
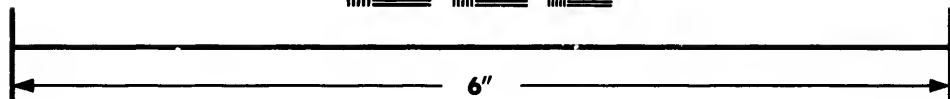
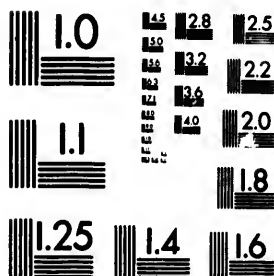
‡ Or, *do thou love*; and likewise in all other verbs.

repetit





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

A GRAMMAR OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.	que PLURAL.
J'aime, <i>that I may love,</i>	Nous aimions, <i>we may love,</i>
tu aimes, <i>thou mayst love,</i>	vous aimiez, <i>you may love,</i>
il aime, <i>he may love.</i>	ils aiment, <i>they may love.</i>

que	Preterit.
J'aimasse, <i>that I might love,</i>	Nous aimassions, <i>we mig. love,</i>
tu aimasses, <i>thou mightst love,</i>	vous aimassiez, <i>you might love,</i>
il aimât, <i>he might love.</i>	ils aimassent, <i>they might love.</i>

Second Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PUN-IR, *to punish.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Pun-issant, <i>punishing.</i>	Pun-i, <i>punished.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je punis, <i>I punish,</i>	Nous punissons, <i>we punish,</i>
tu punis, <i>thou punishest,</i>	vous punissez, <i>you punish,</i>
il punit, <i>he punishes.</i>	ils punissent, <i>they punish.</i>

Imperfect.

Je punissois, <i>I did punish,</i>	Nous punissions, <i>we did</i>	}	punish.
tu punissois, <i>thou didst punish,</i>	vous punissiez, <i>you did</i>		
il punissoit, <i>he did punish.</i>	ils punissoient, <i>they did</i>		

Preterit.

Je punis, <i>I punished,</i>	Nous punîmes, <i>we punished,</i>
tu punis, <i>thou punishedst,</i>	vous punîtes, <i>you punished,</i>
il puni, <i>he punished.</i>	ils punirent, <i>they punished.</i>

Future.

Je punirai, <i>I shall punish,</i>	Nous punirons, <i>we shall</i>	}	punish.
tu puniras, <i>thou shalt punish,</i>	vous punirez, <i>you shall</i>		
il punira, <i>he shall punish.</i>	ils puniront, <i>they shall</i>		

Je p
tu pu
il pu

Punis
qu'il
qu'elle

que
Je pun
tu pun
il puni
que
Je puni
tu puni
il puni

Devant,

Je dois,
tu dois,
il doit,

Je devois,
tu devois,
il devoit.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je punirois, <i>I should</i>	} <i>punish.</i>	Nous punirions, <i>we should</i>	} <i>punish.</i>
tu punirois, <i>thou shouldst</i>		vous puniriez, <i>you should</i>	
il puniroit, <i>he should</i>		ils puniroient, <i>they should</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Punis, <i>punish thou,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>	Punissons, <i>let us punish,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>
qu'il punisse, <i>let him punish,</i>		punissez, <i>punish you,</i>	
qu'elle punisse, <i>let her punish.</i>		qu'ils punissent, <i>let them pun-</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.	} <i>punish.</i>	que PLURAL.	} <i>punish.</i>
Je punisse, <i>that I may</i>		Nous punissions, <i>we may</i>	
tu punisses, <i>thou mayst</i>		vous punissiez, <i>you may</i>	
il punisse, <i>he may</i>	ils punissent, <i>they may</i>		
que		Preterit.	
Je punisse, <i>that I might</i>	} <i>punish.</i>	Nous punissions, <i>we might</i>	} <i>punish.</i>
tu punisses, <i>thou mightst</i>		vous punissiez, <i>you might</i>	
il punist, <i>he might</i>		ils punissent, <i>they might</i>	

Third Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

DEVOIR, *to owe.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Devant, <i>owing.</i>	De, <i>owed.</i>
-----------------------	------------------

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je dois, <i>I owe,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>	Nous devons, <i>we owe,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>
tu dois, <i>thou owest.</i>		vous devez, <i>you owe,</i>	
il doit, <i>he owes.</i>		ils doivent, <i>they owe.</i>	

Imperfect.

Je devois, <i>I did owe,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>	Nous devions, <i>we did owe,</i>	} <i>punish.</i>
tu devois, <i>thou didst owe,</i>		vous deviez, <i>you did owe,</i>	
il devoit, <i>he did owe.</i>		ils devoient, <i>they did owe.</i>	

SINGULAR.	Preterit.	PLURAL.
Je dus, <i>I owed,</i> tu dus, <i>thou owedst,</i> il dut, <i>he owed.</i>		Nous dûmes, <i>we owed,</i> vous dûtes, <i>you owed,</i> ils durent, <i>they owed.</i>
	FUTURE.	
Je devrai, <i>I shall owe,</i> tu devras, <i>thou shalt owe,</i> il devra, <i>he shall owe.</i>		Nous devrons, <i>we shall owe.</i> vous devrez, <i>you shall owe.</i> ils devront, <i>they shall owe.</i>

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je devrois, <i>I should owe.</i> tu devrois, <i>thou shouldst owe,</i> il devroit, <i>he should owe.</i>	Nous devrions, <i>we shou. owe,</i> vous devriez, <i>you should owe,</i> ils devroient, <i>they should owe.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Dois, <i>owe thou.</i> qu'il doive, <i>let him owe,</i> qu'elle doive, <i>let her owe.</i>	Devons, <i>let us owe,</i> devez, <i>owe you,</i> qu'ils doivent, <i>let them owe.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.	que PLURAL.
Je doive, <i>that I may owe,</i> tu doives, <i>thou mayst owe,</i> il doive, <i>he may owe.</i>	Nous devions, <i>we may owe.</i> vous deviez, <i>you may owe.</i> ils doivent, <i>they may owe.</i>
que	Preterit.
Je dusse, <i>that I might owe,</i> tu dusses, <i>thou mightst owe.</i> il dût, <i>he might owe.</i>	Nous dussions, <i>we might owe.</i> vous dussiez, <i>you might owe.</i> ils dussent, <i>they might owe.</i>

Fourth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

VEN-IRE, *to sell,*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Vendant, <i>selling,</i>	Vendu, <i>sold.</i>

Je ven
tu vend
il vendJe vend
tu vend
il vendJe vend
tu vend
il vendJe vend
tu vend
il vendJe vend
tu vend
il vendVends,
qu'il vend
qu'elle veque S
Je vende,
tu vendes,
il vende,que
Je vendisse
tu vendisse
il vendit,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vends, *I sell,*
tu vends, *thou sellest,*
il vends, *he sells.*

PLURAL.

Nous vendons, *we sell,*
vous vendez, *you sell,*
ils vendent, *they sell.*

Imperfect.

Je vendois, *I did sell.*
tu vendois, *thou didst sell,*
il vendoit, *he did sell.*

Nous vendions, *we did sell,*
vous vendiez, *you did sell,*
ils vendient, *they did sell.*

Preterit.

Je vendis, *I sold,*
tu vendis, *thou soldst,*
il vendit, *he sold.*

Nous vendimes, *we sold.*
vous vendites, *you sold,*
ils vendirent, *they sold.*

Future.

Je vendrai, *I shall sell,*
tu vendras, *thou shalt sell,*
il vendra, *he shall sell.*

Nous vendrons, *we shall sell,*
vous vendrez, *you shall sell,*
ils vendront, *they shall sell.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Je vendrois, *I should sell,*
tu vendrois, *thou shouldst sell,*
il vendroit, *he should sell.*

PLURAL.

Nous vendrions, *we should sell,*
vous vendriez, *you should sell,*
ils vendraient, *they should sell.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Vends, *sell thou,*
qu'il vende, *let him sell,*
qu'elle vende, *let her sell.*

PLURAL.

Vendons, *let us sell,*
vendez, *sell you.*
qu'ils vendent, *let them sell.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.
Je vende, *that I may sell,*
tu vendes, *thou mayst sell,*
il vende, *he may sell.*

PLURAL.

que
Nous vendions, *we may sell,*
vous vendiez, *you may sell,*
ils vendent, *they may sell.*

Preterit.

que
Je vendisse, *that I might sell,*
tu vendisses, *thou mightst sell,*
il vendit, *he might sell.*

que
Nous vendissions, *we might sell,*
vous vendissiez, *you might sell,*
ils vendissent, *they might sell.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Fifth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

TRAD-VIRE, *to translate.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Trad-uissant, *translating.* Trad-uit, *translated.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je traduis, <i>I translate,</i>	} <i>transl.</i>	Nous traduisons, <i>we translate,</i>
tu traduis, <i>thou translates,</i>		vous traduisez, <i>you translate,</i>
il traduit, <i>he translates,</i>		ils traduisent, <i>they translate.</i>

Imperfect.

Je traduisois, <i>I did</i>	} <i>transl.</i>	Nous traduisions, <i>we did</i>
tu traduisois, <i>thou didst</i>		vous traduisiez, <i>you did</i>
il traduisoit, <i>he did</i>		ils traduisoient, <i>they did</i>

Preterit.

Je traduisis <i>I translated,</i>	} <i>transl.</i>	Nous traduisimes, <i>we</i>
tu traduisis, <i>thou translatedst.</i>		vous traduisites, <i>you</i>
il traduisit, <i>he translated.</i>		ils traduisirent, <i>they</i>

Future.

Je traduirai, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>transl.</i>	Nous traduirons, <i>we shall</i>
tu traduiras, <i>thou shalt</i>		vous traduirez, <i>you shall</i>
il traduira, <i>he shall</i>		ils traduiront, <i>they shall</i>

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je traduirois, <i>I should</i>	} <i>transl.</i>	Nous traduirions, <i>we sho</i>
tu traduirois, <i>thou should</i>		vous traduiriez, <i>you sho</i>
il traduirait, <i>he should</i>		ils traduiraient, <i>they sho.</i>

OPERATIVE MOOD.

PLURAL.

Traduisez-vous, <i>let us translate,</i>	} <i>transl.</i>
Traduisez, <i>translate you,</i>	
Traduisez-les, <i>let them tr.</i>	

que
Je trad
tu trad
il trad

que
Je trad
tu trad
il trad

Je igno

Je joins
tu joins
il joint,

Je joigno
tu joigno
il joigno

Je joignis
tu joignis
il joignit,

Je joindra
tu joindra
il joindra,

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	que	PLURAL.
Je traduisse, <i>that I may</i>	} transl.	Nous traduisions, <i>we m.</i>	} transl.
tu traduises, <i>thou mayest</i>		vous traduisiez, <i>you may</i>	
il traduise, <i>he may</i>		ils traduisent, <i>they may</i>	

que	Preterit.	
Je traduisisse, <i>that I mi.</i>	} transl.	
tu traduisisses, <i>thou mig.</i>		Nous traduisissions, <i>we</i>
il traduisît, <i>he might</i>		vous traduisissiez, <i>you</i>
		ils traduisissent, <i>they mi.</i>

Sixth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Jo-INDRE, *to join.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Jo-ignant, <i>joining.</i>	Jo-int, <i>joined.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je joins, <i>I join.</i>	Nous joignons, <i>we join,</i>
tu joins, <i>thou joinest.</i>	vous joignez, <i>you join.</i>
il joint, <i>he joins.</i>	ils joignent, <i>they join.</i>

Imperfect.

Je joignois, <i>I did join.</i>	Nous joignions, <i>we did join,</i>
tu joignois, <i>thou didst join.</i>	vous joigniez, <i>you did join,</i>
il joignoit, <i>he did join.</i>	ils joignoient, <i>they did join.</i>

Preterit.

Je joignis, <i>I joined,</i>	Nous joignimes, <i>we joined,</i>
tu joignis, <i>thou joinedst,</i>	vous joignites, <i>you joined,</i>
il joignit, <i>he joined.</i>	ils joignirent, <i>they joined.</i>

Future.

Je joindrai, <i>I shall join,</i>	Nous joindrons, <i>we shall join,</i>
tu joindras, <i>thou shalt join.</i>	vous joindrez, <i>you shall join,</i>
il joindra, <i>he shall join.</i>	ils joindront, <i>they shall join.</i>

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je joindrois, *I should join,*
tu joindrois, *thou shouldst join,*
il joindroit, *he should join.*

Nous joindrions, *we sho. join,*
vous joindriez, *you should join,*
ils joindraient, *they should join.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Joins, *join thou,*
qu'il joigne, *let him join,*
qu'elle joigne, *let her join.*

Joignons, *let us join,*
joignez, *join you.*
qu'ils joignent, *let them join.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.
Je joigne, *that I may join,*
tu joignes, *thou mayst join,*
il joigne, *he may join.*

que PLURAL.
Nous joignons, *we may join.*
vous joigniez, *you may join.*
ils joignent, *they may join.*

que Preterit.
Je joignisse, *that I might join*
tu joignisses, *thou mightst join.*
il joignît, *he might join.*

Nous joignissions, *we m. join,*
vous joignissiez, *you mt. join,*
ils joignissent, *they might join.*

CONJUGATION OF REFLECTED VERBS.

A Reflected Verb, as I have hinted before, has always *se* before it's infinitive; as, *se repentir*, to repent; but it is generally an active verb, the action of which returns upon the agent that produces it. The following example of the first conjugation will be sufficient to teach how to conjugate any reflected verb.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

SE LEVER, *to rise.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Se levant, *rising.*

Levé, *risen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je me lève, *I rise.*
tu te lèves, *thou risest.*
il se lève, *he rises.*

Nous nous levons, *we rise,*
vous vous levez, *you rise,*
ils se lèvent, *they rise.*

FRENCH TONGUE.

SINGULAR. Imperfect. PLURAL.

Je me levois, <i>I did rise,</i> tu te levois, <i>thou didst rise,</i> il se levoit, <i>he did rise.</i>	Nous nous levions, <i>we did rise,</i> vous vous leviez, <i>you did rise.</i> ils se levoient, <i>they did rise.</i>	
--	--	--

Preterit.

Je me levai, <i>I rose,</i> tu te levais, <i>thou didst rise,</i> il se leva, <i>he did rise.</i>	Nous nous levames, <i>we rose.</i> vous vous levates, <i>you rose,</i> ils se levèrent, <i>they rose.</i>	
---	---	--

Future.

Je me leverai, <i>I shall rise,</i> tu te leveras, <i>thou shalt rise,</i> il se levera, <i>he shall rise.</i>	Nous nous leverons, <i>we shall</i> vous vous leverez, <i>you sh. rise,</i> il se leveront, <i>they shall rise.</i>	[rise.
--	---	--------

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR. PLURAL. [rise.

Je me leverois, <i>I should rise,</i> tu te leverois, <i>thou sho. rise,</i> il se leveroit, <i>he should rise.</i>	Nous nous leverions, <i>we sho.</i> vous vous leveriez, <i>you sh. rise,</i> ils se leveroient, <i>they sho. rise.</i>	
---	--	--

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR. PLURAL.

Lève-toi, <i>rise thou,</i> qu'il se lève, <i>let him rise,</i> qu'elle se lève, <i>let her rise.</i>	Levons-nous, <i>let us rise,</i> levez-vous, <i>rise you,</i> qu'ils se lèvent, <i>let them rise.</i>	
---	---	--

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR. PLURAL.

que Je me lève, <i>that I may rise,</i> tu te lèves, <i>thou mayst rise.</i> il se lève, <i>he may rise.</i>	que Nous nous levions, <i>we may</i> vous vous leviez, <i>you may rise.</i> ils se lèvent, <i>they may rise.</i>	[rise.
---	---	--------

Preterit.

que Je me levasse, <i>that I might rise,</i> tu te levasses, <i>thou mightst rise.</i> il se levât, <i>he might rise.</i>	[rise, Nous nous levassions, <i>we mi.</i> vous vous levassiez, <i>you mi ri.</i> ils se levassent, <i>they might rise.</i>	
--	--	--

These are neuter verbs, which become reflected by the addition of the particle *se* immediately after the double

A GRAMMAR OF THE

pronoun, *s'en aller*, to go away; *s'en retourner*, to return.

A reflexive verb, which is by no means to be confounded with a reflected one, is used in the plural only, and conjugated like reflected verbs with a double pronoun.

CONJUGATION of the IRREGULAR VERBS, ALPHABETICALLY*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ABSoudre, to absolve.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Absolvant, *absolving.*

Absous, *absolved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'absous, *I absolve.*

tu absous, *thou absolvest.*

il absout, *he absolves.*

Nous absolvons, *we absolve,*

vous absolvez, *you absolve,*

ils absolvent, *they absolve.*

Imperfect.

J'absolvais, *I did absolve.*

tu absolvais, *thou didst absolve*

il absolvait, *he did absolve.*

Nous absolvions, *we did abs.*

vous absolviez, *you did absol.*

ils absolvoient, *they did absol.*

Future.

J'absoudrai, *I shall*

tu absoudras, *thou shalt*

il absoudra, *he shall*

} absolve.

Nous absoudrons, *we sh.*

vous absoudrez, *you sh.*

ils absoudront, *they shall*

} absolve.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'absoudrais, *I should*

tu absoudrais, *thou sho.*

il absoudroit, *he should*

} absolve.

Nous absoudrions, *we s.*

vous absoudriez, *you sh.*

ils absoudroient, *they sh.*

} absolve.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Absous, *absolve thou,*

qu'il absolve, *let him absolve.*

Absolvons, *let us absolve.*

absolvez, *absolve you.*

qu'ils absolvent, *let them abs.*

* When a tense is not conjugated at length, you will find a reference to the proper tense in the table of terminations, p. 78.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

que	SINGULAR.	que	PLURAL.
J'absolve, <i>that I may</i>	} <i>absolve.</i>	Nous absolvions, <i>we may</i>	} <i>absolve.</i>
tu absolves, <i>thou mayst</i>		vous absolviez, <i>you may</i>	
il absolve, <i>he may</i>		ils absolvent, <i>they may</i>	

ABSTRAIRE, *to abstract*, like *traire*.
 ACCUEILLIR, *to receive*, like *cueillir*.
 ACCOURIR, *to run to*, like *courir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ACQUERIR, *to acquire*.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Acquérant, <i>acquiring</i> .	Acquis, <i>acquired</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
-----------	---------

J'acquiers, <i>I acquire</i> ,	} <i>acquire.</i>	Nous acquérons, <i>we acquire</i> ,
tu acquiers, <i>thou acquirest</i> ,		vous acquérez, <i>you acquire</i> .
il acquiert, <i>he acquires</i> .		ils acquièrent, <i>they acquire</i> .

Imperfect.

J'acquérois, <i>I did</i>	} <i>acquire.</i>	Nous acquérions, <i>we did</i>
tu acquérois, <i>thou didst</i>		vous acquériez, <i>you did</i>
il acquéroit, <i>he did</i>		ils acquéroient, <i>they did</i>

Preterit.

J'acquis, <i>I acquired</i> .	} <i>acquire.</i>	Nous acquimes, <i>we acquired</i> ,
tu acquis, <i>thou acquiredst</i> ,		vous acquites, <i>you acquired</i> .
il acquit, <i>he acquired</i> .		ils acquirent, <i>they acquired</i> .

Future.

J'acquerrai, *I shall acquire*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

J'acquerrais, *I should acquire*. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
-----------	---------

Acquiers, <i>acquire thou</i> ,	} <i>acquire.</i>	Acquérons, <i>let us acquire</i> ,
qu'il acquière, <i>let him acquire</i>		acquérez, <i>acquire you</i> .
		qu'ils acquièrent, <i>let them ac.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD:

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

J'acquière, *that I may*
tu acquières, *thou mayst*
il acquière, *he may*

PLURAL.

Nous acquérons, *we may*
vous acquériez, *you may*
ils acquièrent, *they may*

que

Preterit:

J'acquisse, *that I might*
tu acquisses, *tho. might.*
il acquit, *he might*

Nous acquisitions, *we mi.*
vous acquissiez, *you mi.*
ils acquissent, *they might*

ADMETTRE, *to admit, like mettre.*

INFINITIVE MOOD:

ALLER, *to go.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT:

Allant, *going.*

PAST:

Allé, *gone.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vais, *I go,*
tu vas, *thou goest,*
il va, *he goes.*

PLURAL.

Nous allons, *we go,*
vous allez, *you go,*
ils vont, *they go.*

Imperfect.

J'allais, *I did go.*
tu allois, *thou didst go,*
il alloit, *he did go.*

Nous allions, *we did go,*
vous alliez, *you did go,*
ils alloient, *they did go.*

Preterit:

J'allai, *I went,*
tu allas, *thou wentst,*
il alla, *he went.*

Nous allames, *we went,*
vous allates, *you went,*
ils allerent, *they went,*

Future.

J'irai, *I shall go.*
tu iras, *thou shalt go,*
il ira, *he shall go.*

Nous irons, *we shall go,*
vous irez, *you shall go,*
ils iront, *they shall go.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

J'irois, *I should go,*
tu irois, *thou shouldst go,*
il iroit, *he should go.*

PLURAL.

Nous irions, *we should go,*
vous iriez, *you should go,*
ils iroient, *they should go.*

FRENCH TONGUE.

91

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Va, go thou,
qu'il aille, let him go.

Allons, let us go.
allons, go you.
qu'ils aillent, let them go.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense:

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'aïlle, that I may go,
tu aïlles, thou mayst go,
il aïlle, he may go.

Nous aïllions, we may go,
vous aïllez, you may go,
ils aïllent, they may go.

que

Preterit.

J'allasse, that I might go,
tu allasses, thou mightst go,
il allât, he might go.

Nous allussions, we might go,
vous allassiez, you might go,
ils allassent, they might go.

INFINITIVE MOOD. ✓

PARTICIPLES.

S'ASSEOIR, to sit down:

PRESENT.

PAST.

S'asseyant, sitting down.

Assis, sat down.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Present Tense.

PLURAL.

Je m'assieds, I sit down.
tu t'assieds, thou sittest down.
il s'assied, he sits down.

Nous nous asseyons, we sit down.
vous vous asseyez, you sit down.
ils s'asseyent, they sit down.

Imperfect

Je m'asseyois, I did sit down.
tu t'asseyois, thou didst sit down.
il s'asseyoit, he did sit down.

Nous nous asseyions, we did sit down.
vous vous asseyiez, you did sit down.
ils s'asseyoient, they did sit down.

Preterit,

Je m'assis, I sat down,
tu t'assis, thou satst down.
il s'assit, he sat down.

Nous nous assimes, we sat down.
vous vous assisiez, you sat down.
ils s'assirent, they sat down.

FUTURE.

SINGULAR.

Je m'assiérai*, *I shall sit do*
 tu t'assiéras, *thou shall sit do*
 il s'assiéra, *he shall sit down*

PLURAL.

[*sit down*]
 Nous nous assiérons, *we shall*
 vous vous assiérez, *you sh. sit.*
 ils s'assiéront, *they sh. sit do.*

* Or, *Je m'asseyerai*, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

[*down*]
 Je m'assiérais*, *I should sit*
 tu t'assiérais, *thou sh. sit do*
 il s'assiérait, *he should sit do*

PLURAL.

[*sit down*]
 Nous nous assiérions, *we sh.*
 vous vous assiériez, *you sh.*
 ils s'assiérotent, *they sh. sit d.*

Or, *je m'asseyeróis*, *ibid.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Assieds-toi, *sit thou down*,
 qu'il s'asseye, *let him sit down*

PLURAL.

Asseyons-nous *let us sit down*.
 asseyez-vous, *sit (you) down*,
 qu'ils s'asseyent, *let them sit d.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

que
 Je m'asseye, *I may sit down*
 tu t'asseyes, *thou mayst sit d*
 il s'asseye, *he may sit down.*

PLURAL.

[*sit down*].
 Nous nous asseyions, *we may*
 vous vous asseyez, *you may s.*
 ils s'asseyent, *they may sit d.*

Preterit.

que
 Je m'assisse, *that I mig. sit d*
 tu t'assissses, *thou mightest sit*
 il s'assît, *he might sit down*

[*sit down*].
 Nous nous assissions, *we mi.*
 vous vous assissiez, *you might*
 ils s'assissent, *they m. sit down.*

Obs. Grammarians do not agree about the orthography of this verb: it has been here conjugated according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

APPRENDRE, *to learn*, like *prendre*.

ASSAILLIR, *to assault*, like *tressaillir*.

Batta

Je bat
tu bat
il bat,

Je batt

Je batt
tu batt
il battit,

Je batt-

Je batt-

S
Bats, be
qu'il batque S
Je batte,
tu battes,
il batte,que
Je battisse
tu battisses
il battît,

INFINITIVE MOOD.

BATTRE, to beat.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Battant, *beating.*

PAST.

Battu, *beaten.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je bats, *I beat*
tu bats, *thou beatest,*
il bat, *he beats.*

PLURAL.

Nous battons, *we beat,*
vous battez, *you beat,*
ils battent, *they beat.*

Imperfect.

Je batt-ois, *I did beat.*

See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je battis, *I beat,*
tu battis, *thou beatest,*
il battit, *he beat.*

Nous battimes, *we beat,*
vous battites, *you beat,*
ils battirent, *they beat.*

Future.

Je batt-rai, *I shall beat.*

See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je batt-rois, *I should beat.*

See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Bats, *beat thou,*
qu'il batte, *let him beat.*

PLURAL.

Battons, *let us beat,*
battez, *beat you,*
qu'ils battent, *let them beat.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je batte, *that I may beat,*
tu battes, *thou mayst beat,*
il batte, *he may beat.*

PLURAL.

Nous battions, *we may beat,*
vous battiez, *you may beat,*
ils battent, *they may beat.*

Preterit.

Je battisse, *that I might beat,*
tu battisses, *thou mightst beat,*
il battît, *he might beat.*

Nous battissions, *we might beat,*
vous battissiez, *you might beat,*
ils battissent, *they might beat.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

BOIRE, *to drink.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Buvant, *drinking.*Bu, *drank.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je bois, *I drink,*
tu bois, *thou drinkest,*
il boit, *he drinks.*Nous buvons, *we drink,*
vous buvez, *you drink,*
ils boivent, *they drink.*

Imperfect.

Je buy-ois, *I did drink.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je bus, *I drank,*
tu bus, *thou drankest,*
il but, *he drank.*Nous bumes, *we drank,*
vous butmes, *you drank,*
ils burent, *they drank.*

Future.

Je boi-rai, *I shall drink.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je boi-rois, *I should drink.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Bois, *drink thou,*
qu'il boive, *let him drink.*Buvons, *let us drink,*
buvez, *drink you,*
qu'ils boivent, *let them drink.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je boive, *that I may drink.*
tu boives, *thou mayst drink.*
il boive, *he may drink.*Nous buvions, *we may drink,*
vous buviez, *you may drink,*
ils boivent, *they may drink.*

que

Preterit.

Je bussis, *that I might drink.*
tu bussies, *thou mightest drink.*
il bussit, *he might drink.*Nous bussions, *we might drink,*
vous bussiez, *you might drink,*
ils bussent, *they might drink.*

Bouill

Je bou
tu bou
il bout,

Je boui

Je boui
tu boui
il bouill

Je bouil

Je bouil

S

Bous,
qu'il bou

que

Je bouill
tu bouill
il bouille,

que

Je bouill
tu bouilli
il bouillitThis ve
singular a
to boil m

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Bouillir, *to boil.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Bouillant, *boiling.*

PAST.

Bouilli, *boiled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je boue, *I boil,*
tu boues, *thou boilest,*
il bout, *he boils.*

PLURAL.

Nous bouillons, *we boil,*
vous bouillez, *you boil.*
ils bouillent, *they boil.*

Imperfect.

Je bouill-ois *I did boil.* See page 78. D.

Preterit.

Je bouillis, *I boiled,*
tu bouillis, *thou boiledst,*
il bouillit, *he boiled.*
Nous bouillimes, *we boiled,*
vous bouillites, *you boiled.*
ils bouillirent, *they boiled.*

Future.

Je bouilli-rai, *I shall boil.* See p. 78. E.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je bouilli-rois, *I should boil.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Boue, *boil thou,*
qu'il bouille, *let him boil.*

PLURAL.

Bouillons, *let us boil.*
bouillez, *boil you,*
qu'ils bouillent, *let them boil.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je bouille, *that I may boil,*
tu bouilles, *thou mayst boil,*
il bouille, *he may boil.*

PLURAL.

Nous bouillions, *we may boil,*
vous bouilliez, *you may boil,*
ils bouillent, *they may boil.*

que Preterit.

Je bouillisse, *that I might boil*
tu bouillisses, *thou mightst boil*
il bouillit, *he might boil.*
Nous bouillions, *we m. b.*
vous bouillissiez, *you might b.*
ils bouillissent, *they might b.*

This verb is seldom used, except in the third persons singular and plural; and instead of *bouillir de la viande*, to boil meat, we say, *faire bouillir de la viande.*

drink,
ink,
rink.

drank,
drank,
rank.

ink,
them drink.

may drink,
may drink,
ay drink.

might dri,
might drink,
might drink.

CIRCONCIRE, *to circumcise.*

This verb is not of great use. It is conjugated like *lire*, to read, except in both the preter tenses, and in the past participle, where it makes *je circoncis*, *je circoncisse*, *circoncis*.

COMPRENDRE, *to understand*, like *prendre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CONCLURE, *to conclude.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Concluant, *concluding.*

PAST.

Conclu, *concluded.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je conclus, *I conclude,*
tu conclus, *thou concludest,*
il conclut, *he concludes.*

PLURAL.

Nous concluons, *we conclude.*
vous concluez, *you conclude,*
ils concluent, *they conclude.*

Imperfect.

Je conclu-ois, *I did conclude.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je conclus, *I concluded,*
tu conclus, *thou concludedst,*
il conclut, *he concluded.*

Nous concluons, *we conclude,*
vous concluez, *you conclude,*
ils concluent, *they conclude.*

Future.

Je conclu-rai, *I shall conclude.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je conclu-rois, *I should conclude.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Conclus, *conclude thou,*
qu'il conclue, *let him conclude.*

PLURAL.

Concluons, *let us conclude,*
concluez, *conclude you.*
qu'ils concluent, *let them co.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je conclus, *that I may conclu.*
tu conclues, *thou mayst con.*
il conclue, *he may conclude.*

PLURAL.

Nous concluions, *we may*
vous concluez, *you may con.*
ils concluent, *they may conclu.*

que
Je co
tu co
il con

Confis

Je confi
tu confi
il confit

Je confi

Je confis
tu confis
il confit

Je confi-

Je confi-r

S

Confis,
qu'il confi

Preterit.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que [conclude] [conclude].
 Je conclusse, *that I might* | Nous conclusions, *we might*
 tu conclusses, *thou mightst c* | vous conclussiez, *you might*
 il conclût, *he might conclude* | ils conclussent, *they might*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CONFIRE, *to pickle.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Confisant, *pickling.* | Confit, *pickled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je confis, *I pickle.* | Nous confisons, *we pickle,*
 tu confis, *thou picklest,* | vous confisez, *you pickle,*
 il confit, *he pickles,* | ils confisent, *they pickle.*

Imperfect.

Je confis-ois, *I did pickle.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je confis, *I pickled,* | Nous confimes, *we pickled,*
 tu confis, *thou pickledst,* | vous confîtes, *you pickled.*
 il confit, *he pickled.* | ils confirent, *they pickled.*

Future.

Je confi-rai, *I shall pickle.* See page 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je confi-rois, *I should pickle.* See page 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Confis, *pickle thou,* | Confisons, *let us pickle,*
 qu'il confise, *let him pickle,* | confisez, *pickle you.*
 qu'ils confisent, *let them pickle.*

like lire,
the past
circoncis.

we conclud.
conclude,
conclude.

we conclude,
you concluded,
they concluded.

conclude,
e you.
let them co.

[conclude,
we may
may concli.

A GRAMMAR OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je confise, <i>that I may pickle.</i>	Nous confissons, <i>we ma. pick.</i>
tu confises, <i>thou mayst pickle</i>	vous confisiez, <i>you may pickle,</i>
il confise, <i>he may pickle.</i>	ils confisent, <i>they may pickle.</i>

Præterit.

que

[*pickle.*

Je confisse, <i>that I might pickle.</i>	Nous confissions, <i>we might</i>
tu confisses, <i>thou mightst pickle</i>	vous confissiez, <i>you might pic.</i>
il confit, <i>he might pickle.</i>	ils confissent, <i>they might pic.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CONNOÎTRE, *to know.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Connoissant, <i>knowing.</i>	Connu, <i>known.</i>
------------------------------	----------------------

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je connois, <i>I know,</i>	Nous connoissons, <i>we know,</i>
tu connois, <i>thou knowest,</i>	vous connoissez, <i>you know,</i>
il connoît, <i>he knows.</i>	ils connoissent, <i>they know.</i>

Imperfect.

Je connoiss-ois, *I did know.* See page 78. B.

Præterit,

Je connus, <i>I knew,</i>	Nous connûmes, <i>we knew,</i>
tu connus, <i>thou knewest,</i>	vous connûtes, <i>you knew,</i>
il connut, <i>he knew.</i>	ils connurent, <i>they knew.</i>

Future.

Je connoîtrai, <i>I shall know</i>	Nous connoîtrons, <i>we shall</i>
tu connoîtras, <i>thou shalt know</i>	vous connoîtrez, <i>you sh. know.</i>
il connoîtra, <i>he shall know.</i>	ils connoîtront, <i>they sh. know.</i>

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je connoitrois, <i>I shou. know,</i> tu connoitrois, <i>thou sh. know.</i> il connoitroit, <i>he sh. know.</i>	[know, Nous connoitriens, <i>we should</i> vous connoitriez, <i>you sh. kn.</i> ils connoitroient, <i>they sh. kno.</i>
--	--

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Connois, <i>know thou,</i> qu'il connoisse, <i>let him know.</i>	Connoissons, <i>let us know,</i> connoissez, <i>know you,</i> qu'ils connoissent, <i>let them k.</i>
---	--

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que Je connoisse, <i>that I may</i> tu connoisses, <i>thou mayst kn.</i> il connoisse, <i>he may know.</i>	[know, Nous connoissions, <i>we may</i> vous connoissiez, <i>you may kn.</i> ils connoissent, <i>they may kno.</i>
---	---

Preterit:

que Je connusse, <i>that I might</i> tu connusses, <i>thou mi. know,</i> il connût, <i>he might know.</i>	[know, Nous connussions, <i>we might</i> vous connussiez, <i>you mi. kno.</i> ils connussent, <i>they mi. know.</i>
--	--

CONQUERIR, *to conquer, like acquérir,*

CONSENTIR, *to consent, like sentir.*

CONTENIR, *to contain like tenir.*

CONTREDIRE, *to gainsay.*

This verb is conjugated like *dire*, except in the second person plural, where it makes *vous contredisez*.

CONTREVENIR, *to infringe, like venir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CONVAINCRE, *to convince.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Convainquant, <i>convincing,</i>	Convaincu, <i>convinced.</i>
----------------------------------	------------------------------

na. pick.
y pickle,
pickle.

[pickle.
e might
ight pic.
ight pic.

we know,
ou know,
know.

e knew,
knew,
new.

[know,
we shall
u sh. kno.
y sh. kno.

A GRAMMAR OF THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je convaincs, *I convince,*
tu convaincs, *thou convincest,*
il convainc, *he convinces.*

PLURAL.

[*vince,*
Nous convainquons, *we con-*
vous convainquez, *you conv.*
ils convainquent, *they convi.*

Imperfect.

[*vince* | [*convince,*
Je convainquois, *I did con-* Nous convainquions, *we did*
tu convainquois, *thou didst c* vous convainquiez, *you did c.*
il convainquoit, *he did conv* ils convainquoient, *they did c.*

Preterit.

[*vinced,*
Je convainquis, *I convinced,* Nous convainquimes, *we con-*
tu convainquis, *thou convin* vous convainquites, *you con.*
il convainquit, *he convinced.* ils convainquirent, *they con.*

Future.

[*vince,* | [*convince,*
Je convaincrai, *I shall can-* Nous convaincrons, *we shall*
tu convaincras, *thou shalt co* vous convaincrez, *you sh. co.*
il convaincra, *he shall conv* ils convaincront, *they sh. co.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.

[*convince* |
Je convaincrois, *I should*
tu convaincrois, *thou sh con*
il convaincroit, *he sho conv.*

PLURAL.

[*convince.*
Nous convaincristions, *we sh.*
vous convaincriez, *you sh. c.*
ils convaincraient, *they sh. co.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Convaincs, *convince thou,*
qu'il convainque, *let him con-*

PLURAL.

Convainquons, *let us convin.*
convainquez, *convince you,*
qu'ils convainquent, *let th. co.*

que
Je co
tu co
il con

que
Je co
tu co
il con

Cousant

Je cond.
tu couds
il coud,

Je cous-

Je cousis
tu cousis,
il cousit,

Je coud-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que [convince.] [convince,
Je convainque, *that I may* Nous convainquions, *we may*
tu convainques, *th mayst co* vous convainquiez, *you ma. c.*
il convainque, *he may convin.* ils convainquent, *they m. con.*

Præterit.

que [convince,] [might convince]
Je convainquissè, *I might* Nous convainquissions, *we*
tu convainquissès, *thau mi. c.* vous convainquissiez, *you m.*
il convainquist, *he might con.* ils convainquissent, *they m. c.*

CONVENIR, *to agree.* like venir.
CORROMPRE *to corrupt,* like rompre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

COUDRE, *to sew.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Cousant, *sewing.* Cousu, *sewed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je couds, *I sew,* Nous cousons, *we sew,*
tu couds, *thou sewest,* vous cousez, *you sew,*
il coud, *he sews.* ils cousent, *they sew,*

Imperfect.

Je cous-ois, *I did sew.* See p. 78. B.

Præterit.

Je cousis, *I sewed.* Nous cousimes, *we sewed,*
tu cousis, *thou sewedst,* vous cousites, *you sewed,*
il cousit, *he sewed,* ils cousirent, *they sewed.*

Future.

Je coud-rai, *I shall sew.* See p. 78. D.

[vince,
we con-
you conv.
y convi.

convince,
we did
you did c.
they did c.

[vined,
s, we con-
you con.
they con.

[convince,
we shall
you sh. co.
they sh. co.

[convince.
we sho.
you sho. c.
they sh. co.

s convin.
ce you,
let th. co.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je coud-rois, *I should sew.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Couds, *sew thou,*
qu'il couse, *let him sew.*

PLURAL.

Cousons, *let us sew,*
cousez, *sew you,*
qu'ils cousent, *let them sew.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je couse, *that I may sew,*
tu couses, *thou mayst sew,*
il couse, *he may sew.*

PLURAL.

Nous cousions, *we may sew,*
vous cousiez, *you may sew,*
ils cousent, *they may sew.*

Preterit:

que

Je cousisse, *that I might sew,*
tu cousisses, *thou mightst sew,*
il cousît, *he might sew.*

Nous cousissions, *we might*
vous cousissiez, *you might sew,*
ils cousissent, *they might sew.*

[sew,

INFINITIVE MOOD.

COURIR, *to run.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Courant, *running.*

PAST:

|Couru, *run.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cours, *I run,*
tu cours, *thou runnest,*
il court, *he runs,*

PLURAL.

Nous courons, *we run,*
vous courez, *you run,*
ils courent, *they run.*

Imperfect.

Je cour-ois, *I did run.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je courus, *I ran,*
tu courus, *thou ranest,*
il courut, *he ran.*

Nous courûmes, *we ran,*
vous courûtes, *you ran,*
ils coururent, *they ran.*

Future.

Je cour-rai, *Football run.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je cour-rois, *I should run.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Cours, *run thou;*
qu'il coure, *let him run.*

PLURAL.

Courons, *let us run,*
courez, *run you,*
qu'ils courent, *let them run,*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je coure, *that I may run,*
tu courres, *thou mayst run,*
il coure, *he may run.*

PLURAL.

Nous courions, *we may run,*
vous couriez, *you may run,*
ils courent, *they may run.*

Preterit.

que

Je courusse, *that I might run*
tu courusses, *thou mightst run*
il courât, *he might run.*

[run]

Nous courussions, *we might*
vous courussiez, *you might r*
ils courussent, *they might run.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

COUVRIR, *to cover.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT:

Couvrant, *covering.*

PAST:

Couvert, *covered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je couvre, *I cover;*
tu couvres, *thou coverest,*
il couvre, *he covers.*

PLURAL.

Nous couvrons, *we cover*
vous couvrez, *you cover,*
ils couvrent, *they cover.*

Imperfect.

Je couvr-ois, *I did cover.* See p. 78. B.

them sew.

may sew,
may sew,
may sew.

[sew,
we might
might sew,
might sew.

ve run,
run,
run.

we ran,
u ran,
y ran.

SINGULAR.		Præterit.	PLURAL.
Je couvris, <i>I covered.</i>			Nous couvriames, <i>we covered.</i>
tu couvris, <i>thou coveredst,</i>			vous couvrites, <i>you covered,</i>
il couvrit, <i>he covered.</i>			ils couvrirent, <i>they covered.</i>

Future.

Je couvri-rai, *I shall cover.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je couvri-rois, *I should cover.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Couvre, <i>cover thou,</i>		Couvrons, <i>let us cover,</i>
qu'il couvre, <i>let him cover.</i>		couvrez, <i>cover you,</i>
		qu'ils couvrent, <i>let them cover.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Je couvre, <i>that I may cover,</i>		Nous couvriions, <i>we may cov.</i>
tu couvres, <i>thou mayst cover,</i>		vous couvriez, <i>you may cover,</i>
il couvre, <i>he may cover.</i>		ils couvrent, <i>they may cover.</i>

Præterit.

Je couvrisse, <i>that I might</i>	[cover]	Nous couvrissons, <i>we might</i>	[cover,
tu couvrisse, <i>thou mig. cover,</i>		vous couvrissez, <i>you might co.</i>	
il couvrit, <i>he might cover.</i>		ils couvriissent, <i>they might co.</i>	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CROIRE, *to believe.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Croyant, <i>believing.</i>	Cru, <i>believed.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je crois, <i>I believe.</i>	Nous croyons, <i>we believe,</i>
tu crois, <i>thou believest,</i>	vous croyez, <i>you believe,</i>
il croit, <i>he believes.</i>	ils croient, <i>they believe.</i>

Imperfect.

Je croy-ois, *I did believe.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je crus, <i>I believed.</i>	Nous crumes, <i>we believed,</i>
tu crus, <i>thou believedst,</i>	vous crates, <i>you believed,</i>
il crut, <i>he believed.</i>	ils crurent, <i>they believed.</i>

Future.

Je croi-rai, *I shall believe.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je croi-rois, *I should believe.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

FLURAL.

Crois, <i>believe thou,</i>	Croyez, <i>let us believe,</i>
qu'il croie, <i>let him believe.</i>	croyez, <i>believe you.</i>
	qu'ils croient, <i>let them believe.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je croie, <i>that I may believe,</i>	Nous croyions, <i>we may be-</i>
tu croies, <i>thou mayst believe,</i>	vous croyiez, <i>you may believe,</i>
il croie, <i>he may believe.</i>	ils croient, <i>they may believe.</i>

Preterit.

que	
Je crusse, <i>that I might believe,</i>	Nous crussions, <i>we might be-</i>
tu crusses, <i>thou mightst believe,</i>	vous crussiez, <i>you might belie.</i>
il crût, <i>he might believe.</i>	ils crussent, <i>they might believe.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CROITRE, *to grow.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Croissant, <i>growing.</i>	Crû, <i>grown.</i>
----------------------------	--------------------

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

FLURAL.

Je crois, <i>I grow,</i>	Nous croissons, <i>we grow,</i>
tu crois, <i>thou growest,</i>	vous croissez, <i>you grow,</i>
il croit, <i>he grows.</i>	ils croissent, <i>they grow.</i>

Imperfect.

Je croiss-ois, *I did grow.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je crus, *I grew,*
tu crus, *thou grewest,*
il crut, *he grew.*

Nous crumes, *we grew,*
vous crutes, *you grew,*
ils crurent, *they grew.*

Future.

Je croît-rai, *I shall grow.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je croît-rois, *I should grow.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Crois, *grow thou,*
qu'il croisse, *let him grow.*

PLURAL.

Croissons, *let us grow,*
croissez, *grow you,*
qu'ils croissent, *let them grow.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je croisse, *that I may grow,*
tu croisses, *thou mayst grow,*
il croisse, *he may grow.*

PLURAL.

Nous croissions, *we may grow,*
vous croissiez, *you may grow,*
ils croissent, *they may grow.*

que

Preterit.

Je crusse, *that I might grow,*
tu crusses, *thou mightst grow,*
il crût, *he might grow.*

Nous crussions, *we might grow,*
vous crussiez, *you might grow,*
ils crussent, *they might grow.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

CUEILLIR, *to gather.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Cueillant, *gathering.*

PAST.

Cueilli, *gathered.*

Je cue
tu cueil
il cueill

Je cueil

Je cueill
tu cueill
il cueill

Je cueill

Je cueill

S

Cueille,
qu'il cueil

que Si
Je cueille,
tu cueilles
il cueille,

que
Je cueilliss
tu cueilliss
il cueillit,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cueille, *I gather,*
tu cueilles, *thou gatherest,*
il cueille, *he gathers.*

PLURAL.

Nous cueillons, *we gather,*
vous cueillez, *you gather,*
ils cueillent, *they gather.*

Imperfect.

Je cueill-ois, *I did gather.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je cueillis, *I gathered,*
tu cueillis, *thou gatheredst,*
il cueillit, *he gathered.*

Nous cueillimes, *we gathered,*
vous cueillites, *you gathered,*
ils cueillirent, *they gathered.*

Future.

Je cueille-rai, *I shall gather,* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je cueille-rois, *I should gather.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Cueille, *gather thou,*
qu'il cueille, *let him gather.*

PLURAL.

Cueillons, *let us gather,*
cueillez, *gather you,*
qu'ils cueillent, *let th. gather.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cueille, *that I may gather,*
tu cueilles, *thou mayst gather,*
il cueille, *he may gather.*

PLURAL.

Nous cueillions, *we m gather,*
vous cueilliez, *you may gather,*
ils cueillent, *they may gather.*

Preterit.

Je cueillisse, *that I might*
tu cueillisses, *thou mightst ga.*
il cueillît, *he might gather.*

Nous cueillissions, *we might*
vous cueillissiez, *you m. gather,*
ils cueillissent, *they m. gather.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

DÉCHOIR, *to decay, to decline.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Déchéant, <i>decaying.</i>	Déchu, <i>decayed.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je déchois, <i>I decay,</i> tu déchois, <i>thou decayest,</i> il déchoit, <i>he decays.</i>	Nous déchoyons, <i>we decay,</i> vous déchoyez, <i>you decay,</i> ils déchoient, <i>they decay.</i>

Preterit.

Je déchus, <i>I decayed,</i> tu déchus, <i>thou decayedst,</i> il déchut, <i>he decayed.</i>	Nous déchumes, <i>we decayed,</i> vous déchutes, <i>you decayed,</i> ils déchurent, <i>they decayed.</i>
--	--

Future.

Je décherrai, *I shall decay.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je décherraïs, *I should decay.* See p. 78. E.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je déchoie, <i>that I may decay.</i> tu déchoies, <i>thou mayst decay,</i> il déchoie, <i>he may decay.</i>	Nous déchoyions, <i>we may de.</i> vous déchoyiez, <i>you may dec.</i> ils déchoient, <i>they may decay.</i>

Preterit.

Je déchusse, *I might decay.* See p. 78. G. 3.

DÉCOUVRIR, *to discover, like couvrir.*

DÉMETTRE, *to remove, like mettre.*

DÉSAPPRENDRE, *to unlearn, like prendre.*

DÉSERVIR, *to take away, like servir.*

DÉTENIR, *to detain, like tenir.*

DÉVENIR, *to become like venir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

DIRL. to say, or tell.
PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Disant, saying.

[Dit,] said.

PAST.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je dis, I said,
tu dis, thou sayest,
il dit, he says.

PLURAL.

Nous disons, we say,
vous dites, you say,
ils disent, they say.

Je dis-ois, I did say.

Imperfect.

See p. 78. B.

Je dis, I said.
tu dis, thou saidst,
il dit, he said.

Preterit.

Nous dites, we said,
vous dites, you said,
ils dirent, they said.

Je di-rai, I shall say.

Future.

See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je di-rois, I should say. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Dis, say thou,
qu'il dise, let him say.

PLURAL.

Disons, let us say,
dites, say you,
qu'ils disent, let them say.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.
Je dise, that I may say,
tu dises, thou mayst say,
il dise, he may say.

que PLURAL.

Nous disions, we may say,
vous disiez, you may say,
ils disent, they may say.

Preterit.

Je d-isse, that I might say. See p. 78. G.

Radire is conjugated after the same manner.

DISCONVENIR, *to disagree*, like *venir*.
 DISCOURIR, *to converse*, like *courir*.
 DISSOUDRE, *to dissolve*, like *absoudre*.
 DISTRAIRE, *to distract*, like *traire*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

DORMIR, *to sleep*.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Dormant, <i>sleeping</i> .	Dormi, <i>slept</i> .

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je dors, <i>I sleep</i> , tu dors, <i>thou sleepest</i> , il dort, <i>he sleeps</i> .	Nous dormons, <i>we sleep</i> , vous dormez, <i>you sleep</i> , ils dorment, <i>they sleep</i> .

Imperfect.

Je dorm-ois, *I did sleep*. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je dorm-is, *I slept*. See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je dormi-rai, *I shall sleep*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je dormi-rois, *I should sleep*. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Dors, <i>sleep thou</i> , qu'il dorme, <i>let him sleep</i> .	Dormons, <i>let us sleep</i> , dormez, <i>sleep you</i> . qu'ils dorment, <i>let them sleep</i> .
--	---

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je dorme, <i>that I may sleep</i> , tu dormes, <i>that thou mayst sleep</i> , il dorme, <i>let him sleep</i> .	Nous dormions, <i>we may sleep</i> , vous dormiez, <i>you may sleep</i> , ils dorment, <i>they may sleep</i> .

que

Preterit.

Je dorm-isse, *that I might sleep*. See p. 78. G. 2.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Écris, *to write.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Écrivant, *writing.*

Écrit, *written.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'écris, *I write,*
tu écris, *thou writest,*
il écrit, *he writes.*

Nous écrivons, *we write,*
vous écrivez, *you write,*
ils écrivent, *they write.*

Imperfect.

J'écriv-ois, *I did write.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

J'écriv-is, *I wrote.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

J'écri-rai, *I shall write.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

J'écri-rois, *I should write.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Ecris, *write thou,*
qu'il écrive, *let him write:*

Écrivons, *let us write,*
écrivez, *write you,*
qu'ils écrivent, *let them write.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'écrive, *that I may write,*
tu écrives, *thou mayst write,*
il écrive, *he may write.*

Nous écrivions, *we may write.*
vous écriviez, *you may write.*
ils écrivent, *they may write.*

Preterit.

J'écriv-isse, *that I might write.* See p. 78. G. 2.

sleep,
sleep,
sleep.

sleep,
them sleep.

may sleep,
may sleep,
may sleep.

E'MOUVER, to stir up, like *mouvoir*.

ENCOURIR, to incur, like *courir*.

ENDORMIR, to lull asleep, like *dormir*.

S'ENQUERIR, to inquire, like *acquérir*.

S'ENTREMETTRE, to intermeddle, like *mettre*.

ENTREPRENDRE, to undertake, like *prendre*.

ENTRETENIR, to entertain, like *tenir*.

ENTR'OUVRIR, to open a little, like *ouvrir*.

ENVOYER, to send.

This verb is irregular in two tenses only, viz.

Future.

J'enver-rai, *I shall send*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

J'enver-rois, *I should send*. See p. 78. E.

The other tenses are regular. It's compound *renvoyer*, to send back, is likewise irregular only in the two tenses above.

E'QUIVALOIR, to be of equal value, like *vuloir*.

EXCLURE, to exclude.

This verb is conjugated like *conclure*, except in the participle past, where it is spelled *exclu*, *exclue*, or *exclus*, *excluse*.

EXTRAIRE, to extract, like *traire*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

FAIRE, to do, or to make.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Faisant, (*pron. fesant*) doing. | Fait, done.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL

Je fais, *I do*,
tu fais, *thou doest*,
il fait, *he does*.

Nous faisons, (*pron. lesons*)
vous faites, *you do*,
ils font, *they do*.

Je f

Je f
tu f
il fit,

Je fe-

Je fe-

Fais,
qu'il fa

que.
Je fasse
tu fasse
il fasse,

que
Je fisse,
tu fisses
il fit,

Fuyant

Imperfect.

Je fais-ois, (*jeon, jesois*) *I did do.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je fis, *I did,*
tu fis, *thou didst,*
il fit, *he did.*

Nous fimes, *we did,*
vous fites, *you did,*
ils firent, *they did.*

Future.

Je fe-rai, *I shall do.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je fe-rois, *I should do.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Fais, *do thou,*
qu'il fasse, *let him do.*

Faisons, *let us do,*
faites, *do you,*
qu'ils fassent, *let them do.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

que PLURAL.

Je fasse, *that I may do,*
tu fasses, *thou mayst do,*
il fasse, *he may do.*

Nous fassions, *we may do,*
vous fassiez, *you may do,*
ils fassent, *they may do.*

que

Preterit.

Je fisse, *that I might do,*
tu fisses, *thou mightst do,*
il fit, *he might do.*

Nous fissions, *we might do,*
vous fissiez, *you might do,*
ils fissent, *they might do.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

FUIR, *to flee,*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Fuyant, *fleeing.*

fui, *fled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je suis, <i>I see,</i>	Nous voyons, <i>we see,</i>
tu es, <i>thou seest,</i>	vous voyez, <i>you see,</i>
il est, <i>he sees.</i>	ils voient, <i>they see.</i>

Imperfect:

Je voyois, *I did see.* See p. 78: B.

Preterit.

Je fus, *I fled.* See p. 78: C. 2.

Futura:

Je serai, *I shall see.* See p. 78: D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD:

Je serois, *I should see.* See p. 78: E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Fuis, <i>flee thou,</i>	Voyons, <i>let us see,</i>
qu'il aie, <i>let him see.</i>	voyez, <i>flee you,</i>
	qu'ils voient, <i>let them see.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD:

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
que Je soie, <i>that I may see,</i>	Nous voyions, <i>we may see,</i>
tu soies, <i>thou mayst see,</i>	vous voyiez, <i>you may see,</i>
il soie, <i>he may see.</i>	ils voient, <i>they may see.</i>

que

Preterit.

Je fusse, *that I might see.* See p. 78: G. 2.

Hâir, *to hate.*

This verb is regular: its irregularity falls only upon the pronunciation of the first, second, and third person singular of the present tense of the indicative mood, and of the second person of the singular in the imperative mood. Thus we write and pronounce in one syllable, *J'*

hoir,
hate
separ
itself
hate

Litan

Je lis,
tu lis,
il lit,

Je lis-

Je lus,
tu lus,
il lut,

Je li-ra

Je li-ro

Lis,
qu'il lis

hais, I hate ; *tu hais*, thou hatest ; *il hait*, he hates ; *hais*, hate thou ; whereas, in all other tenses, *a* is pronounced separately from the following *i*, and makes the syllable by itself ; as, *vous haïssiez*, we hate ; *vous haïsses*, you hate ; *ils haïssent*, they hate.

INTERROMPRE, *to interrupt*, like *rompre*.

INFINTIVE MOOD.

LIREZ, *to read*.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST:

Lisant, *reading*.

(Lu, *read*.

INFINTIVE MOOD.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST:

Je lis, *I read*,
tu lis, *thou readest*,
il lit, *he reads*.

Nous lisons, *we read*,
vous lisez, *you read*,
ils lisent, *they read*.

Imperfect.

Je lis-ois, *I did read*. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je lus, *I read*,
tu lus, *thou readest*,
il lut, *he read*.

Nous lumes, *we read*,
vous lutes, *you read*,
ils lurent, *they read*.

Future.

Je li-rai, *I shall read*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je li-rois, *I would read*. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Lis, *read thou*,
qu'il lise, *let him read*.

Lisons, *let us read*,
lisez, *read you*,
qu'ils lisent, *let them read*.

let,
e,
them flee.
e may flee,
may flee,
y flee.
only upon
ird. person
mood, and
imperative
llable, f;

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je lise, *that I may read,*
 tu lises, *thou mayst read,*
 il lise, *he may read.*

PLURAL.

Nous lisons, *we may read,*
 vous lisez, *you may read,*
 ils lisent, *they may read.*

que

Preterit:

Je lusse, *that I might read,*
 tu lusses, *thou mightst read,*
 il lût, *he might read.*

Nous lussions, *we might re.*
 vous lussiez, *you might read,*
 ils lussent, *they might read.*

MAINTENIR, *to maintain, like tenir.*MAUDIRE, *to curse.*

This verb is conjugated like *dire*, except in the second person plural, where it makes *vous maudissez*. It doubles also the *ç* in all the other tenses and persons; as, *maudissant, nous maudissons, je maudissois, que je maudisse.*

M'ÊTRE *to slander.*

This verb is conjugated like *dire*, except in the second person plural, where it makes *vous médisez*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

MENTIR, *to lie.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Mentant, *lying.*

PAST.

Menti, *lied.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mens, *I lie,*
 tu mens, *thou liest,*
 il ment, *he lies.*

PLURAL.

Nous mentons, *we lie,*
 vous mentez, *you lie,*
 ils mentent, *they lie.*

Imperfect.

Je ment-ois, *I did lie.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je ment-is, *I lied.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je menti-rai, *I shall lie.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je menti-rois, *I should lie.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Mens, *lie thou,*
qu'il mente, *let him lie.*

Mentons, *let us lie,*
mentez, *lie you,*
qu'ils mentent, *let them lie.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je mente, *that I may lie,*
tu mentes, *thou mayst lie,*
il mente, *he may lie.*

Nous mention, *we may lie,*
vous mentiez, *you may lie,*
ils mentent, *they may lie.*

Preterit.

Je ment-isse, *that I might lie.* See p. 78. G. 2.

SE M'PRENDRE, *to mistake,* like prendre.

M'APPREH, *to underbid,* like offrir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

METTRE, *to put.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

mettant, *putting.*

Mis, *put.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je mets, *I put,*
tu mets, *thou puttest,*
il met, *he puts.*

Nous mettons, *we put,*
vous mettez, *you put,*
ils mettent, *they put.*

Imperfect.

Je mett-ois, *I did put.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je mis, *I put,*
tu mis, *thou puttest,*
il mit, *he puts.*

Nous mimes, *we put,*
vous mitez, *you put,*
ils mirent, *they put.*

Futura.

Je mett-rai, *I shall put.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je mett-rois, *I should put.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Mets, *put thou,*
qu'il mette, *let him put.*

PLURAL.

Mettons, *let us put,*
mettez, *put you,*
qu'ils mettent, *let them put.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mette, *that I may put,*
tu mettes, *thou mayst put,*
il mette, *he may put.*

PLURAL.

Nous mettions, *we may put,*
vous mettiez, *you may put,*
ils mettent, *they may put.*

que

Preterit.

Je misse, *that I might put,*
tu misses, *thou mightst put,*
il mît, *he might put.*Nous mussions, *we might put,*
vous missiez, *you might put,*
ils missent, *they might put.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

MOUDRE *to grind.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Moulant, *grinding.*

PAST.

[Moulu, *ground.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mouds, *I grind,*
tu mouds, *thou grinds,*
il moud, *he grinds.*

PLURAL.

Nous moulons, *we grind,*
vous moulez, *you grind,*
ils moulent, *they grind.*

Imperfect.

Je moul-ais, *I did grind.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je moult-ur, *I ground.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je moud-rai, *I shall grind.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je moud-rols, *I should grind.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Moude, <i>grind thou,</i>	Moulons, <i>let us grind,</i>
qu'il moule, <i>let him grind,</i>	moulez, <i>grind you.</i>
	qu'ils mouleat, <i>let them grind.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je moule, <i>that I may grind,</i>	Nous moullons, <i>we may grind,</i>
tu moules, <i>thou mayst grind,</i>	vous mouillez, <i>you may grind,</i>
il moule, <i>he may grind.</i>	ils moulent, <i>they may grind.</i>

Preterit.

Je moul-usse, *that I might grind.* See p. 78. G. 3.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

MOURIR, *to die.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Mourant, <i>dying.</i>	Mort, <i>dead.</i>
------------------------	--------------------

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je meurs, <i>I die,</i>	Nous mourons, <i>we die,</i>
tu meurs, <i>thou diest,</i>	vous mourez, <i>you die,</i>
il meurt, <i>he dies.</i>	ils meurent, <i>they die.</i>

Imperfect.

Je mour-ois, *I did die.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je mour-us, *I died.* See p. 78. C. 3.

Future.

Je mour-rai, *I shall die.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je mour-rois, *I should die.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Meurs, <i>die thou,</i>	Mourons, <i>let us die,</i>
qu'il meure, <i>let him die.</i>	mourez, <i>die you,</i>
	qu'ils meurent, <i>let them die.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je meure,	<i>that I may die,</i>	Nous mourions, <i>we may die,</i>
tu meures,	<i>thou mayst die,</i>	vous mouriez, <i>you may die,</i>
il meure,	<i>he may die.</i>	ils meurent, <i>they may die.</i>

que Preterit.

Je mour-usse, *that I might die.* See p. 78. G. 3.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

MOUVOIR, *to move.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Mouvant, <i>moving.</i>	Mu, <i>moved.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je meus, <i>I move,</i>	Nous mouvons, <i>we move,</i>
tu meus, <i>thou movest</i>	vous mouvez, <i>you move,</i>
il muet, <i>he moves.</i>	ils meuvent, <i>they move.</i>

Imperfect:

Je mouv-ois, *I did move.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je m-us, *I moved.* See p. 78. C. 3.

Future.

Je mouv-rai, *I shall move.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je mouv-rois, *I should move.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Meus, <i>move thou,</i>	Mouvons, <i>let us move,</i>
qu'il meure, <i>let him move.</i>	mouvez, <i>move you,</i>
	qu'ils meuvent, <i>let them move.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je meuve,	that I may move,	Nous mouvions, we may move,
tu meuves,	thou mayst move,	vous mouviez, you may move,
il meuve,	he may move.	ils meuvent, they may move.

que Preterit.
Je m-usse, that I might move. See p. 78. G. 3.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

NAître, to be born.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Naissant, being born.	Né, born.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je nais, I am born,	Nous naissons, we are born,
tu nais, thou art born,	vous naistez, you are born,
il naît, he is born.	ils naissent, they are born.

Imperfect.

Je nais-sois, I was born. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je naquis, I was born,	Nous naquimes, we were born,
tu naquis, thou wast born,	vous naquites, you were born,
il naquit, he was born.	ils naquirent, they were born,

Future.

Je nai-trai, I shall be born. See p. 78. D.

A GRAMMAR OF THE
CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je nai-trois, *I should be born.* See page 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Nais, *be thou born,*

qu'il naisse, *let him be born.*

Naissons, *let us be born,*

naissiez, *be you born*

qu'ils naissent, *let th. be born.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que

Je naisse, *that I may be*

tu naisses, *thou mayst be born,*

il naisse, *he may be born.*

[born,

Nous naissons, *we may be*

vous naissiez, *you may be born,*

ils naissent, *they may be born.*

[born,

Preterit.

que

Je naquisse, *that I might be*

tu naquisses, *th. mightst be b.*

il naquît, *he might be born.*

[born,

Nous naquissions, *we might*

vous naquissiez, *you mig. be b.*

ils naquissent, *they might be b.*

[be born,

OBTENIR, *to obtain, like tenir.*

OFFRIR, *to offer, like couvrir.*

OMETTRE, *to emit, like mettre.*

OUVRIR, *to open, like couvrir.*

OUIR, *to hear.*

This verb is very seldom used, except in the past participle, and before *dire*; as, *Je l'ai oui dire*, I heard it. In this case it is conjugated by the help of *avoir*, through all it's tenses. Instead of the verb *ouïr*, we make use of *entendre*.

PÂTRE, *to graze.*

This verb is conjugated like *naitre*, but the two preter tenses, and the past participle, are wanting; while *re-pâtre*, it's compound, though little used, has them all.— See *Repâtre*.

PARCOURIR, *to run over, like courir.*

PAROÎTRE *to appear.*

This verb and it's compound are conjugated like *croître*.

PARTIR, *to go away, like mentir.*

PARVENIR, *to attain, like venir.*

PERMETTRE, *to permit, like mettre.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PLAIRE *to please.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Plaisant, *pleasing.*

Plu, *pleased.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je plains, *I please,*
tu plains, *thou pleasest,*
il plaît, *he pleases.*

Nous plaisons, *we please,*
vous plaisez, *you please,*
ils plaisent, *they please.*

Imperfect.

Je plai-sois, *I did please.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je plus, *I pleased,*
tu plus, *thou pleasedst,*
il plut, *he pleased.*

Nous plumes, *we pleased,*
vous plutes, *you pleased,*
ils plurent, *they pleased.*

Future.

Je plai-rai, *I shall please.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je plai-rois, *I should please.* See p. 78. E.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Plais, *please thou,*
qu'il plaise, *let him please.*

Plaisons, *let us please,*
plaisez, *please you,*
qu'ils plaisent, *let them please.*

born,
b. be born.

[born,
we may be
may be born,
may be born.

[be born,
we might
you mig. be b.
y might be b.

the past par-
I heard it.
oir, through
take use of

two preter
while re-
them all.-

A GRAMMAR OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que. SINGULAR.

Je plaise, *that I may please,*
tu plaises, *thou mayst please,*
il plaise, *he may please.*

PLURAL.

Nous plaisions, *we may please,*
vous plaisiez, *you may please,*
ils plaisent, *they may please.*

que

Preterit.

Je plusse, *that I might please,*
tu plusses, *thou mightst please,*
il plût, *he might please.*

Nous plussions, *we might please,*
vous plussiez, *you might please,*
ils plussent, *they might please.*

POURUIVRE, *to pursue, like suivre.*

POURVOIR, *to provide.*

This verb is conjugated like *provoir*, except in the preter tenses, where it makes, *Je pourvus . . . Je pourvus.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

POUVOIR, *to be able.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Pouvant, *being able.*

PAST.

[Pu, *been able.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je puis,* *I am able.*
tu peux, *thou art able,*
il peut, *he is able.*

PLURAL.

Nous pouvons, *we are able,*
vous pouvez, *you are able,*
ils peuvent, *they are able.*

Imperfect.

Je pouvois, *I was able.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je pus, *I was able.*
tu pus, *thou was able.*
il put, *he was able,*

Nous pûmes, *we were able,*
vous pûtes, *you were able,*
ils purent, *they were able.*

* *Je puis* may be used in conversation and in poetry, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY

Future.

Je pour-rai, *I shall be able.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je pour-rois, *I should be able.* See p. 78. E.

The IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je puisse,	<i>that I may be able,</i>	Nous puissions, <i>we may be able,</i>
tu puisses,	<i>thou mayest be able,</i>	vous puissiez, <i>you may be able,</i>
il puisse,	<i>he may be able.</i>	ils puissent, <i>they may be able.</i>

Preterit.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je pusse,	<i>that I might be able</i>	Nous pussions, <i>we might be able,</i>
tu pusses,	<i>thou mightest be able</i>	vous pussiez, <i>you might be able,</i>
il pût,	<i>he might be able.</i>	ils pussent, <i>they might be able.</i>

PRE'DIRE, *to foretell.*

This verb is conjugated like *dire*, except in the second person plural, where it makes *vous prédisez*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRENDRE, *to take.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Prenant, <i>taking.</i>	Pris, <i>taken.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je prends, <i>I take,</i>	Nous prenons, <i>we take,</i>
tu prends, <i>thou takest,</i>	vous prenez, <i>you take,</i>
il prend, <i>he takes.</i>	ils prennent, <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

Je pre-nois, *I did take.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je pris, <i>I took,</i>	Nous primes, <i>we took,</i>
tu pris, <i>thou tookest,</i>	vous prites, <i>you took,</i>
il prit, <i>he took.</i>	ils prirent, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

Je pren-drai, *I shall take.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je pren-drois, *I should take.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Prends, *take thou,*
qu'il prenne, *let him take.*

PLURAL.

Prenons, *let us take,*
prenez, *take you,*
qu'ils prennent, *let them take.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que

SINGULAR.

Je prenne, *that I may take,*
tu prennes, *thou mayst take,*
il prenne, *he may take.*

PLURAL.

Nous prenions, *we may take,*
vous preniez, *you may take,*
ils prennent, *they may take.*

que

Preterit.

Je prisse, *that I might take,*
tu prisses, *thou mightst take,*
il prît, *he might take.*Nous prissions, *we might take,*
vous prissiez, *you might take,*
ils prissent, *they might take.*PRESENTIR, *to foresee, like sentir.*PRE'VALOIR, *to prevail.*

This verb is conjugated like *valoir*, except in the subjunctive, where it makes *que je prévale, tu prévalues, &c.*

PRE'VENIR, *to prevent, like venir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRE'VOIR, *to foresee.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Prévoyant, *foreseeing.*

PAST.

|Prévu, *foreseen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je prévois, *I foresee,*
tu prévois, *thou foreseest,*
il prévoit, *he foresees.*

PLURAL.

|Nous prévoyons, *we foresee,*
vous prévoyez, *you foresee,*
ils prévoient, *they foresee.*

Imperfect.

Je prévoy-ois, *I did foresee.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je prév-is, *I foresaw*, See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je prévoi-rai, *I shall foresee*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je prévoirois, *I should foresee*. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Prévois, *foresee thou*,
qu'il prévois, *let him foresee*

Prévoyez, *let us foresee*.
prévoyez, *foresee you*,
qu'ils prévoient, *let them fo.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que
Je prévoie, *that I may fore.*
tu prévoies, *thou mayst foresee*,
il prévôie, *he may foresee.*

[see] [foresee,
Nous prévoyions, *we may*
vous prévoyiez, *you may fo.*
ils prévoient, *they may fore.*

que

Preterit.

Je prév-isse, *that I might foresee*. See p. 78. G. 2.

PROMETTRE, *to promise*, like *mettre*.

PROVENIR, *to proceed*, like *venir*.

SE RASSEOIR, *to sit down again*, like *asseoir*.

RECOURIR, *to have recourse*, like *courir*.

RECOURIR, *to cover again*, like *couvrir*.

RECUEILLIR, *to reap*, like *cueillir*.

REMETTRE, *to replace*, like *mettre*.

REPAÎTRE, *to feed*.

This verb is conjugated like *naitre*, except in the two preter tenses, and in the past participle, wherein it makes
Je repus, . . . Je repusse, . . . repu.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

REPENTIR (Se), *to repent*.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Se Repentant, *repenting*. | Repenti, *repented*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je me repens, *I repent,*
tu te repens, *thou repentest,*
il se repent, *he repents.*

Nous nous repentons, *we re-^[pen]*
vous vous repentez, *you rep.*
ils se repentent, *they repent:*

Imperfect.

Je me repen-tois, *I did repent.* See p. 78. B.

Pluperit.

Je me repen-tis, *I repented.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je me repenti-rai, *I shall repent.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je me repenti-rois, *I should repent.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Repens-toi, *repent thou,*
qu'il se repente, *let him rep.*

Repentons-nous, *let us repent,*
repentez-vous, *repent you,*
qu'ils se repentent, *let them re.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que
Je me repente, *that I may re-^[pen]*
tu te repentes, *thou mayst rep*
il se repente, *he may repent.*

Nous nous repentions, *we^[may repent]*
vous vous repentiez, *you may.*
ils se repentent, *they may re.*

que

Preterit.

Je me repentisse, *that I might repent.* See p. 78. G. 2.

REPRENDRE, *to take again, like prendre.*

REQUERIR, *to request, like acquérir.*

Réso

Je ré
tu ré
il réso

Je ré

Je ré

Je réso

Je réso

Réso
qu'il réJe ré
Je ré
tu ré
il ré* We sa
ed into oth
the French
to acquire

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Résoudre, *to resolve*.

PARTICIPIAL.

PRESENT.

Résolvant, *resolving*.

PAST.

Résolu*, *resolved*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je résous, *I resolve*.

Nous résolvons, *we resolve*.

tu résous, *thou resolvest*.

vous résolvez, *you resolve*.

il résout, *he resolves*.

ils résolvent, *they resolve*.

Imperfect.

Je résolvois, *I did resolve*. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je résolus, *I resolved*. See p. 78. C. 1.

Future.

Je résoudrai, *I shall resolve*. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je résoudrois, *I should resolve*. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Résous, *resolve thou*.

Résolvons, *let us resolve*.

qu'il résolve, *let him resolve*.

résolvez, *resolve you*.

qu'ils résolvent, *let them resolve*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je résolve, *that I may resolve*.

Nous résolvions, *we may resolve*.

tu résolves, *thou mayest resolve*.

vous résolviez, *you may resolve*.

il résolve, *he may resolve*.

ils résolvent, *they may resolve*.

* We say, likewise, *résous*, speaking of things which may be resolved into others. It is never used in the feminine gender, according to the French Academy; thus we say, *un homme qui résout en pluie*, a fog resolved into rain.

[From] ns, we re- you rep- they repent!

let us repent, pent you, let them re-

may repent, nous, we, you may, may re-

S. G. 2.

que Preterit.
Je résol-usse, I might resolve. See p. 78. G. 3.

RESSENTIR, to feel, like mentir.

RESSORTIR, to go out again, like mentir.

RÉTENIR, to retain, like tenir.

REVENIR, to return, like venir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

REVÊTIR, to invest.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Revêtant, investing.

Revêtu, invested.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je revêts, I invest.

Nous revêtons, we invest.

tu revêtas, thou investest.

vous revêtez, you invest.

il revêt; he invests.

ils revêtent, they invest.

Imperfect.

Je revêt-ois, I did invest. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je revêt-is, I invested. See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je revêt-i-rai, I shall invest. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je revêt-i-rois, I should invest. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Revêts, invest thou,

qu'il revête, let him invest.

Revêtons, let us invest;

revêtez, invest you,

qu'ils revêtent, let them invest.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je revête, that I may invest.

Nous revêtions, we may invest.

tu revêtes, thou mayest invest.

vous revêtiez, you may invest.

il revête, he may invest.

ils revêtent, they may invest.

que
Je revêt.isse, *that I might invest.* See p. 78. G. 2.

REVOIR, *to see again, like voir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

RIRE, *to laugh.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Riant, *laughing.*

Ri, *laughed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL

Je ris, *I laugh,*
tu ris, *thou laughest,*
il rit, *he laughs.*

Nous rions, *we laugh,*
vous riez, *you laugh,*
ils rient, *they laugh.*

Imperfect.

Je riais, *I did laugh.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je ris, *I laughed,*
tu ris, *thou laughedst,*
il rit, *he laughed.*

Nous rimes, *we laughed,*
vous ritez, *you laughed,*
ils rirent, *they laughed.*

Future.

Je ri-rai, *I shall laugh.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je ri-rois, *I should laugh.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Ris, *laugh thou,*
qu'il rie, *let him laugh.*

Rions, *let us laugh,*
riez, *laugh you,*
qu'ils rient, *let them laugh.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je rie, *I may laugh,*
tu ries, *thou mayst laugh,*
il rie, *he may laugh.*

Nous rions, *we may laugh,*
vous riez, *you may laugh,*
ils rient, *they may laugh.*

que	SINGULAR.	Præterit.	PLURAL.
Je riss, <i>that I might laugh,</i>		Nous risions, <i>we might laugh,</i>	
tu rissas, <i>thou mightest laugh,</i>		vous risiez, <i>you might laugh,</i>	
il rit, <i>he might laugh.</i>		ils risaient, <i>they might laugh.</i>	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Rompre, *to break.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Rompant, <i>breaking.</i>	Rompé, <i>broken.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je romps, <i>I break,</i>	Nous rompons, <i>we break,</i>
tu romps, <i>thou breakest,</i>	vous rompez, <i>you break,</i>
il rompt, <i>he breaks.</i>	ils rompent, <i>they break.</i>

Imperfect.

Je romp-ois, *I did break.* See p. 78. B.

Præterit.

Je rompis, *I broke.* See p. 78. C. &

Future.

Je romp-rai, *I shall break.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je romp-rois, *I should break.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Romps, <i>break thou.</i>	Rompons, <i>let us break,</i>
qu'il rompe, <i>let him break.</i>	rompez, <i>break you,</i>
	qu'ils rompent, <i>let them break.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je rompe, <i>that I may break.</i>	Nous rompiions, <i>we may break,</i>	
tu rompes, <i>thou mayest break.</i>	vous rompiez, <i>you may break,</i>	
il rompe, <i>he may break.</i>	ils rompent, <i>they may break.</i>	

que
 Je romp-isse, *that I might break.* See p. 78. G. 2.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

SAVOIR, *to know.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Sachant, <i>knowing.</i>	Su, <i>known.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je sais, <i>I know,</i> tu sais, <i>thou knowest,</i> il sait, <i>he knows.</i>	Nous Savons, <i>we know,</i> vous savez, <i>you know,</i> ils savent, <i>they know.</i>

Imperfect.

Je sav-ois, *I did know,* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je sus, <i>I know,</i> tu sus, <i>thou knowest.</i> il sut, <i>he knew.</i>	Nous sames, <i>we knew,</i> vous sutes, <i>you knew.</i> ils surent, <i>they knew.</i>
---	--

Future.

Je saurai, <i>I shall know,</i> tu sauras, <i>thou wilt know,</i> il saura, <i>he will know.</i>	Nous saurons, <i>we shall know,</i> vous saurez, <i>you will know,</i> ils sauront, <i>they will know.</i>
--	--

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je saurois, <i>I should know,</i> tu saurois, <i>thou wouldst know,</i> il sauroit, <i>he would know.</i>	Nous saurions, <i>we sho. know,</i> vous sauriez, <i>you would know,</i> ils sauroient, <i>they wo know.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Sache, <i>know thou,</i> qu'il sache, <i>let him know.</i>	Sachons, <i>let us know,</i> sachez, <i>know you,</i> qu'ils sachent, <i>let hem know.</i>

A GRAMMAR OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

Je sache, *that I may know,*
tu saches, *thou mayst know,*
il sache, *he may know.*

PLURAL.

Nous sachions, *we may know.*
vous sachiez, *you may know,*
ils sachent, *they may know.*

que

Preterit.

Je susse, *that I might know,*
tu susses, *thou mightst know,*
il sût, *he might know.*

Nous sussions, *we mi. know,*
vous sussiez, *you might know,*
ils sussent, *they might know.*

SECOURIR, *to succour, like courir.*

SENTIR, *to feel.*

SERVIR, *to serve.*

Je sers, tu sers, il sert, imperative mood second person singular, *sert*... in other tenses follows the same variations as *ir* in *mourir*.

SORTIR, *to go out.*

These three verbs are conjugated like *mentir*.

SOUFFRIR, *to suffer, like couvrir.*

SOUSTRAIRE, *to subtract, like traire.*

SOUTENIR, *to support, like tenir.*

SE SOUVENIR, *to remember, like venir.*

SUFFIRE, *to suffice.*

This verb is conjugated like *lire*, except in two preterit tenses, and the past participle, where it makes *Je suffis*...
Je suffisse... *suffi*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

SUIVRE, *to follow.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

SUIVANT, *following.*

PAST.

(SUIVI, *followed*.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je suis, <i>I follow,</i>	Nous suivons, <i>we follow,</i>
tu suis, <i>thou followest,</i>	vous suivez, <i>you follow,</i>
il suit, <i>he follows.</i>	ils suivent, <i>they follow.</i>

Imperfect.

Je suiv-ois, *I did follow.* See p. 78. B.

Præterit.

Je suiv-is, *I followed.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je suiv-rai, *I shall follow.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je suiv-rois *I should follow.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Suis, <i>follow thou,</i>	Suivons, <i>let us follow,</i>
qu'il suive, <i>let him follow.</i>	suivez, <i>follow you,</i>
	qu'ils suivent, <i>let them follow.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je suive, <i>that I may follow,</i>	Nous suivions, <i>we may follow,</i>
tu suives, <i>thou mayst follow,</i>	vous suiviez, <i>you may follow,</i>
il suive, <i>he may follow.</i>	ils suivent, <i>they may follow.</i>

que

Præterit.

Je suiv-isse, *that I might follow.* See p. 78. G. 2.

SURPRENDRE, *to surprise, like prendre.*

SURSEOIR, *to adjourn, like assigner.*

SURVENIR, *to come upon, like venir.*

SURVIVRE, *to survive, like vivre.*

TAIRE,, (SE) *to hold the tongue.*

This verb is conjugated like *plaire.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

TENIR; *to hold.*

PARTICIPLES:

PRESENT.	PAST.
Tenant, <i>holding.</i>	Tenu; <i>held.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je tiens, <i>I hold,</i>	Nous tenons, <i>we hold,</i>
tu tiens, <i>thou holdest,</i>	vous tenez, <i>you hold,</i>
il tient, <i>he holds.</i>	ils tiennent, <i>they hold.</i>

Imperfect.

Je ten-ois, *I did hold.* See p. 78. B.

Præterit.

Je tins, <i>I held,</i>	Nous tinmes, <i>we held,</i>
tu tins, <i>thou heldest;</i>	vous tintes, <i>you held,</i>
il tint, <i>he held.</i>	ils tinrent, <i>they held.</i>

Future.

Je tiend-rai, *I shall hold.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je tiend-rois, *I should hold.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Tiens, <i>hold thou.</i>	Tenons, <i>let us hold,</i>
qu'il tienne, <i>let him hold.</i>	tenez, <i>hold you,</i>
	qu'ils tiennent, <i>let them hold.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je tienne, <i>thou I may hold,</i>	Nous tenions, <i>we may hold,</i>
tu tiennes, <i>thou mayst hold,</i>	vous teniez, <i>you may hold,</i>
il tienne, <i>he may hold.</i>	ils tiennent, <i>they may hold.</i>

que	SINGULAR.	Preterit.	PLURAL.
Je tinsse,	that I might hold,	Nous tinsions,	we might hold,
tu tinssees,	thou mightst hold.	vous tinsiez,	you might hold,
il tint,	he might hold.	ils tiasent,	they might hold.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

TRAIRE, to milk.

PARTICIPLES:

PRESENT.	PAST.
Trayant, milking.	Trait, milked.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je trais, I milk.	Nous trayons, we milk,
tu trais, thou milkes.	vous trayez, you milk,
il trait, he milks.	ils trayent, they milk.

Imperfect.

Je tray-ois, I did milk. See p. 76 B.

Future.

Je trai-rai, I shall milk. See p. 78. E.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je trai-rois, I should milk. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
-----------	---------

Trais, milk thou,	Trayons, let us milk,
qu'il traye, let him milk.	trayez, milk you,
	qu'ils trayent, let them milk.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
Je traye,	that I may milk.	Nous trayons,	we may milk.
tu trayes,	thou mayst milk.	vous trayez,	you may milk,
il traya,	he may milk.	ils trayent,	they may milk.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

TRESSAILLER. *to start.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Tressaillant, *starting.*

PAST.

Tressailli, *started.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je tressaille, *I start,*
 tu tressailles, *thou startest,*
 il tressaille, *he starts.*

PLURAL.

Nous tressaillons, *we start,*
 vous tressaillez, *you start,*
 ils tressaillent, *they start.*

Imperfect.

Je tressaillois, *I did start.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je tressaillis, *I started.* See p. 78. C. 2.

Future.

Je tressaillirai, *I shall start.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je tressaillirois, *I should start.* See p. 78. E.

The IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

que

Je tressaille, *that I may start,*
 tu tressailles, *thou mayst start,*
 il tressaille, *he may start.*

PLURAL.

Nous tressaillions, *we may start,*
 vous tressailliez, *you may start,*
 ils tressaillent, *they may start.*

que

Preterit.

Je tressaillirois, *that I might start.* See p. 78. F. 2.

VALOIR is *valoir*.

This verb is conjugated like *commencer*; but it is seldom used in the singular of the present tense of the indicative mood.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

VALOIR, to be worth.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Valant, being worth.

Valu, been worth.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je vauz, I am worth.

Nous valons, we are worth.

tu vauz, thou art worth.

vous valez, you are worth.

il vaut, he is worth.

ils valent, they are worth.

Imperfect.

Je val-ois, I was worth. See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je val-us, I was worth. See p. 78. C. 3.

Future.

Je vaud-rai, I shall be worth. See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je vaud-rois, I should be worth. See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Vauz, be thou worth.

Valons, let us be worth.

qu'il vaille, let him be worth.

valez, be you worth.

qu'ils vailent, let them be worth.

qu'ils vailent, let them be worth.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que

Je vaille, that I may be worth.

Nous vailions, we may be worth.

tu vailles, thou mayst be worth.

vous vailiez, you may be worth.

il vaille, he may be worth.

ils vailent, they may be worth.

we start,
you start,
they start.

ling.

[start,
9, we may
you may it
y may start.

G. 2.

que Præterit.
 Je val-usse, *that I might be worth.* See p. 78, G. 3.

VENIR, *to come.*

This verb is conjugated like *tenir*. See p. 136.

VÊTIR, *to clothe, like recevoir.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

VIVRE, *to live.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Vivant, *living.*

Véçu, *lived.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je vis, *I live,*
 tu vis, *thou livest,*
 il vit, *he lives.*

Nous vivons, *we live,*
 vous vivez, *you live,*
 ils vivent, *they live.*

Imperfect.

Je viv-ois, *I did live.* See p. 78. B.

Præterit.

Je vécus, *I lived,*
 tu vécus, *thou livedst,*
 il vécut, *he lived.*

Nous vécumes, *we lived,*
 vous vécutes, *you lived,*
 ils véquirent, *they lived.*

Future.

Je viv-rai, *I shall live.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je viv-rois, *I should live.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Vis, *live thou,*
 qu'il vive, *let him live.*

Vivons, *let us live,*
 vivez, *live you,*
 qu'ils vivent, *let them live.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

que SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je vive, *that I may live,*
 tu vives, *thou mayst live,*
 il vive, *he may live.*

Nous vivions, *we may live,*
 vous viviez, *you may live,*
 ils vivent, *they may live.*

que
 Je vé
 tu vé
 il véç

Th
 fore,
 where

Voula

Je veu
 tu veu
 il veut,

Je vou

Je vou

Je vou

Je vouç

Veuille,
 qu'il veu

SINGULAR. **Preterit.** **PLURAL.**
 Je vécusse, *that I might live.* Nous véussions, *we might be.*
 tu véusses, *thou mightst live.* vous véussiez, *you might be.*
 il vécut, *he might live.* ils véussent, *they might live.*

VOIX, to see.

This verb is conjugated like *prévoir*, except in the future, where it makes *Je verrai*; and in the conditional, where it makes *Je verrais*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

VOULOIR, to be willing.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. **PAST.**
 Voulant, *being willing.* Voulu, *been willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR. **PLURAL.**
 Je veux, *I am willing.* Nous voulons, *we are willing.*
 tu veux, *thou art willing.* vous voulez, *you are willing.*
 il veut, *he is willing.* ils veulent, *they are willing.*

Imperfect.

Je voul-ois, *I was willing.* See p. 78. B.

Preterit.

Je voul-us, *I was willing.* See p. 78. C. 3.

Future.

Je voud-rai, *I shall be willing.* See p. 78. D.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Je voud-rois, *I should be willing.* See p. 78. E.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Veuille, *be thou willing.* Veuillez, *let us be willing.*
 qu'il veuille, *let him be willing.* veuillez, *be you willing.*
 qu'ils veuillent, *let them be willing.*

G. 3.

live,
live,
live.

live,
live,
live.

them live.

may live,
may live,
may live.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

que

[*ing*][*willing*]

Je voudrois, *that I may be will.*
 tu voudrois, *thou mayst be will.*
 Il voudrois, *he may be willing.*

Nous voudrions, *we may be will.*
 vous voudriez, *you may be will.*
 ils voudroient, *they may be will.*

que

Preterit.

Je voulusse, *that I might be willing.* See p. 78. G. 3.

Particular Observations upon some Verbs, chiefly Defective, and their Manner of being conjugated and used, in Alphabetical Order.

ASSORTIR, *to suit, to match*: this verb is regularly and conjugated like punir: so is ressortir, when it signifies to be under the jurisdiction of a court; but when it signifies to go out again, it is irregular, and conjugated like mentir.

BRAIRE, *to bray*: this verb is used only in the following tenses, il brait, il braira, il brairoit.

BRUYER, *to bluster*: this verb is used only in the infinitive, and in the third person of the imperfect tense, indicative mood, both singular and plural, il bruyoit, ils bruyoient; as, les vents bruyoient, the winds blustered.

Bruyant, having both genders and numbers, is by no means the participle of this verb, but an adjective: as, les vagues bruyantes, the blustering waves.

CHÔIR, *to fall*: this verb is hardly used, but in the infinitive mood, and in the participle past, chu. Instead of the feminine chue, we formerly made use of chute, which is now used in these proverbial matters of speaking, chercher sa chute, trouver chape-chute, to look for or to find some occasion, to make an advantage of the negligence or misfortune of somebody.

CLORE, *to close*: this verb is used only in the three persons singular of the present tense, indicative mood, *je clos, tu clos, il clot*; in the future, *je clorrai*; in the conditional, *je clorrois*; and in the participle past, *clot*. This verb is sometimes neuter in the third person singular, *la porte ne clot pas bien; il y faut mettre de la huile, il clorra mieux*; the door does not shut close; you must put some oil to it, it will shut closer.

DEFAILLIR, *to decay, to grow faint, or weak*: this verb is used only in the plural number of the indicative mood, present tense, *nous défailions, vous défaillez, ils défailent*; in the imperfect and preterit tenses, both singular and plural, of the same mood, *je défallois, &c. je défallis, &c.* in all it's compound tenses, *j'ai défailli, &c.* and in the infinitive mood. Instead of this verb, it is always better to make use of *tomber en défaillance*. This verb likewise signifies *to fall, to want*; as, *seul absent, ils commencent à leur défailir*, they begin to want every day; but in this sense it grows obsolete; it has no participle active in either sense.

DEPOUVOIR, *to make to desert, (a law term)*: this verb is used only in the infinitive mood; as, *rien ne l'a pu dépoouvoir de ses prétentions*; nothing could make him give up his pretensions.

DECHOIR, *to fell out, to chance*: this verb is conjugated like *déchoir*; see page 107; but it is only used in the third person singular of the indicative mood, present tense, in the preterit and future tenses of the said mood, in the conditional, in the preterit tense of the subjunctive mood, the participle past, and the participle of the present, wherein it makes *échéant*.

ÉCLORE, *to be hatched*: this verb is used only in the third person singular and plural of the present tense, indicative mood, *il éclos, ils éclosent*; in the future, *il éclosra, ils éclosront*; in the conditional, *il éclosroit, ils éclosroient*; in the present tense, subjunctive mood, *il éclove, ils éclosent*; and in the participle past, wherein it makes *éclos*. This verb, in it's compound tenses, is conjugated with the auxiliary verb *être*; and is sometimes used in a figurative sense, speaking of our thoughts, designs, &c. which begin to be discovered, after having been sometime hid.

den ; as, *ses desseins eclorront quelque jour* ; his designs will one day come to light.

EMOUVOIR, to stir up, to move : this verb is conjugated like *mouvoir* : it is used both in a proper and figurative sense ; in the first, it is said of the most subtle parts of the body, as humours, vapours, blood, &c. as, *le soleil émeut les vapeurs*, the sun stirs up the vapours ; in the second it is applied to whatever may cause a motion, or excite a passion, &c. as, *c'est un homme que rien n'émeut*, he is a man whom nothing moves. This verb is likewise used in a reflective sense ; as, *il s'émut une grande tempeste*, there arose a great tempest.

ENCLORRE, to enclose, is conjugated like *clorre*, and used in the same tenses.

S'ENSUIVRE, to ensue, to follow : this verb is conjugated like *suivre*, in all it's tenses and moods, but used only in the third person singular and plural.

FAILLIR, to fail : this verb is conjugated in the present tense, indicative mood, *je faus, tu faus, il faut, nous faillons, vous failliz, ils faillent* ; in the preterit tense of the same mood, *je faillis, &c.* and in the participle active *faillant* ; as, *arriver à jour faillant*, to arrive at the close of the day. This verb is seldom used ; however, we still make use of the past participle ; as, *s'il a failli, il faut qu'il soit puni* ; if he have done amiss, he must be punished. We likewise say in conversation, *le cœur me faut*, my heart fails me.*

FALLOIR sometimes signifies to want, to come short, to be far from ; as, *il s'en faut beaucoup*, there wants a great deal of it, it comes far short of it : in this sense it is preceded by *s'en*, and conjugated only in the third person singular, both in it's simple and compound tenses ; as, *il s'en faut, falloit, fallus, faudra, faudrait, faille, fallu ; il s'en est fallu, &c.*

* The authors of the Dictionary of Trévoux have *il faillira* in the future tense ; and they seem to be in the right. However, we see, *son ami ne lui faudra pas au besoin*, his friend will not be wanting to him in time of need ; but then it is rather the future of the verb *falloir* ; which, though different from the verb *faillir*, has sometimes the same signification. Dictionnaire de Trévoux.

F
moo
ing a
two
contra
iii ser
L
sons
tu fris
frirai,
frirais
gular,
G
infinit
frise
lieu in
LUI
except
with c
toris to
Nuis
is conju
where i
PREU
persona
ilophoo
ple
Prom
the infin
QUER
tive mon
alles quer
RAVOI
infinitive
REPAI
again, to
upon the
partir ;
an acute
gated like
ions spe
omme d an

FRAIN, to strike : this verb is used in the infinitive mood only in this phrase, *sans coup frain*, without striking a blow. The past participle, *feru*, is still used in the two following expressions, speaking in jest ; *il est feru contre un tel* : he is indisposed toward such a person ; *il est feru de cette femme* ; he is smitten with this woman.

FRIRE, to fry ; this verb is used only in the three persons singular of the present tense, indicative mood, *je fris, tu fris, il frit* ; in the future tense singular and plural, *je frirai, &c.* in the conditional, singular and plural, *je frirois, &c.* in the imperative mood, second person singular, *fris* ; and in the past participle, *frit*.

GESIR, to lie : this verb is quite obsolete, even in the infinitive mood ; however, we still say, *git, nous gissons, ils gissent, il gissoit* : as, *tout git en cela* ; the whole business lies in that point ; *ci git, here lies*.

LUIRE, to shine : this verb is conjugated like *traduire*, except in the past participle, where it makes *lui* ; and so is its compound *reluire*. These two verbs want the preterite tenses of the indicative and subjunctive moods.

NUIRE, to hurt : this verb, in all its tenses and moods, is conjugated like *traduire*, except in the past participle, where it makes *nui*.

PLEUVOIR, to rain : this verb is used only in the third person singular, and sometimes in the plural, — *il pleut, il pleuvoit, il plut, il pleura, il pleuroit, il pleuve, il plut, plu*.

PROMOUVOIR, to promote : this verb is used only in the infinitive mood, and in the past participle, *promu*.

QUERIR, to fetch : this verb is used only in the infinitive mood, with the verbs *aller, venir, and envoyer* : as, *aller querir* ; go and fetch.

RAVOIR, to have again : this verb is used only in the infinitive mood.

REPARTIR : when this verb signifies either *to go away again, to set out again, or to reply*, it takes no accent upon the first syllable, is irregular, and conjugated like *partir* ; but when it signifies *to share or to divide*, it takes an acute accent upon the first syllable, is regular, conjugated like *punir*, and scarcely used, but in a few expressions speaking of an estate, money, &c. as, *répartir une somme d'argent*, to divide a sum of money.

RESSORTIR, *see* ASSORTIR, page 142.

SAILLIR : when this verb signifies *to gush out*, it is regular, and conjugated like *punir* ; but when it signifies *to jut out*, it is irregular, wants the past participle, and is used only in the infinitive mood, and in the third person of some tenses ; as, *ce balcon, cette corniche, sailla trop, saillera trop, sailleroit trop*. In this sense it likewise wants the participle of the present, though we say in Fortification, *angle saillant* ; and in Architecture, *corniche saillante* ; but then *saillant* is an adjective.

SEoir, *to sit well, to become* : this verb is never used in the infinitive mood, but only in the third person singular and plural of the following tenses, *il sied, ils sièent ; il seyoit, ils seyoient ; il siéra, ils siéront ; il siéroit, ils siérient*. This verb is still used in the participle of the present ; as, *cette couleur vous seyant si bien, vous auriez tort d'en porter d'autre* ; since this colour becomes you so well, you would be in the wrong to wear any other ; but it is better to avoid it. Sometimes it is used impersonally ; as, *il sied mal à un homme de . . .* ; it does not become a man to . . . This verb in the sense of *to sit down* is obsolete ; however, in Chancery of Law, we still make use of the participle of the present *séant*, and the participle of the past *sis* : the former is applied to a person or persons who are sitting or residing ; as, *le Roi séant en son lit de justice*, the King sitting on his throne ; *le Parlement est séant*, the Parliament is sitting ; the latter signifies situate ; as, *un héritage sis à . . .*, an estate situate . . . ; *une maison sise rue St. Paul*, a house situate in St. Paul's Street.

Sortir : when this verb is used in Law, and signifies *to get, to obtain*, it is regular, and conjugated like *punir* ; but it is used in a few tenses ; as, *cette sentence sortira son plein et entier effet* ; this sentence will take effect ; *j'entends que cette clause sortisse son plein et entier effet*, I expect this clause to take effect.

SouDRE (une question,) *to solve or resolve* (a question.) This verb is used only in the infinitive mood, but it is obsolete, and we make use of *résoudre*.

RU

RULE

1. T
totality
le print
hames
2. T
an ind

PART III.

THEORY JOINED TO PRACTICE.

THE FORMER CONTAINING THE

RULES OF THE FRENCH SYNTAX ;

WITH MANY

NEW OBSERVATIONS

THE LATTER, THE

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS EXEMPLIFIED SEPARATELY.

FOR THE

SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE,

AFTER EACH PART OF SPEECH.

CHAP. I.

Rules and Observations upon the Articles.

1. **T**HE definite article is used before the common nouns, denoting an individual distinction, or a totality of objects : as, the spring is an agreeable season, *le printemps est une saison agréable* : men are mortal ; *les hommes sont mortels*.

2. The indefinite article is used before nouns taken in an indefinite and indeterminate sense, or in a sense which

does not denote either an individual distinction, or a specific totality; as, learned people have approved his work; *des savans ont approuvé son ouvrage*. See Rule 18.

3. All common nouns substantive take the definite article; also names of kingdoms, rivers, provinces, mountains, &c. unless in the sense of remaining in, going to, or coming from: in this case we make use of the prepositions *en* and *de*: as, I am going to France; *je vais en France*: He is arrived from Flanders, *il est arrivé de Flandre*. They live in Italy, *ils demeurent en Italie*.

4. When a superlative follows immediately its substantive, the definite article is always put before the superlative in the first case, and agrees with the substantive in gender and number; as, he is the most learned man; *c'est l'homme le plus savant*. You speak of the most learned man; *vous parlez de l'homme le plus savant*.

Except when *un* or *une* is followed by a substantive; in this case the definite article is commonly used in the second case plural; as, he is one of the most learned men; *c'est un homme des plus savans*, or *c'est un des hommes les plus savans*, or *c'est un des plus savans hommes*.

5. Adjectives used substantively take the article: as, idle people are despised: *les paresseux sont méprisés*.

6. Nouns of measure, weight, &c. of things bought or sold, take the definite article, rendered in English by *a* or *an*; as, ten crowns *a* bushel; *dix écus le boisseau*.

7. When a substantive, having the definite article before it, is preceded by *tout*, the article is kept, in the first case, through all the cases of *tout*; as, all the world; *tout le monde*; of all the world, *de tout le monde*; to all the world, *à tout le monde*.

8. Some adverbs or prepositions, used substantively, require the article; as, the inside, *le dedans*; the outside, *le dehors*; the upper part, *le dessus*; the under part, *le dessous*.

9. Obs. The definite article is put before the names of the Italian authors according to their syntax; as, *Tasso, le Tasse*; except *Raphaël, Michel-Angé, Pétrarque, Boccace, Sannazar*, and some others; and those who have written in Latin, as *Andolet, Manuce, Bayonius*, &c.

Proper names in the plural take the definite article, though they have none in the singular, as *les Homère, les Virgile*, &c.

10. *Obs.* After the verb *jouer*, to play, we make use of the definite articles in the second case, speaking of musical instruments; as, *jouer du violon, de la guitare*; and speaking of games at cards, or bodily exercises, we make use of the same articles in the third case; as, *jouer aux cartes, à la paume*; and after *joueur*, a player, we make use of the preposition *de* in both instances; as, *un joueur de violon, de guitare, de cartes, de paume*.

11. *Obs.* The adverb *bien*, used for *beaucoup*, much, requires after it the definite article in the second case: as, *he has much money; il a bien de l'argent*: but *beaucoup*, and likewise all the adverbs of quantity, as, *peu, moins, trop, &c.* take the preposition *de*; as, *il a beaucoup d'argent*; unless it is determined and specified by a relative pronoun that follows it; as, *il a dépensé beaucoup de l'argent que vous lui aviez donné*; he has spent a great deal of the money that you gave him.

12. *Obs.* Some names of countries, contrary to the exceptions of the third rule, retain their article even in the sense of remaining in, coming to, or going from. These names are particularly those of remote countries, viz. of America, Asia, or Africa, to which we may join *la Marche, le Perche, le Maine, &c.* provinces in France; *le Mantouan, le Milanois, le Parmesin, &c.* divisions of Italy.

13. *Obs.* No article is used before cardinal numbers, except first, when the nouns to which they are joined have a fixed number, either by themselves, as, *les quatre saisons*, the four seasons; or by a relation to something else expressed by the circumstances of the discourse; as, *les deux lettres que je vous ai écrites*, the two letters which I wrote to you. Secondly, speaking of cards, or the day of the month; as, *le dix; le neuf . . . de Janvier, . . . de cœur, de pique, &c.*

14. No article is used before proper names, particular places, towns, or villages, &c. except, first, *le Mans, le Gatelet, la Fère, la Ferté, le Havre de Grâce, la Rochelle, le Quesnoy, &c.* cities in France, to which add *le Caire, Caire, la Haye, the Hague*.

Secondly, some nouns, when they denote an individual distinction; or a particular appellation, as *l'Atbalie de Racine, la Mérope de Voltaire*, speaking of two plays of these two authors.

15. No article is used before nouns immediately following certain verbs, or prepositions, with which they form a kind of adverb; as, *avec amitié*, with friendship; *dans dédain*, without disdain: *par dépit*, through spite, *avoir envie*, to have a mind to.

Except, when these nouns are followed, first by the relative pronouns *qui que, lequel, &c.* secondly, by a superlative: thirdly, by a noun in the second case.

16. No article is used after the preposition, *en*, except in a very few cases, which will be noticed in the obser-

variations about prepositions ; whereas *dans* always requires an article after it, unless it is followed by a conjunctive possessive pronoun, and likewise by a demonstrative, or indefinite pronoun : as, *dans ma chambre*, in my room ; *dans cette circonstance*, in that circumstance ; *dans quelques momens*, in a few moments.

17. No article is used before a noun, which follows immediately the name of a particular place, to which it belongs : as, I was born in London, the capital city of England ; *Je suis né à Londres, ville capitale d'Angleterre*. Neither is the article used after the verb *être* : as, *il est médecin*, he is a physician, and not *il est un médecin* : unless in the exceptions of the 15th observation, and unless the verb be preceded by *ce* : as, *c'est un médecin*.

18. The indefinite articles *du, de la, des, à du, à de la, à des*, are used according to the second observation, and answer to *some*, either expressed or understood before a substantive.

19. Obs. When the adjective goes before it's substantive, we use, instead of the foregoing indefinite articles *de* for the first case, *à de* for the third case ; as, *voilà de bon pain*, that is good bread ; *voilà de belles dames*, those are fine ladies ; and not, *du bon pain, des belles dames*.

N. B. There are some substantives in the plural with which we use *des*, not *de*, though preceded by their adjectives. This is the case when the adjective and substantive make but one idea, and the adjective is used only to render the signification of the substantive complete ; such are *belles-lettres, beaux-esprits, grands-seigneurs*, which signify polite literature, men of learning, people of high rank.

20. The articles *un, une*, are used when they signify only a kind of indeterminate individuality, or an individuality in an indeterminate manner : as, a king ought to be the father of his people ; *un roi doit être le père de son peuple*. However these articles may sometimes be changed for the definite article : as, a wise man rules his passions ; *un homme sage règle ses passions, or l'homme sage, &c.* The articles *un* and *une* are expressed in English by *a* or *an*.

21. Articles are repeated before each substantive, though synonymous ; as, *les faveurs et les grâces que nous recevons du ciel*, the favours and kindnesses which we receive from Heaven.

22. *Obs.* When two adjectives, used positively, are joined together by a conjunction, and have the same substantive, the article is put before the first of them only, if they be synonymous, or very nearly alike; as, *les riches et magnifiques présents*; the rich and magnificent presents. If they be not synonymous, the article must be repeated; as, *les riches et les pauvres*; the rich and the poor.

RULES and OBSERVATIONS upon the ARTICLES EXEMPLIFIED for the SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] There are nine parts of speech: *the* article, the noun, the pronoun, the verb, the participle, the adverb, the preposition, the conjunction, the interjection.* Il y a neuf parties d'oraison: *l'* article, le nom, le pronom, le verbe, le participe, l'adverbe, la préposition, la conjonction, l'interjection.*

The article shows the object or thing. *L'article montre l'objet ou la chose.*

The noun names the thing. *Le nom nomme la chose.*

The pronoun supplies the place of the noun. *Le pronom tient la place du nom.*

The verb shows the action or passion of the object. *Le verbe montre l'action ou la passion de l'objet.*

The participle partakes of the nature of the verb and noun; it is used in the conjugation of passive verbs, and for that of the compound tenses of the other verbs. *Le participe tient de la nature du verbe et du nom; il sert à la conjugaison des verbes passifs, et à celle des temps composés des autres verbes.*

The adverb marks the difference and circumstances of the action or passion. *L'adverbe marque la différence et les circonstances de l'action ou de la passion.*

The preposition is an indeclinable word, placed before the nouns, pronouns, *La préposition est un mot indéclinable, placé devant les noms, les pro-*

* The words which are the objects of the rules are printed in Italic, both in the French and English examples, if there be any expressed in the latter, throughout the rules and observations exemplified, to the end of the FRENCH SYNTAX.

and verbs which it governs.	and <i>les verbes</i> qu'elle régit.
The conjunction joins words and phrases.	La conjonction joint <i>les mots</i> et <i>les phrases</i> .
The interjection expresses the motions or passions of the soul.	L'interjection exprime <i>les mouvemens</i> ou <i>les passions</i> de l'âme.
Summer is an agreeable season.	L'été est une saison agréable.
Idleness is despicable.	La paresse est méprisable.
Shut the window-shutters.	Fermez <i>les volets</i> .
Open the window.	Ouvrez <i>la fenêtre</i> .
Draw the curtains.	Tirez <i>les rideaux</i> .
Bring the mustard.	Apportez <i>la moutarde</i> .
Give me the loaf.	Donnez-moi <i>le pain</i> .
Cut the meat.	Coupez <i>la viande</i> .
Emulation is a noble passion.	L'émulation est une noble passion.
Virtue and beauty are estimable.	La vertu et la beauté sont estimables.
Virtue is preferable to riches.	La vertu est préférable aux richesses.
The heart often betrays the mind.	Le cœur trompe souvent l'esprit.
I like fruit.	J'aime <i>le fruit</i> .
[3] France is a large country.	La France est un pays considérable.
I speak of France.	Je parle <i>de la France</i> .
Let us speak of England.	Parlons <i>de l'Angleterre</i> .
He talks only of Holland.	Il ne parle que <i>de la Hollande</i> .
Touraine is the garden of France.	La Touraine est le jardin de la France.
The Thames is a fine river.	La Tamise est une belle rivière.
The Rhine is a rapid river.	Le Rhin est une rivière rapide.
Parnassus, Pindus, and Helicon, are the mountains of the poets.	Le Parnasse, le Pinde, et l'Helicon, sont <i>les montagnes des poètes</i> .
My brother is come from India.	Mon frère est arrivé <i>des Indes</i> .

My s
I sh
spr
I am
I am
He li
[4.]
mos
He sp
happ
He is
chit
He is
man
She is
amia
I am w
matte
shin
*It is
harou
He spea
unhap
He is o
cated
He is o
suptu
She is on
tiful a
I am wri
nicest
least s
[5.] Poli
The ambi
thing t
* I make
the exceptio
articles imm
xample; i
ne coutum
sursus.

My sister *lives* in France. Ma sœur demeure en France.
I *shall go to* Italy next spring. J'irai en Italie au printemps prochain.

I am going to Spain. Je vais en Espagne.

I am come from Portugal. J viens de Portugal.

He *lives in* England. Il demeure en Angleterre.

[4.] It is *the custom of the* most barbarous people. C'est la coutume des peuples les plus barbares.

He speaks *of the* most un- happy man. Il parle de l'homme le plus malheureux.

He is *the* best educated child. C'est l'enfant le mieux élevé.

He is *the* most presumptuous man. C'est l'homme le plus présomptueux.

She is *the* most beautiful and amiable lady. C'est la demoiselle la plus belle et la plus aimable.

I am writing upon *the* nicest matter, though the least shining. J'écris sur la matière la plus délicate, quoique la moins brillante.

*It is one *of the* most barbarous customs. C'est une des coutumes les plus barbares.

He speaks of one *of the* most unhappy men. Il parle d'un des hommes les plus malheureux.

He is one *of the* best educated children. C'est un des enfans les mieux élevés.

He is one *of the* most presumptuous men. C'est un des hommes les plus présomptueux.

She is one of *the* most beautiful and amiable ladies. C'est une des demoiselles les plus belles et les plus aimables.

I am writing upon one *of the* nicest matters, though the least shining. J'écris sur une matière des plus délicates, quoique des moins brillantes.

[5.] Politicians *dissemble*. Les politiques dissimulent.

The ambitious sacrifice every thing to fortune. Les ambitieux sacrifient tout à la fortune.

* I make use, on purpose, of the six foregoing examples, to render the exception to the fifth observation more obvious to the learner. The articles immediately following *un* or *une* may be omitted, as in the last example; in this case the substantive is put in the singular; as, C'est la coutume des plus barbares; Je parle d'un homme des plus malheureux.

We ought, in learned works, Ou doit, dans les ouvrages
to join profit with plea- d'esprit, joindre l'utile à
sure. l'agréable.

[6.] Coals are sold for a Le charbon se vend un che-
shilling a bushel. llin le boisseau.

Eggs have been sold for one Les œufs ont été vendus une
pound a hundred; that is livre sterling le cent; c'est
more than four shillings a plus de quatre chelins le
quarter of a hundred. quarteron.

Candles are sold for nine Les chandelles se vendent
pence a pound. neuf sous le livre.

Butter is sold for ten pence Le beurre se vend dix sous
a pound. le livre.

This lace cost one guinea a Cette dentelle coûte une
yard. guinée la verge.

[7.] It is every body's bus. C'est la coutume de tout le
monde.

Every body knows it. Tout le monde le sait.

He tells the same story to Il raconte la même histoire
every body. à tout le monde.

She speaks ill of all men. Elle parle mal de tous les
hommes.

All men are not liars, Tous les hommes ne sont pas
menteurs.

All women are not proud. Toutes les femmes ne sont pas
fières.

He slanders all women. Il médit de toutes les femmes.

He paid all the expenses. Il paya tous les dépens.

All fashions are not ridicu- Toutes les modes ne sont pas
lous. ridicules.

I learn every day. J'apprends tous les jours.

It is the report of the whole C'est le bruit de toute la ville.
city.

[8.] The inside of the house Le dedans de la maison est
is very fine. très beau.

The outside of the church is Le dehors de l'église est ma-
jestic. jestueux.

The upper part is quite Le dessus est tout
spotted. taché.

[10.] My sister plays upon Ma sœur joue de la guitare
the guitar, and my broth- et mon frère joue du vio-
er upon the violin. lon.

He is

ha

We

gu

[11.]

I have

She

You

pai

They

tro

He has

ney

[12.]

next

He is

He is

pan

Flor

He liv

[13.]

you

Of the

year

me

three

I lost

wrot

[14.]

from

Chel

ton,

Abalia

histo

fane

Racine

taire

dit m

He is a good player at bill. C'est un bon joueur de billards, at tennis, &c. lard, de paume, &c.

We played yesterday at pi-quet. Nous jouâmes hier au pi-quet.

[11.] He has much money. Il a bien de l'argent, ou beaucoup d'argent.

I have read few books. J'ai lu peu de livres.

She has many friends. Elle a beaucoup d'amis.

You take a great deal of pains. Vous prenez beaucoup de peine.

They give themselves less trouble. Ils se donnent moins de peine.

He has spent too much money. Il a dépensé trop d'argent.

[12.] I shall go to China, next year. J'irai à la Chine l'année prochaine.

He is arrived at Mexico. Il est arrivé au Mexique.

He is come back from Japan, from India, from Florida, from Canada, &c. Il est revenu du Japon, des Indes, de la Floride, du Canada, &c.

He lives at the Hague. Il demeure à la Haye.

[13.] Here are the two roses you gave me to day. Voici les deux roses que vous m'avez données aujourd'hui.

Of the four seasons of the year, the summer pleases me more than the other three. Des quatre saisons de l'année, l'été me plaît plus que les trois autres.

I lost the two letters you wrote to me. J'ai perdu les deux lettres que vous m'avez écrites.

[14.] I come from London, from Greenwich, from Chelsea, from Kensington, &c. Je viens de Londres, de Greenwich, de Chelsea, de Kensington, &c.

Athalie is famous in sacred history, *Merope* in profane history. *Athalie* est fameuse dans l'histoire sacrée, *Méropé* dans l'histoire profane.

Racine's *Athalie* and Voltaire's *Merope* are dramatic masterpieces. L'*Athalie* de Racine et la *Méropé* de Voltaire sont des chefs-d'œuvre dramatiques.

Milton's Paradise Lost is a *Le Paradis perdu* de Milton
fine poem. est un beau poëme.

[15.] She received me *kindly*. Elle me reçut *avec amitié*.
He did it *through spite*. Il le fit *par dépit*

Speak to him *without disdain*. Parlez lui *sans dédain*.

I have a *mind* to go thither. J'*ai envie* d'y aller.

She received me with *the* greatest friendship. Elle me reçut avec *la plus*
grande amitié.

He did it through *the* hatred he had for her. Il le fit par *la* haine qu'il
avoit pour elle.

She spoke to him with *the* contempt he deserved. Elle lui parla avec *le* mépris
qu'il méritoit.

He submitted to it with *the* greatest patience. Il s'y soumit avec *la plus*
grande patience.

[16.] He is in a furnished lodging. Il est logé en chambre gar-
nic.

You will find it in *the* box. Vous le trouverez dans *la*
boîte.

Is there any ink in *the* bottle? Ya-t-il de l'encre dans *la*
bouteille?

Here is some in *the* ink-stand. En voici dans *l'écrivoire*.

[17.] Paris is *the* capital of France. Paris est *la* ville capitale de
France.

He lives in Paris, the capital of France. Il demeure à Paris, *ville* ca-
pitale de France.

London is *the* capital of England. Londres est *la* ville capitale
d'Angleterre.

He was born in London, the capital of England. Il est né à Londres, *ville* ca-
pitale d'Angleterre.

George III, *king* of England and *elector* of Hanover, George trois, *roi* d'Angle-
terre et *électeur* d'Hano-

grandson to George II, *petit-fils* de George
second, a épousé la prin-

Charlotte, *daughter* to the *princesse* Charlotte, *fille* du
prince de Mecklenbourg-

Strelitz.

He is a merchant. Il est marchand, ou *c'est un*
marchand.

He is a physician. Il est médecin, ou *c'est un*
médecin.

She is

He is

you

He is

you

He is

cha

He is

cian

She is

any

[18.]

some

beer

Bring

some

There is

Do you

der?

Bread

cient

You may

straw

Lend me

ink.

Have you

Mend me

cotto

I spent

This thread

He com

velvet

She will

rupter

This child

A fine

please

Give me

- She is a milliner. Elle est coiffeuse, ou c'est une coiffeuse.
- He is the merchant, whom you look for. Il est le marchand, que vous cherchez.
- He is the physician, whom you ask for. Il est le médecin, que vous demandez.
- He is the most upright merchant. Il est le marchand le plus intègre.
- He is the most skilful physician. Il est le médecin le plus expert.
- She has more custom than any other milliner. Elle est la coiffeuse la plus achalandée.
- [18.] Give me some bread, some meat, some wine, some beer, &c. Donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, du vin, de la bière, &c.
- Bring some salt, some pepper, some mustard, &c. Apportez du sel, du poivre, de la moutarde, &c.
- There is wine and water. Voilà du vin et de l'eau.
- Do you choose beer, or cider? Souhaitez-vous de la bière, ou du cidre?
- Bread and water are sufficient for him. Du pain et de l'eau lui suffisent.
- You must lay this fruit in straw. Il faut mettre ce fruit dans de la paille.
- Lend me some paper and ink. Prêtez-moi du papier et de l'encre.
- Have you thread, or silk? Avez-vous du fil, ou de la soie?
- Mend my stockings with cotton. Racommodez mes bas avec du coton.
- I spent my money in goods. J'ai employé mon argent à de la marchandise.
- This thread is like silk. Ce fil ressemble à de la soie.
- He compares this stuff to velvet. Il compare cette étoffe à du velours.
- She will not trust such corrupted men. Elle ne veut pas se fier à des hommes si corrompus.
- This cider is like wine. Ce cidre ressemble à du vin.
- A fine discourse often displeases ignorant people. Un beau discours déplaît souvent à des ignorans.
- Give me some apples, some Donnez-moi des pommes,

pears, *some oranges, some des poires, des oranges,*
nuts, &c. *des noix, &c.*

[19] There are very fine flowers. *Voilà de très-belles fleurs.*

I have bought fine lace. *J'ai acheté de belle dentelle.*
To write well, we must use of good paper, good ink, and good pens. *Pour bien écrire, il faut se servir de bon papier, de bonne encre et de bonnes plumes.*

Here are some fine ladies. *Voici de belles demoiselles.*
There are some fine houses and fine streets in London. *Il y a de belles maisons et de belles rues dans Londres.*

This lord has fine estates and fine gardens. *Ce seigneur a de belles terres et de beaux jardins.*

This lady has a great estate. *Cette dame a de grands biens.*

This writing-master makes fine letters. *Ce maître à écrire forme de belles lettres.*

Frederic II, king of Prussia, took a particular delight in having tall soldiers. *Frédéric second, roi de Prusse, prenoit un plaisir particulier à avoir de grands soldats.*

His brother applies himself to polite literature. *Son frère s'applique aux belles-lettres.*

I am acquainted with people of wit. *Je connois des beaux-esprits.*

I saw last week some great lords in the Park. *Je vis la semaine passée des grands-seigneurs dans le Parc.*

[20.] A child ought to obey his father and mother. *Un enfant doit obéir à son père et à sa mère.*

A king ought to be the father of his people. *Un roi doit être le père de son peuple.*

It is a thing unheard of. *C'est une chose inouïe.*

It is an uncommon friend-ship. *C'est une rare amitié.*

A prudent man ought to know how to keep a secret. *Un homme prudent, ou l'homme prudent doit savoir garder un secret.*

The last two observations [21] and [22] have been sufficiently exemplified in the foregoing examples.

F. V

Engl
of th

So

woul

call

deno

two s

place

de mo

the fi

a sea

2.

subst

pen ;

good

Exce

mi, bar

tive.—

ing wit

which i

all hon

ther un

tive no

follows

les vieill

toutes g

they ar

3. V

and no

verb é

to be i

and th

sont cur

CHAP. II.

RULES and OBSERVATIONS upon NOUNS.

1. **WHEN** two substantives come together in English with *of* between them, that preceded by *of* in English is put in the second case in French; as, the top of the mountain; le sommet de la montagne.

Sometimes *of* is omitted, and the substantive which it would have preceded, is put before the other in what is called the genitive or possessive case, which is commonly denoted by 's added to the word, when the latter of the two substantives must be the first case in French, and placed at the beginning; as, my father's house; la maison de mon père. Likewise in the English compound words, the first in English is commonly the second in French; as, a sea port; un port de mer.

2. Adjectives have the same gender and number as their substantives; as, a good book; un bon livre: a good pen; une bonne plume: good books; de bons livres: good pen; de bonnes plumes.

Except,—first, *feu*, late, deceased; before the article or pronoun; *ni*, bare, before *tête*, *pieds*, *jarrets*, &c.; *demi*, half, before it's substantive.—Secondly, *tout*, followed by an article, or by an adjective; ending with an *e* mute in it's masculine gender, before the word *gens*, which is feminine; as, all people of probity; tous les gens de probité; all honest people; tous les honnêtes gens. But if the word *tout* be either immediately followed by *gens*, or if *gens* be preceded by an adjective not ending with an *e* mute in it's masculine, then the word *tout* follows the rule, and is put in the feminine*, as, all old people; toutes les vieilles gens; they are all persons whom I do not esteem, ce sont toutes gens que je n'estime point.—Thirdly, adjectives following *gens*, as, they are polite people; ce sont des gens polis.

3. When two or more substantives of different genders, and not separated by a disjunctive, are the first case to the verb *être*, the adjective, or participle, that follows, ought to be in the masculine plural; as, the trunk, the closet, and the room, are open; le coffre, le cabinet, et la chambre, sont ouverts.

* The FRENCH ACADEMY.

4 Two or more substantives of different genders, immediately followed by an adjective or participle, require commonly, that the adjective, or participle, should agree in gender and number with the last substantive, as, she found the trunk, the closet, and the room open; *elle trouva le coffre, le cabinet, et la chambre, ouverte.*

Except when an adjective, or a participle past, implies a union, or a collection; such as *joint, uni, réuni*; as, the children, father, and mother united or joined together; *les enfans, le père, et la mère réunis ou joints ensemble.*

5. Adjectives are put in French after their substantives.

Some adjectives are put before their substantives; as, *beau, bon, grand, gros, jeune, mauvais, méchant, meilleur, petit, vieux.*

There are some adjectives which are to be placed, sometimes before, and sometimes after their substantives. See page 23.

7. Obs. Adjectives of number are placed before their substantives; except when they are used in a title, or as a surname, without an article; as, *livre premier, chapitre second, section troisième, Charles premier, Jacques second, George trois.*

8. Some adjectives govern the following noun in the second case, that is, require the preposition *de* before it: Such are adjectives signifying *desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, forgetting, care, fear, guilt, fulness, emptiness, plenty, want, &c.*

9. Some adjectives govern the following noun in the third case, that is, require the preposition *à* before it; such are adjectives signifying *submission, relation, pleasure or displeasure, due, resistance, difficulty, likeness, inclination, aptness, fitness, advantage, profit, &c.*

10. Adjectives signifying dimension, as, *long, thick, high, deep, big, wide, or broad*, which come after the word of measure in English, come before it in French, and are followed by the preposition *de*; as, a window three feet broad; *une fenêtre large de trois pieds.* Or, which is the more general practice, the adjective is turned into it's substantive, with the word of measure before it; in this case the word of measure, or dimension, is pre-

ced
de
hap
is co
osit
out
whic

ReL

[1.]
ra

The

ry

Here

I saw

Have

pal

The

ver

It is

She w

silk

Is the

We pa

to g

I hou

kar

He is

hou

[2.] F

head

He go

ged.

The la

com

ceded by the preposition *de*; as, *une fenêtre de trois pieds de largeur*. When in this construction the verb *to be* happens to precede the word of measure or dimension, it is commonly changed into the verb *avoir*; and the preposition *de*, which is before the quantity of measure, is left out; as, *une fenêtre qui a trois pieds de largeur*; a window which is three feet broad.

RULES and OBSERVATIONS upon NOUNS EXEMPLIFIED for the SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] The love of life is natural to men. L'amour de la vie est naturel aux hommes.

The study of languages is very entertaining. L'étude des langues est très-amusante.

Here is my father's house. Voici la maison de mon père.

I saw the king's horses. J'ai vu les chevaux du roi.

Have you not seen the king's palace? N'avez-vous pas vu le palais du roi?

The queen's apartments are very fine. Les appartemens de la reine sont très-beaux.

It is my brother's book. C'est le livre de mon frère.

She wears a straw hat with a silk ribbon. Elle porte un chapeau de paille avec un ruban de soie.

Is the chamber door shut? La porte de la chambre est-elle fermée?

We passed over London bridge to go to Greenwich. Nous passames sur le pont de Londres, pour aller à Greenwich.

I bought a fine silver tankard. J'ai acheté un beau pot d'argent.

He is gone to his country house. Il est allé à sa maison de campagne.

[2.] He spoke to her bare-headed. Il lui parla nu-tête, ou tête nue.

He goes bare footed, bare-legged. Il va nu-pieds, nu-jambes, ou il va les pieds nus, les jambes nues.

The late queen was an accomplished woman. Feu la reine, ou la feuve reine, étoit une femme accomplie.

I shall go out in *half an hour.* Je sortirai dans une *demi-heure.*

It is *half an hour past-one.* Il est une heure et *demie.*

All people of honour. Tous les gens d'honneur.

It is the opinion of *all peo- ple of probity.* C'est l'opinion de tous les gens de probité.

All honest people have Tous les honnêtes gens l'ont blâmé.

Almost *all young people* like play. Presque tous les jeunes gens aiment le jeu.

All sorts of people do for him. Il s'accommode de toutes sortes de gens.

All old people disapproved of it. Toutes les vieilles gens l'ont désapprouvé.

He withdrew from *all the bad people* of his neighbourhood. Il se retira de toutes les mauvaises gens de son voisinage.

They are *polite people.* Ce sont des gens polis.

They are *prudent people.* Ce sont des gens prudents.

You must not trust *indiscreet people.* Il ne faut pas vous fier à des gens indiscrets.

[3.] Our maid and man-servant are very *diligent.* Notre servante et notre valet sont très-diligents.

His brother and cousin are *very idle.* Son frère et son cousin sont paresseux.

The window and the door are *open.* La fenêtre et la porte sont ouvertes.

My father and mother are *sick.* Mon père et ma mère sont malades.

My mother and sister have *caught cold.* Mon frère et ma sœur sont enrhumés.

[4.] Her eyes, mouth, and neck, are very *pretty.* Elle a les yeux, la bouche, et la gorge très-belle.

She sings with a *charming and delicate air.* Elle chante avec un goût et une délicatesse charmante.

Why do you leave the windows and the door *open?* Pourquoi laissez-vous les fenêtres et la porte ouverte?

He had his eyes and mouth *open.* Il avoit les yeux et la bouche ouverte.

Her body and mind are well *framed.* Elle a le corps et l'esprit bien fait.

He found beauty, youth, Il trouva la beauté, la jeu-

une demi-
 et demie.
 onneur.
 de tous les
 é.
 es gens l'ont
 jeunes gens
 e de toutes
 s.
 es gens l'ont
 toutes les mau-
 de son voisi-
 s polis.
 s prudens.
 vous fier à des
 et notre valet
 gens.
 u cousin sont
 la porte sont
 ma mère sont
 ma sœur sont
 x, la bouche,
 très-belle.
 ce un goût et
 se charmante.
 ez-vous les fe-
 porte ouverte?
 x et la bouche
 et l'esprit bien
 muté, la jeu-

riches, wisdom, and even virtue united in her person. *nesse, les richesses, la sagesse, et même la vertu, réunies dans sa personne.*

It is exceedingly hot and foggy in that country. *Il fait dans ce pays-là des chaleurs et des brouillards excessifs.*

The children, father, and mother united. *Les enfans, le père et la mère réunis.*

Health, honours, and fortune, joined together, are not able to satisfy the heart of man. *La santé, les honneurs, et la fortune, joints ensemble, ne peuvent satisfaire le cœur de l'homme.*

[5.] I have a green snuff box. *J'ai une tabatière verte.*

The English tongue is copious, strong, and harmonious. *La langue Angloise est abondante, forte, et harmonieuse.*

The French tongue is very smooth. *La langue François est très douce.*

She is a handsome, rich, and virtuous woman. *C'est une femme belle, riche, et vertueuse.*

Give me a clean shirt. *Donnez-moi une chemise blanche.*

A black hat, a green suit, white stockings, red shoes. *Un chapeau noir, un habit vert, des bas blancs, des souliers rouges.*

There is a very fine coach. *Voilà un carrosse magnifique.*

He follows the English fashion. *Il suit la mode Angloise.*

Sing an Italian air. *Chantez un air Italien.*

People enjoy pure air in France. *On jouit d'un air pur en France.*

Why do not you wear your black stockings? *Pourquoi ne portez-vous pas vos bas noirs?*

She is a charming woman. *C'est une femme charmante.*

She reprimanded him severely. *C'est une charmante femme. Elle lui a fait de sévères réprimandes, ou des réprimandes sévères.*

[6] He is a naughty boy. *C'est un méchant garçon.*

Bad weather is tiresome to me. *Le mauvais temps m'ennuie.*

He dwells in a large house. Il demeure dans une grande maison.

London is a fine city. Londres est une belle ville.

He is a man of distinguished merit. C'est un homme d'un grand mérite.

He is a tall fair man. C'est un grand homme blond.

[7] The first man was the first sinner. Le premier homme fut le premier pécheur.

George III, king of England, and Lewis XVI, king of France. George Trois, roi d'Angleterre, et Louis Seize, roi de France.

[8] I am contented with my condition. Je suis content de ma condition.

It is a praise-worthy action. C'est une action digne de louanges.

He is unworthy of your friendship. Il est indigne de votre amitié.

She is incapable of a lie. Elle est incapable de mensonge.

Few people are satisfied with their fortune. Peu de gens sont contents de leur fortune.

I am free from fear and danger. Je suis exempt de crainte et de danger.

I was overjoyed at that news. Je fus ravi de cette nouvelle.

She is not contented with her maid. Elle n'est pas contente de sa servante.

He is discontented with his wife. Il est mécontent de sa femme.

He is accused of murder. Il est accusé de meurtre.

He was loaded with praises. Il fut comble de louanges.

They are greedy of glory and riches. Ils sont avides de gloire et de richesses.

I am tired of your discourses. Je suis las de vos discours.

They are enraged at his success. Il sont enragés de son succès.

He is deep in debt. Il est chargé de dettes.

[9] That is good for some thing. Cela est bon à quelque chose.

It is a fruit hurtful to health. C'est un fruit nuisible à la santé.

He is
stu

She is

You a
rem

frie

He is
She is

with
That
trut

Yours

I am re
I am v

That cl
[10] A

and t

Our ho

high
is fou

This law

A wall t

A street

Our gar

long.

That riv

A well f

There are

James

une grande

He is too much addicted to study. Il est trop adonné à l'étude.

belle ville.

She is unfit for any thing. Elle n'est propre à rien.

d'un grand

You are insensible to all the remonstrances of your friends. Vous êtes insensible à toutes les remontrances de vos amis.

omme blond.

He is fit for any thing. Il est propre à tout.

me fut le

She is not to be compared with you. Elle n'est pas comparable à vous.

f.

oi. d'Angle.

That is comfortable to. Cela est conforme à la vérité.

is Seize, roi

le ma condi.

Yours is like mine. Le vôtre est semblable au mien.

on digne de

I am ready for your orders. Je suis prêt à vos ordres.

de votre ami.

I am very sensible of cold. Je suis très-sensible au froid.

ble de men.

That cloth is like yours. Ce drap est pareil au vôtre.

nt contens de

[10] A carpet six yards long, and two wide. Un tapis long de six verges, et large de deux ; ou un tapis de six verges de longueur, et de deux de largeur.

de crainte et

Our house is fourscore yards high, and the foundation is four yards deep. Notre maison a quarante toises de hauteur, et les fondemens ont deux toises de profondeur.

ette nouvelle.

This lawn is a yard wide. Ce linon a une verge de largeur.

ontente de sa

A wall two feet thick. Une muraille épaisse de deux pieds, ou une muraille de deux pieds d'épaisseur.

de sa femme.

A street twenty yards wide. Une rue large de dix toises, ou une rue de dix toises de largeur.

meurtre.

Our garden is a hundred feet long. Notre jardin a cent pieds de longueur.

louanges.
de gloire et

That river is forty feet deep. Cette rivière a quarante pieds de profondeur.

discours.

A well forty feet deep. Un puits de quarante pieds de profondeur.

de son suc-

ettes.

There are fine walks in St. James' Park ; they are le Parc de St. James ;

quelque chose.

uisible à la

at least eight hundred yards long. *elles ont au moins quatre cents toises de longueur.*
 Have you ever seen a man eight feet high? *Avez-vous jamais vu un homme de huit pieds de hauteur?*
 A book two inches thick. *Un livre de deux pouces d'épaisseur.*

CHAP. III.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON PRONOUNS.

SECTION I.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. **A** GOVERNING personal pronoun, in the first case, must always be put before a verb which has no other noun, or pronoun, for the first case; as, *I speak; je parle, &c.*

Except the second person singular, and the first and second person plural of the imperative mood, which are used without a pronoun personal.

2. Obs. There are some places where the pronoun personal is put after the verb; as when it is joined with each of the seven following: *dire*, to say; *répondre*, to answer; *répliquer*, to reply; *repartir*, to answer again; *continuer*, to continue; *poursuivre*, to pursue; and *s'écrier*, to cry out; and forms with it a distinct member of the sentence; as, *I have none, answered he; je n'en ai point répondit-il.*

3. Obs. The personal pronoun must be put after the verb in these phrases, *dussiez-vous*, though you should; *fussiez-vous*, though you were; *puissiez*, or *puissiez-vous*, may you; and in any of those expressions which form what grammarians call the optative mood; as, though you were rich *fussiez vous riche*; though you should write to him *dussiez-vous lui écrire*; may you see him in good health, *puissiez vous le voir en bonne santé.*

4. Obs. It is more elegant to put the personal pronoun, even followed by *que*, signifying *that*, after the verb preceded by one of those conjunctions: *aussi*, but then; *peut être*, perhaps; *du moins, au moins*, at least; *en vain*, in vain; *à peine*, scarcely, &c. as, but when he received his reward, *aussi reçut-il sa récompense.*

5. I
the pe
simple
not w
is put
tive or
mangé ?

6. Ob
with an
fore the
I offer ?
Howev
way of a
for some
the prono

7. W
vowel,
noun, as
t:il? ha

8. Obs.
wise, whe
noun; as,
Boileau.
Likewise
mort eleg
presented

*grand salon
raison, n'es
it; C'est au*

9. A g
any nou
George I
But in an
noun afte
frère écrit

Except
this idiom
out, as i
écrit ?

5. In an interrogation, either affirmative or negative, the personal pronoun is always put after the verb in simple tenses : as do you eat ? *mangez-vous ?* do you not write ? *n'écrivez-vous pas ?* In compound tenses it is put immediately after the auxiliary, either in an affirmative or negative question : as, have you eaten ? *avez-vous mangé ?* have you not written ? *n'avez-vous pas écrit ?*

6. Obs. When, in an interrogation, we make use of a verb ending with an e mute, we put an acute accent upon the last e of the verb, before the pronoun *je* ; as, do I speak ? *parlé-je ?* and not *parle-je ?* do I offer ? *offré-je.*

However, in this instance, I would advise to make use of the easy way of asking a question by these words, *est-ce que*, as it must be done for some other verbs ; as, do I sleep ? *est-ce que je dors ?* In this case the pronoun is put before the verb.

7. When a verb, interrogatively used, ends with a vowel, we always put a *t* between the verb and the pronoun, as in the following examples : does he eat ? *mange-t-il ?* has she eaten ? *a-t-elle mangé ?*

8. Obs. What we have said in the second rule must be said likewise, when after those verbs comes another noun instead of a pronoun ; as, all men are fools, says Boileau, *tous les hommes sont fous, dit Boileau.*

Likewise after these pronouns, *se, que, le, ce que*, it is sometimes more elegant to put the noun after the verb ; as, at first a large parlour presented itself before our eyes ; *d'abord se présente devant nous un grand salon.* What reason dictates, is not always true ; *ce que dicte la raison, n'est pas toujours vrai.* It is thus the parliament would have it ; *C'est ainsi que le voulut le parlement.*

9. A governing personal pronoun is superfluous when any noun whatever is the first case to a verb : as, George III is a good king ; *George III est un bon roi.* But in an interrogation, beside the noun, we put the pronoun after the verb : as, does your brother write ? *votre frère écrit-il ?*

Except, when in asking a question, we make use of this idiom, *est-ce que* ; in this case the pronoun is left out, as in the foregoing example ; *est-ce que votre frère écrit ?*

10. Personal pronouns of the first and second person plural are commonly put before the verb, if the verb have for it's nominative several personal pronouns, or only one personal pronoun, in the first or second person of either number, joined with one or more nouns: as, you and I are idle; *vous et moi nous sommes paresseux*: your brother and I were present, *votre frere et moi nous étions présens*.

Except a noun substantive is joined with *lui* or *elle*, when the personal pronoun is left out, and the verb is put in the third person plural: as, your brother and he are idle, *votre frere et lui sont paresseux*.

11. Governed personal pronouns are put before the verb in French, though after it in English; as, he told me; *il me dit*. Foreigners should attend to this rule, against which they are very apt to offend.

Except, 1st, in the second person singular, and first and second persons plural of the imperative: as, tell me, *dites-moi* . . . Observe, that *me* is always put instead of *moi*, when it comes before the verb, unless it be separated from the verb by a conjunction: as, it is to me he gives it; *c'est à moi qu'il le donne*: 2dly, after the verb *être*, when it signifies *to belong to*, and after the verb *se fier*, to trust, or rely on: as, you rely on me, *vous vous fiez à moi*: this house belongs to me; *cette maison est à moi*: 3dly, after the verbs *songer*, *penser*, *parler*, when the last signifies *to direct our discourse to*, and a very few others.

12. The supplying pronouns *le*, *la*, and *les*, are always put before the verbs by which they are governed, and are placed before *lui* and *leur*; as, you give them to him; *vous les lui donnez*: whereas they are put after the other personal pronouns; as, I give it to you; *je vous le donne*; except in the imperative mood in affirmative sentences; as, give it me; *donnez-le-moi*.

13. The supplying pronouns *en* and *y* are also placed before the verb, and are put after all other personal pronouns, and *en* after *y*; as, I have sent some to them *thither*; *je leur y en ai envoyé*.

Ex
imper
thithe

N.

exemp

14.

ing e

adject

die for

adject

c'est u

Il in

is elev

veis te

Exce

the ans

of a ser

15.

discrim

the ser

is: a. n

2dly, l

ils som

that in

fore th

il, &c.

16.

junctiv

ed; as

clare:

ei les lis

17.

1st, wh

as, I s

jours:

mation,

the con

obstant,

the pers

son, the

clare;

on is al

parle et

Except when *y* and *moi* meet together in the second person of the imperative mood affirmatively used, *y* is put before *moi*; as, carry me thither; *menez y moi*.

N. B. The last three observations, with their exceptions, are fully exemplified in their proper places, and in the supplying pronouns.

14. *Il*, which some wrongly call a personal pronoun in the following examples, is commonly used before the verb *être* followed by an adjective, where the word *thing* is understood; as, it is glorious to die for our country; *il est glorieux de mourir pour sa patrie*. If the adjective makes a complete sense, *ce* is commonly used: as, it is true; *c'est vrai*.

Il is likewise used when we speak of the time and hour; as, it is eleven o'clock; *il est onze heures*; it is bad weather; *il fait mauvais temps*.

Except, when a question is asked with *ce*; as, *quelle heure est-ce là?* the answer is *c'est un heure*. *Ce* is commonly used in the beginning of a sentence before a substantive: as, it is a pity; *c'est dommage*.

15. *Il, elle*, singular, or *ils, elles*, plural, and *ce*, are indiscriminately used; 1st, before substantives expressing the sex, quality, profession, or trade of a person: as, he is a merchant; *il est marchand*, or *c'est un marchand*: 2dly, before names of nations: as, they are Frenchmen, *ils sont François*, or *ce sont des François*. Observe, that in the two foregoing instances, no article is put before the substantive after the personal pronouns, *je, tu, il, &c.*

16. Personal pronouns, whether conjunctive or disjunctive, in their oblique cases, are always to be repeated; as, I say and declare to you, *je vous dis, et vous déclare*: take the books, and read them: *prenez les livres, et les lisez*, or *lisez les*.

17. Personal pronouns are repeated before each verb: 1st, when they are followed by verbs, in different tenses: as, I say, and shall always say; *je dis, et je dirai toujours*: 2dly, when we pass from a negation to an affirmation, or from an affirmation to a negation: 3dly, after the conjunctions, *mais, même, cependant, néanmoins, nonobstant, malgré tout cela, aussi, ainsi, ou, &c.* But when the personal pronouns belong to the same tense and person, they are commonly not repeated: as, I say and declare; *je dis et déclare*. Observe here that the pronoun *on* is always repeated: as, people speak and act; *on parle et on agit*.

18. The pronouns *lui, eux, elle, elles, leur*, are used at the end of a sentence, only when we are speaking of persons : as, is it your brother ? *It is ; Est-ce votre frère ? C'est lui.* When we are speaking of inanimate things, we make use of the pronouns *le, la, les* : as, is it your hat ? Yes, *it is.* Est-ce là votre chapeau ? *Oui, ce l'est, and not, c'est lui*.*

19. Obs. The foregoing pronouns *lui, eux, elle, leur*, when we are speaking of inanimate things, are sometimes used in the middle of a sentence, sometimes not : but there is no other rule for this than custom, so that it can be learned only by use : for, speaking of a sword, I may say, *je lui dois la vie*, I am indebted to it for my life ; and yet we must say, speaking of the same sword, *attachez-y ce nœud*, hang that swordknot to it ; not *attachez lui.*

20. *Il, ils ; elle, elles*, in the beginning of a sentence, are used, speaking even of inanimate things : as, when speaking of a house, I say, *elle est belle.*

21. *Lui, leur, elle, &c.* governed by a preposition, are never used, speaking of irrational and inanimate things : as, you see that house, he lives over against it ; *vous voyez cette maison, il demeure vis-à-vis, and not vis-à-vis d'elle.*

In this case the prepositions become adverbs. But observe, that some prepositions never, or very seldom, become adverbs : as, *avec*, with ; *sans*, without, &c. therefore, in such cases, give another turn to the sentence : as, *I cannot do without it, je ne puis m'en passer ; he came with it, il l'a apporté.*

It may be observed, that *après* and *avec* are sometimes followed by *lui, eux, elle, or elles* : as, when the river overflows, it carries every thing away with it ; *lorsque cette rivière se déborde, elle entraîne tout avec elle.* but as such sentences are as good without *avec elle, or après elle*, as with ; and it very often happens, that we cannot make use of these expressions ; it is best to avoid them by omitting them absolutely, as in the foregoing example, where, *lorsque cette rivière se déborde, elle entraîne tout*, is as good French without *avec elle*, as if these words were added.

22. Obs. *Lui, elle, and soi*, at the end of a sentence, are not to be used indifferently. *Soi* is very seldom used in the plural. When we speak of things in the masculine gender, *soi* is used ; as, the lord

* See the third observation upon supplying pronouns, and the examples thereon. Section VI, N. 3.

† When things are personified ; as, *glory, victory, virtue, &c.* when we make use of personal phrases, i. e. phrases which are applied only to persons. RESTAUR.

stone
in the
elle-m
Spe
not to
st, qu
person
but his
N. 1
must b

PR

[1.]

son
He is
She is
We ha
You ar
They u
My ma
She is

[2.] I
I had

But she

conc
it ?

[3.]

blam
Though

surpr

[4.] A
that l

[5.] H

lessor

[6.] I

perce

But the

self to

Do I tel

[7.] Has

with a

stone attracts iron ; *l'aimant attire le fer à soi.* *Elle-même* may be used in the feminine ; as, virtue is lovely in itself ; *la vertu est aimable en elle-même.*

Speaking of persons in general, *soi* is to be used ; as, a man ought not to speak of *himself*, but with great modesty ; on ne doit parler de soi, qu'avec beaucoup de modestie. When we speak of a particular person, *lui* or *elle* is used instead of *soi* ; as, that man speaks of nobody but *himself* ; cet homme ne parle que de lui.

N. B. *Même* is often elegantly put after *lui, elle, eux, soi, &c.* and must be put after them, when they follow a reflected verb.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] *I* am learning my lesson. *J'apprends ma leçon.*
son.

He is writing his theme. *Il écrit son thème.*

She is embroidering. *Elle brode.*

We have a holiday. *Nous avons congé.*

You are lazy. *Vous êtes paresseux.*

They make a noise. *Ils font du bruit.*

My mother is in the country. *Ma mère est à la campagne.*

She is gone out. *Elle est sortie.*

[2.] *I* have none, said *he*. *Je n'en ai point, dit-il.*

I had not seen it, answered *I*. *Je ne l'avois pas vu, répondis-je.*

But *she* replied, why do you concern yourself about it ?
Mais, répliqua-t-elle, de quoi vous mêlez-vous ?

[3.] Though *you* should blame me,
Dussiez-vous me blâmer.

Though *you* were still more surprised,
Fussiez-vous encore plus surpris.

[4.] Perhaps *he* will say, that he found it.
Peut-être dira-t-il qu'il l'a trouvé.

[5.] Have *you* learnt your lesson ?
Avez-vous appris votre leçon ?

[6.] *I* scarcely begin to perceive it.
A peine commencé-je à m'en apercevoir.

But then *I* do not suffer myself to be insulted.
Aussi ne souffre-je pas qu'on m'insulte.

Do *I* tell a lie ?
Est-ce que je mens ?

[7.] Has *he* not been angry with me ?
N'a-t-il pas été en colère contre moi ?

Has *she* not been in the *N'a-t-elle pas été à la campagne ?*
country ?

Does *she* embroider ? *Brode-t-elle ?*

[9.] Love your neighbour *Aimez votre prochain comme*
like yourself, says *the* *vous-même, dit l'évan-*
Gospel. *gile.*

So *the* law of God re- *Ainsi le veut la loi de Dieu.*
quires.

[9] Is your sister at home ? *Votre sœur est-elle au logis ?*

Does your brother improve *Votre frère fait-il des pro-*
in the French tongue ? *grès dans le François ?*

Is your sister sick ? *Votre sœur est-elle malade ?*

[10.] You and I are good *Vous et moi nous sommes*
friends. *bons amis.*

She and I went together to *Elle et moi nous allâmes en-*
the Park. *semble au Parc.*

My brother and I go to the *Mon frère et moi nous allons*
play this evening. *ce soir à la comédie.*

He and my brother are part- *Lui et mon frère sont asso-*
ners. *ciés.*

She and her sister learn *Elle et sa sœur apprennent*
French. *le François.*

[11.] She told me, that she *Elle m'a dit qu'elle lui avoit*
had written *to him* *écrit.*

Do not fall violently upon *Ne leur faites pas de vio-*
them. *lence.*

I gave *him* the book which *Je lui ai donné le livre que*
you sent me. *vous m'avez envoyé.*

I shall tell *him* *Je lui dirai.*

Have you promised *him* ? *Lui avez-vous promis ?*

I have not promised *her.* *Je ne lui ai pas promis.*

When will you send to *him* ? *Quand lui enverrez-vous ?*

Give me. *Donnez-moi.*

Bring me. *Apportez-moi.*

Forgive *him.* *Pardonnez lui.*

Speak to *her.* *Parlez-lui.*

He has promised it to me. *C'est à moi qu'il l'a promis.*

Do not confide in *him.* *Ne vous fiez pas à lui.*

You may confide in me. *Vous pouvez vous fier à moi.*

This book is mine. *Ce livre est à moi.*

This thing is not yours. *Ce dé n'est pas à vous.*

Do

no

I am

no

You

[12]

him

There

yo

Show

with

There

it to

When

us

You

Give

Bring

Show

[13]

to th

I hav

thib

I shal

thib

When

him

Why

some

Carry

Give m

Do not

[14] W

It is tw

It is a

It is ha

It is th

It is ve

It is glo

It is rai

à la came

Do not think of *him* any. Ne songez plus à *lui*.
more.

hala comme
dit l'évan-

I am speaking to *him*, and *Je parle lui*, et non pas à
not to *you*. *vous*.

loi de Dieu.

You gave it to *me*. Vous *me l'avez donné*.

le au logis ?

[12] Will you give it to *him* ? *Le lui* donnerez-vous ?

il des pro-

There are fine oranges ; will you sell them to *her* ? *Voilà de belles oranges ; les lui* vendrez-vous ?

elle malade ?

Show me your letter ; when will you send it to *her* ? *Montrez-moi votre lettre ; quand la lui* enverrez-vous ?

ous sommes

There is a fine book ; I gave it to *her*. *Voilà un beau livre ; je le lui* ai donné.

allâmes en-

When will you give it to *us* ? *Quand nous le* donnerez-vous ?

rc.

You had promised it to *me*. Vous *me l'aviez* promis.

i nous allons

Give it to *me*. *Donnez-le lui*.

omélie.

Bring it to *me*. *Apportez-le moi*.

s sont asso-

Show it to *her*. *Montrez-le lui*.

apprennent

[13.] Will you carry some to *them* thither ? *Leur y en* porterez-vous ?

elle lui avoit

I have sent some to *them* thither. *Je leur y en* ai envoyé.

pas de vio-

I shall send some to *you* thither. *Je vous y en* enverrai.

le livre que

When did you send some to *him* thither ? *Quand lui y en* avez-vous envoyé ?

avoyé.

Why have you not carried some to *her* thither ? *Pourquoi ne lui y en* avez-vous pas porté ?

romis ?

Carry me thither. *Menez y moi*.

promis.

Give me some. *Donnez-m'en*.

rez-vous ?

Do not carry me thither. *Ne m'y menez pas*.

l'a promis.

[14] What o'clock is it ? *Quelle heure est il ?*

à lui.

It is two o'clock. *Il est deux heures*.

us fier à moi.

It is a quarter after two. *Il est deux heures et un quart*.

vous.

It is half an hour after two. *Il est deux heures et demie*.

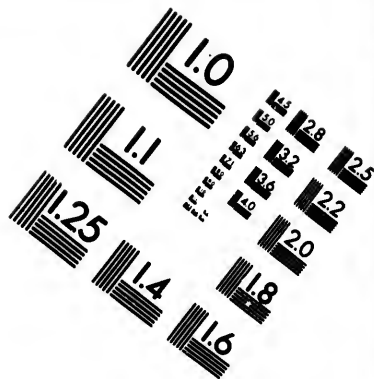
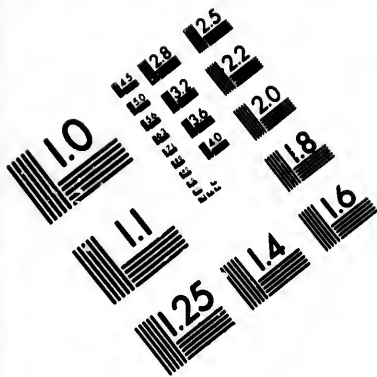
It is three quarters after two. *Il est trois heures moins un quart*.

It is very fine weather. *Il fait fort beau temps*.

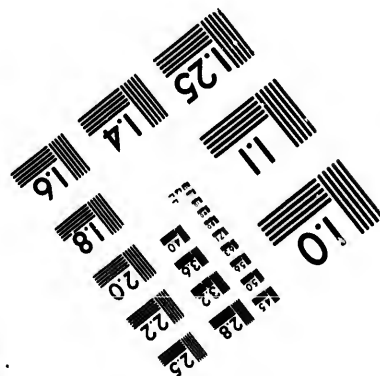
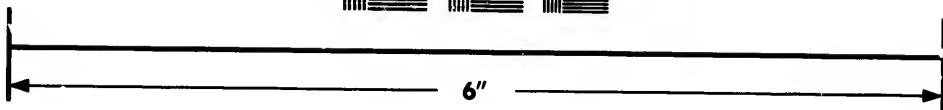
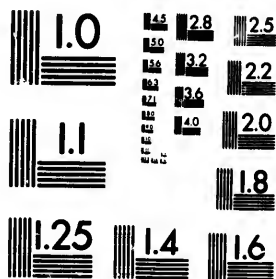
It is gloomy. *Il fait sombre*.

It is rainy weather. *Il fait un temps pluvieux*.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6

1.0
1.1

It is time to rise.

It is hot; it is cold.

It is my book.

It is my handkerchief.

It is a fine house.

They are your pens.

They are young ladies.

It is a pity.

They are strange people.

It is enough.

It is not too much.

It was without design.

It is in spite of him.

[15.] *He is a doctor.*

He is a goldsmith.

He is a learned man.

They are idle.

He is a merchant.

They are Englishmen, Frenchmen.

[16.] *He loves me, and has a regard for me.*

I have taken it, and kept it.

I know her, and see her very often.

He esteems and honours you.

I saw and spoke to her.

[17.] *They say and affirm that . . .*

You have seen and will always see.

He made his theme; but he did not read his rules.

She speaks to him, though she does not like him.

Il est temps de se lever.

Il fait chaud; il fait froid.

C'est mon livre.

C'est mon mouchoir.

C'est une belle maison.

Ce sont vos plumes.

Ce sont de jeunes demoiselles.

C'est dommage.

Ce sont d'étranges gens.

C'est assez.

Ce n'est pas trop.

Ce fut sans dessein.

C'est malgré lui.

Il est docteur, ou c'est un docteur.

Il est orfèvre, ou c'est un orfèvre.

Il est savant, ou c'est un savant homme.

Ils sont paresseux, ou ce sont des paresseux.

Il est négociant, ou c'est un négociant.

Ils sont Anglois, François, ou ce sont des Anglois, des François.

Il m'aime, et me considère.

Je l'ai pris, et l'ai gardé.

Je la connois, et la vois très-souvent.

Il vous estime et vous honore.

Je l'ai vu, et lui ai parlé.

On dit et on assure que . . .

Vous avez vu et vous verrez toujours.

Il a fait son thème; mais il n'a pas lu ses règles.

Elle lui parle, cependant elle ne l'aime pas.

[18.] Is it your sister? Yes, Est-ce votre sœur? Ouy.
It is. *C'est elle.*

Are they your books? They Sont-ce vos livres? *ou les*
are. *sont.*

[19.] Self-love blinds us; it L'amour propre nous aveu-
is the cause of the great- gles; c'est lui qui est la
est part of our misfor- cause de la plupart de nos
tunes. malheurs.

Those flowers want water; Voilà des fleurs qui ont be-
give them some. soin d'eau; donnez-leur
en.

My coat has a hole, put a Mon habit est troué, cousez-
patch on it. y une pièce.

[20.] I saw a fine garden; J'ai vu un beau jardin; *il*
is in compass'd with a thour- est émaillé de mille belles
sand fine flowers. fleurs.

These shoes are too narrow; Ces souliers sont trop étroits;
they hurt me. ils me blessent.

[21.] Do you know where Savez-vous où est la Bourse?
the Exchange is? He lives Il demeure vis-à-vis.
opposite to it.

Give me my book; I can. Donnez-moi mon livre; je
not do without it. ne peux m'en passer.

[22.] A wise man is master Le sage est maître de soi.
of himself.

We make our own happi. On fait sa félicité soi-même.
ness.

A wise man mistrusts him. Le sage se méfie de lui-
self. même.

She is too much conceited of Elle a trop bonne opinion
herself. d'elle-même.

We ought not to flatter our- On ne doit pas se flatter soi-
selves. même.

He loves only himself. Il n'aime que lui-même.

Falsehood is odious in itself. La fausseté est odieuse en
elle-même.

The loadstone attracts iron. L'aimant attire le fer à soi.

A man ought not to speak Or ne doit parler de soi
of himself but with great qu'avec beaucoup de mo-
modesty. destie.

That man sneaks of nobody Cet homme ne parle que de
but himself. lui-même.

I will do it *myself*. Je le veux faire *moi-même*.
 She relies too much on *her*. Elle se fie trop à *elle-même*.
self.
 They betray *themselves*. Ils se trahissent *eux-mêmes*.
 You hurt nobody but *your*. Vous ne faites tort qu'à *vous-*
self. *même*.

SECTION II.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The subjunctive possessive pronouns come always before the nouns to which they are joined; as, it is my snuff-box; c'est *ma* tabatière. In this case, *mon*, *ton*, *son*, are used instead of *ma*, *ta*, *sa*, before feminine nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, for the sweetness of sound: as, my sword; *mon* épée: thy soul; *ton* âme: his friendship; *son* amitié. Absolute possessive pronouns are put after the noun with the definite article, *le*, *la*, *les*; as, *le* mien, *la* mienne.

2. When *sake* signifies *amour* in French, the English possessive pronoun is to be rendered in French by the disjunctive personal pronoun: as, for your sake; *pour l'amour de vous*, and not *pour votre amour*.

3. When the verb *être* signifies *to belong to*, the English possessive pronoun is rendered in French by the disjunctive personal pronoun: as, that house is *mine*; cette maison est *à moi*, and not *est la mienne*. But, when the particle *ce* is joined to the verb *être*, the possessive pronoun is commonly used; as, this is my house; *c'est ma maison*: It is his book, and not yours; *c'est son livre*, *et tien pas le vôtre*.

4. The gender of possessive pronouns does not follow that of the person who speaks, or is spoken of, but agrees with the particular gender of every noun it is joined to: as, *her* father is dead; *ton père est mort*.

5. The possessive conjunctive pronoun is always repeated before a substantive, and after a conjunction: as, my brothers and sisters; *mes frères et mes sœurs*: his father and mother; *son père et sa mère*.

6. *Le mien*, *le tien*, *le sien*, &c. in the masculine gender and singular number, sometimes signify a person's

due
à
der
and
7
Fro
erth
their
rend
plan
bou
prom
pâte
good
8
de
prom
quis
mine
9
call
vous

10. C
some ve
persona
d'activ
gles: h
11. C
noun su
sive:
article:
my eyes
However
may say
pet; my
teach m
stances.
sort of

due : as, we must give every one his due ; *il faut rendre à chacun le sien*. In the plural number and masculine gender they sometimes signify relations : as, your relations and his ; *les vôtres et les siens*.

7. His, it's, their, &c. are commonly rendered in French, by *son, sa, ses, leurs* : as, plants have their properties ; *les plantes ont leurs propriétés*. But when it's or their belongs to the substantive preceding, it is commonly rendered in French by the supplying pronoun *en* : as, these plants are good, I know their qualities ; *ces plantes sont bonnes, j'en connais les qualités*. This happens when the pronoun may be resolved into the substantive to which it relates, as in the foregoing example : these plants are good, I know the qualities of these plants.

8. The conjunctive possessive pronoun, with the particle *de* before it, is used instead of the absolute possessive pronoun on all such occasions as the following : an acquaintance of his ; *un de ses connaissances* : a friend of mine ; *un de mes amis*.

9. The conjunctive possessive pronoun is used when we call or answer friends, relations, &c. : as, come, daughter ; *viens, ma fille* : yes, brother ; *oui, mon frère*.

10. Our Conjunctive possessive pronouns, coming in English after some verbs not signifying a disjunctive, are received into the conjunctive personal pronoun ; and instead of the possessive pronoun, we put the definitive article ; as, I have passed my nails ; *je me suis rasé les ongles* : he has cut my hair ; *il m'a coupé les cheveux*.

11. Our Generally, when in a sentence a noun or a personal pronoun sufficiently denotes what thing it is you are speaking of, the possessive pronoun is omitted as needless, and resolved into the definitive article ; as, I have a pain in my tooth, in my stomach, in my head, in my eyes, &c. ; *J'ai mal aux dents, à l'estomac, à la tête, aux yeux, &c.* However, when a pain or disjunctive continues for some time upon us, we may say, speaking to a person acquainted with it, *me j'ai mal au bras* : my leg does not hurt ; *mon bras me fatigue beaucoup* : my cough teases me very much. This may likewise happen in a few other instances. Generally, the last two rules take place, when there is a sort of equivocation or amphibology.

le même
le même
le même
qu'à vous
me always
as, it is my
mon, my
nine nouns
sweetness of
; son des
e pronouns
le, la, les
the English
ench by the
sake ; pour
; il ag-
by dit
mine ; cette
; when the
essive pro-
; c'est ma
son livre, et
not follow
but agrees
joined to ;
always re-
nection : as,
his father
culine gen-
a person's

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED for the SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] My house is larger than *Ma maison est plus grande que la sienne.*

Have you seen my garden? *Avez-vous vu mon jardin?*

Come and see my flowers. *Venez voir mes fleurs.*

Where is your book? *Où est votre livre?*

Show me your books. *Montrez-moi vos livres.*

Lend me your pen-knife. *Prêtez-moi votre couteau.*

Our school-fellows are playing in the street. *Nos compagnons d'école jouent dans la rue.*

Her apron is quite black. *Son tablier est tout noir.*

Her fan is broken. *Son éventail est rompu.*

Give me my shoes, my stockings, my handkerchiefs, my shirt, and my hat. *Donnez-moi mes souliers, mes bas, mes mouchoirs, ma chemise, et mon chapeau.*

Your stockings have holes in them. *Vos bas sont troués.*

What is become of his pens? *Que sont devenues ses plumes?*

How does your sister do? *Comment se porte votre sœur?*

You have my needle. *Vous avez mon aiguille.*

Is that your hat? *Est-ce là votre chapeau?*

I know your sentiments; and you are no stranger to me. *Je connois vos sentimens; et vous n'ignorez pas les miens.*

The Thames got out of its channel. *La Tamise est sortie de son lit.*

[2.] Do it for my sake. *Faites-le pour l'amour de moi.*

I will do it for your sake. *Je le ferai pour l'amour de vous.*

For her sake. *Pour l'amour d'elle.*

For his sake. *Pour l'amour de lui.*

[3.] This pen is not yours; it is mine. *Cette plume n'est pas à vous; elle est à moi.*

Whose book is this? It is not mine; it is his, or hers. *A qui est ce livre? Il n'est pas à moi; il est à lui, ou à elle.*

It is your knife, and not his. *C'est votre couteau, et non pas le sien.*

Is this *your* needle?

Cette aiguille est-elle à vous?

It is *my* paper, and not *Co* papier est à moi, et non pas à vous.

[4.] It is *my* opinion and *C'est mon* sentiment et *le sien* *ber's*.

It is *his* brother.

C'est son frère.

It is *his* sister.

C'est sa sœur.

The horse broke *his* bridle Le cheval a rompu *sa* bride and halter. et son licou.

My horse caresses *his* head Mon cheval porte bien *sa* well. tête.

Your horse has lost *his* shoes. *Votre* cheval a perdu *ses* fers.

[5.] My father and mother *Mon* père et *ma* mère sont are sick. malades.

His brother and sister are in *Son* frère et *sa* sœur sont the country. à la campagne.

Your brother and *my* cousin *Votre* frère et *mon* cousin are very good friends. sont très-bons amis.

Her mother and aunt are a- *Sa* mère et *sa* tante s'y op- against it. posent.

[7.] Put *your* books in their *Remettez vos* livres à *leurs* places, again. places.

Their reasons are bad. *Leurs* raisons sont mauvaises.

I saw the fire-place of *his* *J'ai* vu la cheminée de *sa* chamber; *it's* mantle-piece chambre; le manteau en is of marble. est de marbre.

You have bought an elbow- *Vous* avez acheté un fau- chair; *it's* arms are too teuil; les bras en sont high. trop hauts.

Your stick is not conveni- *Votre* bâton n'est pas com- ent; *it's* end is too sharp. mode; le bout en est trop pointu.

He has bought a sword; *it's* *Il* a acheté une épée; la gar- hilt is of silver. de en est d'argent.

Have you read *my* book? *avez-vous* lu *mon* livre? *Le* not the type very beauti- caractère n'en est-il pas ful. bien beau?

He ordered *his* country- *Il* a fait rebâtir *sa* maison house to be rebuilt; *it's* de campagne; les cham- rooms and *it's* situation. bres et la situation en sont are fine. belles.

There is a very large gar- *Il* y a un très-grand jardin

- don behind his house ; derrière sa maison ; les
the trees of it are very arbres en sont très-bien
well planted, their fruit plantés, les fruits en sont
is excellent. excellens.
- Where did you buy this Où avez-vous acheté ce li-
book ? the binding is very vre ? La reliure en est
good. très-bonne.
- Every state has it's advan- Chaque état a ses agrémens
tages, and it's troubles. et ses peines.
- He is satisfied with his situa- Il se plaît dans sa situation :
tion ; he knows all it's Il en connoit tous les
pleasures. plaisirs.
- The art of war has it's dan- L'art de la guerre a ses dan-
gers. gers.
- He is not satisfied with his Il ne se plaît pas dans sa
situation ; he sees all it's situation ; il en voit tout
dangers. les dangers.
- It is a small house, which C'est une petite maison, qui
has it's conveniences. a ses commodités.
- That tree spreads it's branch- Voilà un arbre qui étend ses
so very far. branches très-loin.
- [9.] Brother, lend me your Mon frère, prêtez-moi votre
pen. plume.
- Sister, I cannot ; I am writ- Je ne puis, ma sœur ; j'écris
ing my theme. mon thème.
- [10.] He got his hair cut. Il s'est fait couper les che-
veux.
- You split my head. Vous me fendez le tête.
- He fell from his horse, and Il tomba de cheval, et se
broke his leg. cassa la cuisse.
- They have cut off his leg. On lui a coupé la jambe.
- He cannot walk out ; the Il ne peut sortir ; la goutte
gout has swelled his feet. lui a enflé les pieds.
- Wash your hands, mouth, Lavez-vous les mains, la
and face. bouche, et le visage.
- I pricked my finger with my Je me suis piqué le doigt
needle. avec mon aiguille.
- [11.] He only grins. Il ne rit que du bout des
lèvres, ou des dents.
- He waited on the lady to Il donna la main à la dame,
her coach. et la conduisit à son car-
rosse.

Why do you not speak? Are you dumb? Pourquoi ne parlez-vous pas? Avez-vous perdu la voix?

He cannot stand upon his legs. Il ne peut se tenir sur ses jambes.

She gave me her word for it. Elle m'en donne sa parole.

She gave him her hand to kiss. Elle lui donna sa main à baiser.

He stands on tiptoe. Il se tient sur le bout des pieds.

He gave his arm to the surgeon, who was to bleed him. Il donna son bras au chirurgien, qui devoit le saigner.

The patient lost all his blood. Le malade perdit tout son sang.

He raised his voice. Il éleva la voix.

She stretched out her arms. Elle étendit ses bras, ou les bras.

His maids are shut to him by hard labour. Il vit du travail de ses mains.

You have hurt my foot. Vous m'avez fait mal au pied.

You hurt my finger. Vous me faites mal au doigt.

Have you never had the tooth-ache? Non: but I have very often a pain in my stomach. N'avez-vous jamais eu mal aux dents? Non: mais j'ai fort souvent mal à l'estomac.

I am sick. J'ai mal au cœur.

His mind is undisturbed. Il a l'esprit en repos, ou son esprit est en repos.

Her mind is agitated with a thousand fears. Elle a l'esprit agité de mille craintes; ou son esprit est agité de mille craintes.

My finger is not yet healed. Mon doigt n'est pas encore guéri.

SECTION III.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Ce* or *cet*, *cette*, and *ceci*, are joined to and go before a substantive; as, this book, this man, this pen, those houses; *ce livre, cet homme, cette plume, ces maisons*. *Celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, ought to be followed by a second case; as, he of you, *celui de vous*; or the relative pronoun *qui*, or *que*; he who loves, *celui qui aime*; he whom you love, *celui que vous aimez*.

2. *Ce* is used before a noun masculine beginning with a consonant; but if the noun begins with a vowel, or an *h* mute, *ce* must be used. *Ce* is likewise used before *qui* or *que*: in this case it is said of inanimate things only, and signifies what, or the thing which; as, *ce que vous cherchez n'est pas ici*; what you look for is not here, or, the thing you look for is not here.

3. *Où*. The particles *ci* and *là* are sometimes joined by a hyphen to a substantive; as, this man, that woman *cet homme-ci, cette femme-là*. They are likewise joined in the same manner to the demonstrative pronouns.

4. *He who, he that, they who, such as, &c.* in the sense of *that*, even governed of the verb substantive *to be*, are rendered in French by *celui qui, celle qui, ceux qui*, which are never separated.

5. *Où*. *He who, he that, &c.* whether they be separated in English or not, are sometimes elegantly rendered in French by the impersonal *c'est*, or *c'est ne pas*, according as the sentence is affirmative or negative, with an infinitive followed by *que de* before a second infinitive; as, *He who trusts to men's empty promises is ignorant of the human heart. C'est ne pas connaître le cœur humain que de se fier aux vaines promesses des hommes.*

I say sometimes, because, first, if one of the English verbs be in the future tense, it is by no means to be used. Secondly, there are many cases, in which it is never used; as, *they were punished who did it, ceux qui l'ont fait ont été punis*; to put the two verbs in the infinitive mood would be nonsense.

* *Ci* denotes an object near, and *là* at a distance.

6. *Qui*, *ce qui*, what, beginning a sentence, or two parts, is commonly followed, after the first part, by *ce*, before *être*, and the word *être* is followed by a substantive; as, what I am saying to you is the truth; *ce que je vous dis, c'est la vérité*. Sometimes the verb *être* is followed by the preposition *de* with an substantive; as, what grieves him, is not to have succeeded; *ce qui le fâche, c'est de n'avoir réussi*. Sometimes by *que*, if it comes before another verb; as, *ce qui le fâche, c'est qu'il n'a pas réussi*. *Ce qui* is used before neuter verbs; as, *ce qui me plaît*, what pleases me; and before active verbs, when it is the nominative of the verb. In other cases *ce que* is used.

7. *Où*. *Où* is not repeated in the before-mentioned case before an adjective, or past participle; as, what I am saying to you is true, *ce que je vous dis est vrai*.

8. *Où*. *Ceci*, *cela*, this, that, are sometimes relative to a single noun; as, *ceci est un livre, ou cela, give me this or that*, speaking of any single thing whatever. Sometimes they are not relative to a single noun, but to an entire sentence; in this case *cela* generally signifies the action before spoken of; as, we often speak ill of absent people, which is base; *on parle souvent mal des absens, cela est indigne*. *Ceci* generally signifies the action which is going to be mentioned; as, thus is like me surprise you, a man died a hundred and ten years old; *ceci va vous surprendre, un homme qui mourut âgé de cent-dix ans*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, SIMPLIFIED for the
SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- [1.] Show me that book. *Montrez-moi ce livre.*
 Give me that pen. *Donnez-moi cette plume.*
 These houses are very fine. *Ces maisons sont très-belles.*
 Their ladies have a great deal of wit. *Les dames sont très-spirituelles.*
- [2.] That man is very fan. *Cet homme est très-fantastique.*
 That child is very amiable. *Cet enfant est très-aimable.*
 Do you know what has happened to him [or her]? *Savez-vous ce qui lui est arrivé?*
 Has she shown you what was given her? *Vous a-t-elle montré ce qu'on lui a donné?*
 You will never guess what was said of you. *Vous ne devinerez jamais ce qu'on a dit de vous.*
 Guess what they are about. *Devinez ce qu'ils font.*

I know what you say. *Je sais ce que vous dites.*

I know what makes you angry. *Je sais ce qui vous fâche.*

He does not know what you have written. *Il ne sait pas ce que vous avez écrit.*

[3.] That man makes him self beloved by every body. *Cet homme-là se fait aimer de tout le monde.*

These people are in the right. *Ces gens-ci ont raison.*

Those women are very capricious. *Ces femmes-là sont très-capricieuses.*

That man is in the wrong. *Cet homme-là a tort.*

Those apples are good for nothing. *Ces pommes-là ne valent rien.*

Give me some of those pears. *Donnez-moi de ces poires-là.*

[4.] He who betrays his friend, is unworthy of friendship. *Celui qui trahit son ami est indigne d'amitié.*

They who despise learning, do not know the value of it. *Ceux qui méprisent la science, n'en connaissent pas le prix.*

He who shuns company, is a stranger to the charms of society. *Celui qui évite la compagnie, ne connaît pas les charmes de la société.*

She who loves nobody, does not taste the pleasures of friendship. *Celle qui n'aime personne, ne goûte pas les plaisirs de l'amitié.*

Such as are enemies to virtue, are strangers to it. *Ceux qui sont ennemis de la vertu, ne la connaissent pas.*

Such as are idle, do not know the value of time. *Ceux qui sont paresseux, ne connaissent pas le prix du temps.*

[5.] They who are content with their lot, are happy. *Ceux qui sont contents de leur sort, sont heureux.*

He who does not study, will never be learned. *Celui qui n'étudie pas, ne sera jamais savant.*

He who did it, was punished. *Celui qui a fait cela, a été puni.*

TH
t
c
Th
a
We
sh
a
u
We
en
ap
ar
[6]
is
Wha
to
tin
What
ha
What
see
in
[7.]
tru
What
What
sur
[8.]
Does
That
What
I neve
Keep
Did yo
I do n
That is

They who have written their thèmes, have bien reward. *Ceux qui ont fait leurs thèmes, ont été récompensés.*

They who seem to be happy, are not always so. *Ceux qui paroissent être heureux, ne le sont pas toujours.*

We should ever remember the cares of those by whom we were brought up. *Nous devrions toujours nous souvenir des soins de ceux par qui nous avons été élevés.*

We ought to encourage the endeavours of those who apply themselves to the arts and sciences. *On doit encourager les efforts de ceux qui s'appliquent aux arts et aux sciences.*

[6.] *What makes him angry, is her bad humour.* *Ce qui le fâche, c'est sa mauvaise humeur.*

What an honest man ought to be wail, is the loss of time. *Ce qu'un honnête homme doit regretter, c'est la perte du temps.*

What grieves him, is not to have succeeded. *Ce qui le fâche, c'est de n'avoir pas réussi, ou c'est qu'il n'a pas réussi.*

What rejoices me, is to have seen you and your family in good health. *Ce qui me réjouit, c'est de vous avoir vu et toute votre famille en bonne santé.*

[7.] *What I say to you, is true.* *Ce que je vous dis, est vrai.*

What she said to you, is false. *Ce qu'elle vous a dit, est faux.*

What you have told me, is surprising. *Ce que vous avez dit, est surprenant.*

[8.] *Does this please you?* *Ceci vous plaît-il?*

Does that make you angry? *Cela vous fâche-t-il?*

That surprises me. *Cela me surprend.*

What do you think of it? *Que pensez-vous de cela?*

I never thought of that. *Je n'ai jamais pensé à cela.*

Keep this, and give me that. *Gardez ceci, et donnez-moi cela.*

Did you write that? *Avez-vous écrit cela.*

I do not like that. *Je n'aime pas cela.*

That is wonderful. *Cela est admirable.*

SECTION I.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The relative pronoun *qui* is the nominative, and *que* the accusative, in speaking of all sorts of objects ; as, the stone which is here, *la pierre qui est ici* ; the house that you see, *la maison qui vous voyez*.

Except that *qui* is used in the accusative instead of *que*, when it signifies what person ; as, *je sais qui vous aimez*. I know whom you love, or what person you love ; and when it is governed by a preposition ; as, *en qui, sur qui, avec qui, &c.* In the last case, *lequel, &c.* may likewise be used.

2. When *qui* is in the second case, or comes after any preposition whatever, it is applied only to persons, or objects used as persons ; and therefore it would be a fault to say, *c'est la maison de qui je vous ai parlé*, it is the house of which I have spoken to you. In this case we make use of *duquel, de laquelle, &c.* or *dont*, which is used equally for all objects, and often more properly than *de qui*, or *duquel, de laquelle, &c.* as, *c'est la maison dont je vous ai parlé*.

3. *A qui* is sometimes used in speaking of animate objects, though they are not persons, or objects used as persons ; but, as we can never err by making use of *auquel, à laquelle, &c.* I would advise the learner to do so.

4. The relative pronoun, though not expressed in English, must always be expressed in French ; as, the man you see, *l'homme que vous voyez* ; the book you speak of, *le livre dont vous parlez*.

5. *Lequel, laquelle, &c.* are to be used instead of *qui*, 1st, when *qui* is equivocal : 2dly, when the relative pronoun is in the second case after a substantive ; as, a courier has been sent to court, at whose return . . . on a envoyé un courier à la cour, au retour *duquel* . . . 3dly,

when the relative pronoun expresses a choice ; as, which will you see ? *lequel*, or *laquelle*, *voulez-vous voir ?*

6. Speaking of things, in *which*, in *what*, to *which*, at *which*, at *what* in the sense of *where*, *wherein*, or *when*, are rendered in French by *où* instead of *dans lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. as, the house in *which*, or *where* he lives, *la maison où il demeure* ; the end at *which* he aims, *le but où il tend* ; the century in *which* he lived, *le siècle où il vivoit*. From *which*, from *what*, are rendered by *d'où* instead of *duquel*, *de laquelle*, &c. as, the country from *which* I come, *le pays d'où je viens*. Through *which*, by *which*, are rendered by *par-où*, or *par lequel*, &c.

7. The relative pronoun *quoi* is used only in speaking of inanimate objects.

À quoi must always be used when it has for it's antecedent *ce* and the verb *être*, or *rien*, and is followed by a noun, or verb governing the third case ; as, it is to that I apply myself, *c'est à quoi je m'applique* ; there is nothing to which I am not disposed, *il n'y a rien à quoi je ne sois disposé*.

8. *De quoi* is used when it follows immediately *ce* and the verb *être*, and is followed by a noun or a verb governing the second case ; as it is that I complain of, *c'est de quoi je me plains*. But after *rien* we make use of *dont* ; at least it is a great deal better ; as, there is nothing in the world of which God is not the author, *il n'y a rien au monde dont Dieu ne soit l'auteur*.

9. Obs. *Quoi* may likewise be used instead of *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. after a preposition governing it, such as, *sur*, *en*, *après*, *avec*, &c. as, the reason I rely upon, *la raison sur quoi je me fonde*.

However, in most circumstances, *auquel*, *duquel*, *sur lequel*, &c. may, and even must be used ; but these practices alone can teach.

10. Obs. *Que* is used instead of *de qui* and *à qui*. It happens not only when the second or third case of a personal pronoun comes immediately before it, but likewise after any other noun, when the sentence begins with *ce* and *être* : as, it is to you that I speak, *c'est à vous que je parle* : it is to happiness that I aspire, *c'est au bonheur que*

l'espere : it is from the public, that I expect approbation; *c'est de public que j'attends l'approbation.*

The true rule for distinguishing this is when *que* has the signification of the conjunction *that*, not of *which*, as you may see by the foregoing examples: by this rule there is no danger of being mistaken. Hence it may appear, that in such cases *que* is to be looked upon as a conjunction, rather than a relative pronoun.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS, EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- [1.] It is the Lady, *who* C'est la Dame, *qui* vous a spoke to you. parlé.
 Speak to this Gentleman, Parlez à ce Monsieur, *qui* *who* is here. est ici.
 Is this the new hat, *which* Est-ce-là le chapeau neuf, *que* you bought? vous avez acheté?
 The book *which* you lent Le livre *que* vous m'avez me, is very well written. prêté, est très-bien écrit.
 I know *whom* you mean. Je sais *qui* vous voulez dire.
 You do not know *who* it is. Vous ne savez pas *qui* c'est.
 Do you know *whom* I love? Savez-vous *qui* j'aime?
 I know *whom* she loves. Je sais *qui* elle aime.
- [2.] He is a friend in *whom* C'est un ami en *qui* je mets I put my confidence. ma confiance.
 He is a person in *whom* you C'est une personne à *qui* on may confide. peut se fier.
 She is a Lady against *whom* C'est une Demoiselle contre- nothing can be said with *qui* on ne peut mal parler truth. avec vérité.
 I know the person to *whom* Je connois la personne avec *que* you were talking. *qui* vous avez parlé.
 It is the man of *whom* I C'est l'homme de *qui*, ou spoke to you. dont, je vous ai parlé.
- [3.] The dog of *which* they Le chien à *qui*, ou *auquel*, ou have cut the ears. a coupé les oreilles.
 There is a bird to *which* it Voi à un oiseau à *qui*, ou is necessary to give some- *auquel*, il faut donner à thing to eat. manger.
- [4.] It is the horse he spoke C'est le cheval *duquel*, ou to you about. dont, il vous a parlé.
- [5.] She is a woman in C'est une femme sur la con-

what: behaviour there is nothing to censure. *de laquelle* il n'y a rien à redire.

He is a merchant whose honour and probity cannot be doubted. C'est un négociant sur l'honneur & la probité duquel il ne peut y avoir de doute.

[6.] The circumstances you are in. Les circonstances où vous êtes.

The danger he is in. Le danger où il se trouve.

The end she aims at. Le but où elle vise.

The house where she lives. La maison où elle demeure.

He has the same frame of mind, and the same sentiments, which he has always had. Il est dans la même disposition d'esprit, & dans les mêmes sentimens, où il a toujours été.

I know the place whence you come. Je sais la place d'où vous venez.

These are the reasons, from which I conclude. Voilà les raisons d'où je conclus.

These are his discourses, by which he instructs. Voilà ses discours par où il instruit.

This is the city, through which I have passed. Voilà la ville, par où j'ai passé.

I know the means, by which he gained his point. Je sais les moyens, par où il parvint à ses fins.

[7.] It is what I am thinking about. C'est à quoi je pense.

It was what he applied him- self to. C'étoit à quoi il s'appliquoit.

It was what she exhorted him to. C'étoit à quoi elle l'exhortoit.

I will think about it. C'est à quoi je penserai.

There is nothing in which I am not ready to oblige you. Il n'y a rien à quoi je ne sois disposé pour vous obliger.

[8.] That is the matter in question. Voilà de quoi il s'agit.

It is what he complains of. C'est de quoi il se plaint.

It is what I am sorry for. C'est de quoi je suis fâché.

There is nothing I am more sorry for. Il n'y a rien dont je sois plus fâché.

There is nothing he complains of more. Il n'y a rien dont il se plaigne davantage.

There is nothing he complains of more. Il n'y a rien dont il se plaigne davantage.

... c'est de pa-
... the signification
... y the foregoing
... taken. Hence
... as a conjunc-

SCHOLAR'S

... qui vous s

... Monsieur, qui

... chapeau neuf,

... acheté ?

... vous n'avez

... es-bien écrits

... s vouler dire.

... pas qui c'est

... j'aime ?

... aime.

... en qui je mets

... bonne à qui on

... moiselle contre

... eut mal parler

... personne avec

... e parlé.

... de qui, on

... ai parlé.

... ou auquel, on

... oreilles.

... au à qui, on

... ut donner à

... duquel, on

... a parlé.

... e sur la con-

There is nothing, *that* he is Il n'y a rien dont il est capable.
not capable of. capable.

[9.] I do not see upon what Je ne vois pas sur quoi son
his discourse is grounded. discours peut être fondé.

It is what you may rely on. C'est sur quoi vous pouvez
compter.

It is an argument to which C'est un raisonnement au-
there is no answer. quel il n'y a point de ré-
ponse.

Death is an evil, for which La mort est un mal auquel
there is no remedy. il n'y a point de remède.

Idleness is a vice, to which La paresse est un vice au-
young people are much. quel les jeunes gens sont
inclined. très-enclinés.

This is the reason, upon C'est la raison sur laquelle
which I am grounded. je me fonde.

It is the happiness, to which C'est le bonheur après le-
I aspire. quel j'aspire.

These are the reasons, by Ce sont les raisons avec les-
which I convinced him. quelles je l'ai convaincu.

[10.] It is to you that I C'est à vous que je parlerai.
shall speak.

It is to her, that I had pro- C'est à elle que je l'avois
mised it. promis.

It is from his friend, that he C'est de son ami qu'il a reçu
has received so many fa- tant d'amitiés.
vours.

It is his brother, that he C'est de son frère qu'il se
complains of. plaint.

It was by my friend, that Ce fut par mon ami que
I was betrayed. fus trahi.

It is to continual study, that C'est à une étude continuelle
your brother owes his elle que votre frère doit
great learning. ses grandes connoissances.

It is to my sister, that you C'est à ma sœur que vous
have given it. l'avez donné.

It is to her, that you have C'est à elle que vous avez
spoken. parlé.

It is from her, that I expect C'est d'elle que j'attends
that favour. cette grâce.

It is
plie
It is t
fric
fore
It is n
app

1. 9
qui ont
vous ?

Both a

2. 2
upon w
about v
vous ?

3. If
lary son
greater
in emot
vous éto

4. 9
It is to
substant
Except
my opin
est le vó

5. Le
always f
as, whic
les vous

6. W
lated int
is that ?

It is to trade, *that he* ap. C'est au commerce qu'il s'applique.

It is to the protection of his friends, *that he* owes his fortune. C'est à la protection de ses amis qu'il doit sa fortune.

It is by the public, *that he* is approved. C'est du public qu'il est approuvé.

SECTION V.

INTERROGATOR PRONOUNS.

1. *Que*, as interrogative, is applied only to things, and *qui* only to persons; as, what do you say? *que* dites-vous? for whom are you looking? *qui* cherchez-vous? Both are used in all their cases as above.

2. *Quoi*, interrogative, is used after a preposition; as, upon what are you grounded? *sur quoi* vous fondez-vous? about what do you busy yourself? *de quoi* vous mêlez-vous?

3. If *quoi* be not immediately followed by a verb, it may sometimes be used in the first case; as, what is there greater? *quoi* de plus grand? It sometimes expresses only an emotion of the mind; as, how! you are angry! *quoi!* vous êtes fâché!

4. *Quel*, *quelle*, &c. are said of persons and things. It is to be observed, that *quel* is always followed by it's substantive; as, what man is it? *quel* homme est-ce? Except when the noun was expressed before; as, this is my opinion; what is yours? *voilà* mon sentiment; *quel* est le vôtre?

5. *Lequel*, &c. is also said of persons and things; it is always followed by a genitive expressed or understood! as, which of the two will you have? *lequel* des deux voulez-vous? *Quel* answers to *what*; *lequel*, to *which*.

6. *Whose*, signifying *to whom* a thing belongs, is translated into French by the dative, *à qui*; as, whose house is that? *à qui* est cette maison?

INTERROGATORY PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOOLER'S PRACTICE.

[1.] What do you say ?	Que ^d dites-vous ?
What do you want ?	Que souhaitez-vous ?
What do you ask for ?	Que demandez-vous ?
What do you fear ?	Que craignez-vous ?
What is the matter ?	Qu'est-ce qui s'est ? or Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?
What shall we do ?	Que ferons-nous ?
For whom are you looking ?	Qui cherchez-vous ?
Who has done that ?	Qui a fait cela ?
Who spoke to you ?	Qui est-ce qui vous a parlé ?
Whom do you suspect ?	Qui est-ce que vous soupçonnez ?
From whom have you that news ?	De qui tenez-vous cette nouvelle ?
Who is come ?	Qui est-ce qui est venu ?
To whom do you give the preference ?	A qui donnez-vous la préférence ?
[2.] Why do you concern yourself ?	De quoi vous mêlez-vous ?
Of what does she complain ?	De quoi se plaint-elle ?
What is the matter ?	De quoi s'agit-il ?
Why so much ado ?	A quoi bon tant de façons ?
To whom do you apply yourself ?	A quoi vous appliquez-vous ?
How do you spend your time ?	A quoi passez-vous le temps ?
What can she expect ?	A quoi peut-elle s'attendre ?
Of what is he talking ?	De quoi parle-t-il ?
For what is she so angry ?	De quoi est-elle si fâchée ?

* Observe here, that instead of *que*, we often make use of *qu'est-ce que*. In this case the personal pronoun comes before the verb.

† Instead of *qui*, in this and similar interrogations, it is equally proper to use *qui est-ce qui* in the nominative, and *qui est-ce que* in the accusative; in this case the personal pronoun is put before the verb.

of
To
f
How
t
[3.]
ri
co
How
m
[4.]
yo
What
see
What
What
we
This i
his
This i
hers
It was
was
What
[5.]
whic
to a
pref
There
whic
Which
will
Which
do y
some
Which
ians
clearl

Of what are they so jealous ? De quoi sont-ils si jaloux ?

To what do you impute the fault ? A quoi attribuez-vous la faute ?

How shall we spend our time ? A quoi nous amuserons-nous ?

[3.] *What is there more glorious than to die for our country ? Quoi de plus glorieux que de mourir pour notre patrie ?*

How ! would you deceive me ? Quoi ! voudriez-vous me tromper ?

[4.] *What man spoke to you ? Quel homme vous a parlé ?*

What woman have you seen ? Quelle femme avez-vous vue ?

What lace has she bought ? Quelle dentelle a-t-elle achetée ?

What books have you read ? Quels livres avez-vous lus ?

What sort of shirts does he wear ? Quelles chemises porte-t-il ?

This is my opinion ; what is his ? Voilà mon opinion ; quelle est la sienne ?

This is your advice ; what is hers ? Voilà votre avis ; quel est le sien ?

It was her sentiment ; what was yours ? C'étoit son sentiment ; quel étoit le vôtre ?

What grammar do you read ? Quelle grammaire lisez-vous ?

[5.] *Of all the grammars which have been printed, to which do you give the preference ? De toutes les grammaires qui ont été imprimées, à laquelle donnez-vous la préférence ?*

There are apples and pears ; which do you like best ? Voilà des pommes et des poires ; lesquelles aimez-vous le mieux ?

Which of these two oranges will you have ? Laquelle de ces deux oranges voulez-vous ?

Which of these two ladies do you think the handsomest ? Laquelle de ces deux dames trouvez-vous la plus belle ?

Which of all the grammarians has written most clearly and precisely ? Lequel de tous les grammairiens a écrit le plus clairement, et avec le plus de précision ?

Which of the books you have read do you think the most useful ? Des livres que vous avez lus, lesquels trouvez-vous les plus utiles ?

[6.] *Whose penknife is this ?* A qui est ce couteau ?

Whose pen is this ? A qui est cette plume ?

Whose hat is this ? A qui est ce chapeau ?

Whose garden is this ? A qui est ce jardin ?

SECTION VI.

INDEFINITE OR INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS.

1. *Pas un, aucun, nul*; are three negative pronouns, having the signification of no person or nothing, and require the particle *ne* before the verb; as: nobody spoke of it, *aucun, or pas un, or nul n'en a parlé*; nobody knows it; *aucun, or pas un, or nul ne le sait*.

Nul is never used in an interrogation, or with a negation before it; for we do not say, *nul ne le sait-il ?*

2. Obs. *Aucun* is sometimes used without a negation, in phrases of interrogation or doubt. In such a case it may be rendered by *quelqu'un*; as: of all those who know my reasons, is there any one who has blamed me? *de tous ceux qui savent mes raisons, y en a-t-il aucun qui m'ait blâmé ?*

3. Obs. When *aucun* and *nul* are followed by a second case, or a substantive either expressed or understood, they must be in the same gender as that second case or substantive, but not in the same number; as: none of them has been there, *aucun d'eux*, speaking of men, or *aucune d'elles*, speaking of women, *n'y a été*. These three pronouns, used as pronouns, have no plural.

4. *Nul* and *aucun* are sometimes to be looked upon as adjectives: this happens when they are joined to a substantive; as: he yields to no reason, *il ne se rend à aucune raison*; she has no pleasure, *elle n'a aucun plaisir*. *Nul* may likewise be used, but *aucun* in such a case is far better.

5. Obs. *Nul* is also a law term, signifying void; in such a case it has a plural, if the noun be in the plural; as: the proceedings are void, *les procédures sont nulles*.

6. *Chacun*, each, signifies every person or thing, has no plural, is indifferently applied to persons and things,

and follows the gender of the noun to which it is joined, or relates; as, each of these two women has seen it, *chacune de ces deux femmes l'a vu.*

Obs. If the noun be a collective one, and cannot be divided by one or two, *chacun* is put in the masculine gender, though the collective noun be feminine; as: the Commons withdrew, each of them to their own home; *les communes se retirèrent, chacun chez soi.*

N. B. Custom does not allow us to say *un chacun*, instead of *chacun*.

7. *Personne* signifies nobody, has no plural, is always of the masculine gender, and is attended by the particle *ne* before the verb; as, nobody saw it, *personne ne l'a vu.*

8. Obs. When *personne* signifies any body, and is not preceded by an adverb of denial; such as, not, never, &c. the particle *ne* must be omitted; as, did ever any body find the philosopher's stone? *personne a-t-il jamais trouvé la pierre philosophale?* This way of speaking insinuates, that you do not believe the thing concerning which you inquire. Take care not to confound this pronoun with the noun substantive; a person, *une personne*, the person, *la personne*, which is always feminine.

9. *Tout* has many significations: it sometimes signifies all, every, or the whole. When it is joined to a substantive, it requires the definite article before the following noun, notwithstanding it's having before it *de* or *à*; as, the whole house, *toute la maison*; of the whole house, *de toute la maison*; to the whole house, *à toute la maison.*

10. The pronoun *tout*, used by itself, is always put in the masculine singular; as: almost every thing is uncertain in this world: *presque tout est incertain dans le monde.* Sometimes it has the signification of *chaque*; as: every day, *tous les jours*: every moment, *à tout moment*, &c. But we say, *à chaque instant, à chaque minute*, every instant, every minute.

11. Obs. *Tout* sometimes signifies although, followed by a word denoting the quality, office, dignity, trade, calling, circumstance, &c. of the subject; in such a case, the word denoting such quality, &c. which is placed after the verb in English, must be placed in French immediately after *tous*, and must be followed

by *que* ; as : though he is learned, he mistakes sometimes, *tout savant qu'il est, il se trompe quelquefois*. When *tout* is rendered by *bien que*, or *quoique*, the verb must be put in the subjunctive mood ; as, *bien que*, or *quoiqu'il soit savant, &c.*

12. Obs. When the word that comes after the verb does not denote the quality of the subject, then, *notwithstanding*, or *although* must be rendered in French by *bien que*, or *quoique* ; as, although you make use of this physician, *bien que*, or *quoique vous vous serviez de ce médecin*.

13. Obs. *Tout*, in the sense of *although*, is indeclinable, except before a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

14. Obs. *Tout* sometimes signifies quite, entirely ; as, she is in every respect lovely ; *elle est tout aimable*. In this sense it is likewise declinable only before a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

15. Obs. When *rien* signifies nothing, or not any thing, the particle *ne* must be placed before the verb ; as, I have seen nothing prettier ; *je n'ai rien vu de plus beau*.

But when it signifies any thing, and is not preceded by an adverb of denial, the particle *ne* is omitted ; as, have you ever seen any thing so beautiful ? *avez-vous jamais rien vu de si beau ?*

16. *Plusieurs* signifies *many* or *several*. It is always plural ; as *several* have believed, that the World was eternal, *plusieurs ont cru le monde éternel*. It is sometimes an adjective ; as, many friends, *plusieurs amis*. It is declined with the indefinite articles *de* and *à*.

17. Obs. *Autre*, other, is sometimes an adjective ; as, another book, *un autre livre* ; sometimes a substantive, when it is preceded by *en*, to which it has relation ; as, *j'en connois un autre*, I know another : sometimes a pronoun ; as, another than you, *un autre que vous*.—*Autrui* our neighbour, others, or other people, is more commonly used in the second and third cases ; as, of others, to others, *d'autrui, à autrui*.—*Ni l'un ni l'autre*, neither the one nor the other, will have the verb in the plural, whether it comes after or before ; as, neither the one nor the other knows the reason of it, *ni l'un ni l'autre n'en savent la raison : ils n'en savent la raison ni l'un ni l'autre*.—*L'un l'autre*, one the other, one another, is used to express the mutual action of two objects on each other, and consequently it is always reciprocal ; as, they love one another, *ils s'aiment l'un l'autre*. The first is always in the first case.—*L'un et l'autre*, one and the other, or both, has a different meaning ; it signifies the union of two objects already mentioned ; as, both are

in
tor
are

ni
fere
are
thou
verb
glish
ils o

18
ject
some
ral,
he is

19.
numb
answe
ever
qu'ils
adjectiv
stantiv
paroiss
ques be
an auth
before

Obs
or qui,

20.
verb in
words,
not rep
ever his
whateve
of wom

21.
is used
somebo
it from
to some
was is u
sons hav
we mak

in the wrong ; *ils ont tort l'un et l'autre* or *l'un et l'autre ont tort* ; it always governs the plural. Both of these two words are declined with the definite article.

Take notice that *l'un et l'autre* comes always after the verb ; *ni l'un ni l'autre*, and *l'un et l'autre*, in the first case, go indifferently before or after, with this difference, that, when they are put after, the personal pronoun goes always before the verb, though not expressed in English ; and, when they are before the verb, the personal pronoun is omitted, though expressed in English ; as, they are both in the wrong or both are in the wrong ; *ils ont tort l'un et l'autre*, or *l'un et l'autre ont tort*.

18. *Quelque*, some, signifies in the singular, that the object is taken indeterminately : as, he is always reading some good book, *il lit toujours quelque bon livre*. In the plural, it expresses an indeterminate number of objects ; as, he is addicted to some vices, *il est adonné à quelques vices*.

19. OBS. Sometimes *quelque* signifies not the indeterminate number, but the indeterminate quality or quantity of things, and answers the English expressions, *whatever, although, though, ever so much, &c.* as, although they are learned, *quelque savans qu'ils soient*. *Quelque*, taken in this sense, has no plural before adjectives, unless they are immediately followed by their substantive ; as, though they seem ever so rich, *quelque riches qu'ils paroissent* ; though he has performed ever so good actions, *quelques belles actions qu'il ait faites*. Hence it appears, how much an author is mistaken, who says that, *quelque* can never come before an adjective except with *être*.

Observe that *quelque* in this case is always followed by *ques* or *qui*, which governs the following verb in the subjunctive mood.

20. OBS. *Quel que*, whatever, is followed immediately by a verb in the subjunctive mood. It must be separated into two words, and then *quel* has both numbers and genders, and *que* is not repeated in the following part of the sentence ; as, whatever his intentions appear, *quelles que paroissent ses intentions* ; whatever I am, *quel que je sois* ; whatever they may be, (speak of women) *quelles qu'elles puissent être*.

21. *Quelqu'un*, in the sense of somebody, or any body, is used in all it's cases in the singular masculine only ; as, somebody has told it to me, *quelqu'un me l'a dit*. I know it from somebody, *je le sais de quelqu'un* ; I have given it to somebody, *je l'ai donné à quelqu'un*. However, *quelques-uns* is used as the nominative of the verb ; as, some persons have said it, *quelques-uns l'ont dit*. In the other cases we make use of *quelques personnes*, and not *quelques-uns*.

22. *Quelqu'un* sometimes signifies an indeterminate part of a number, and is then joined with the second case of some other noun expressed, or sufficiently understood; or with the particle *en* instead of the second case; in this sense *quelqu'un* is used in all the genders, numbers, and cases; as, has any of these gentlemen heard any thing of it? *quelqu'un*, or *quelques-uns de ces Messieurs en auroit-il*, or *auroient-ils entendu parler*? Those are fine flowers, give me some; *voilà de belles fleurs, donnez m'en quelques-unes*.

23. OBS. When *whatever* has no relation either to an adjective or a substantive, it must be rendered by *quoi que*, *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*; as, whatever happens, *quoi qu'il arrive*; whatever you please, *tout ce qu'il vous plaira*.—*Quoi que* is used only in the first case, whereas *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*, are used in all their cases. Observe, that *quoi que ce soit* (whatever it may be) is likewise used in all it's cases; as, of whatever he may speak, *de quoi que ce soit qu'il parle*; to whatever he may apply himself, *à quoi que ce soit qu'il s'applique*: this last pronoun, when followed by a verb, requires that verb in the subjunctive mood with *que* before it, as may be seen by the foregoing example.

Quoi que ce soit, in a sentence with the particle *ne* before the verb, signifies *nothing at all*, or, *nothing whatever*; as he talks of nothing whatever; *il ne parle de quoi que ce soit*.

24. OBS. *Qui que ce soit*, whoever, or whatever person is used in all it's cases; as, from whomever he may have learned it, *de qui que ce soit qu'il l'ait appris*; to whomever he may address himself, *à qui que ce soit qu'il s'adresse*. When this pronoun belongs to a sentence wherein *ne* precedes the verb, it stands for nobody whatever; as, I shall speak of it to nobody whatever, *je n'en parlerai à qui que ce soit*. Hence it appears, that *quoi que ce soit* is used for things only, and *qui que ce soit* for persons.

Observe, that instead of *qui que ce soit que*, in the sense of whoever, or whatever person, it is often more elegant to use only *qui que*; as, whomever you may see, *qui que vous voyez*, except before the pronouns *il*, *ils*, to avoid the hard sound *qu'il*, &c.

25. OBS. *Qui que ce soit*, in the sense of *quiconque*, whoever, or whatever person, must always be followed by *il*, *elle*, &c. or *qui*, and sometimes by both; as: whoever it may be, he will be discovered, *qui que ce soit, il sera découvert*: whoever deceives me shall be discovered, *qui que ce soit qui me trompe, il sera découvert*, or after *quiconque*, *il* and *qui* are omitted; as, *quiconque me trompera, sera découvert*, and not *il sera*, &c.

26. *Même* is sometimes an adjective; as, the same author, *le même auteur*: sometimes it answers to *self* in

English; as, myself, *moi-même*: in these two senses it has a plural: sometimes it answers to *even* in English; as, *even this book, ce livre même.*

27. *Je ne sais qui*, I do not know who, is used in all it's cases in the singular only for persons. *Je ne sais quoi*, I do not know what, is used in all it's cases for things only in the singular. *Je ne sais quel* is used in all it's numbers, cases, and genders, speaking of persons or things, and is always followed by a substantive.

28. They, people, men, we, &c. are sometimes rendered by *on*: as, they, *on* people; talk, *on* parle: may I know? *peut-on savoir?*

Sometimes *on* signifies it; in this case the verb, which is in English in the passive voice, must be changed in French into the active; as, it is hoped, *on espère*; it was said, *on disoit*. Farther, as the passive voice is seldom used in French, in such a case, the noun or pronoun, which is the subject of the passive verb in English, must be made the object of the verb in French, and the passive verb must be changed into the active, and put in the same tense as in English; as, great rejoicings have been made this week; *on a fait cette semaine de grandes réjouissances*, instead of *des grandes réjouissances ont été faites.*

INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED for the SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- [1.] *Nobody* spoke to him. *Aucun, pas un, ou nul, ne lui a parlé.*
- Nobody* knows it. *Aucun, pas un, ou nul, ne le sait.*
- Nobody* has seen it. *Aucun, pas un, ou nul, ne l'a vu.*
- Nobody* can boast of it. *Aucun, pas un, ou nul, ne peut s'en vanter.*
- Of all the grammars I am a slave to none. *De toutes les grammaires, je ne m'attache à aucune.*
- I never saw any of them. *Je n'en ai jamais vu un, ou aucun, and not nul.*
- Did you ever see any one, who . . . ? *En avez-vous jamais vu un, ou aucun qui . . . ? and not nul.*

* See rule 22, of the personal pronouns, at the end of page 170.

[2.] Is there *any one*, who Y en a-t-il *aucun* qui puisse
can blame me ? me blâmer ?

Is there *any one*, who has Y en a-t-il *aucun* qui l'ait
seen it ? vu ?

[3.] I have not read *any* of Je n'ai lu *aucun* des livres
the books you lent me. que vous m'avez prêtés.

I did not see *any* of the la. Je n'ai vu *aucune* des Dames
dies you spoke of. dont vous avez parlé.

I know *none* of those mer- Je ne connois *aucun* de ces
chants. commerçans.

I saw *none* of them. Je n'ai vu *aucun* d'eux, for
the masculine : *aucune*
d'elles, for the feminine.

[4.] He has *no* rest. Il n'a *nul* repos, — *aucun* re-
pos.

She has *no* uneasiness of Elle n'a *nulle*, ou *aucune*, in-
mind. quiétude d'esprit.

I have *no* interest in it. Je n'ai *nul*, ou *aucun*, intérêt
en cela.

[5.] The sentence was an- La sentence fut déclarée
nulled. *nulle*.

All their privileges are an- Tous leurs privilèges sont
nulled. *nuls*.

[6.] *Every one* lives after his *Chacun* vit à sa mode.
own manner.

All men are faulty. *Chacun* fait des fautes.

All men desire to be happy. *Chacun* veut être heureux.

Every one of them was sur- *Chacun* d'eux fut surpris,
prised. for the masculine : *chacune*
d'elles fut surprise, for the
feminine.

I know two ladies : they Je connois deux demoiselles ;
have, *each* of them, two elles ont *chacune* deux mille
thousand pounds a year. livres sterling de rente.

The two clerks have, *each* of Les deux commis ont écrit
them, written four letters. *chacun* quatre lettres.

The commons withdrew, Les communes se retirèrent
each of them, to his own *chacun* chez soi.
home.

Each
re
m
Put
pu
pl
[7.]
Nobo
Nobo
me
Nobo
Nobo
She t
He m
She t
[8.]
all
ter
Did e
dou
God
Did e
henc
ligio
[9, 10]
All is e
Every t
to ch
He mis
She is
shado
He is ca
Can a r
ibing.
I am di
you p
He is fit
They are
see he
every o
She goes
every e

Each of the shires sends two Les provinces envoient cha-
representatives to Parlia- cane deux députés au Par-
ment. lement.

Put the books in order, and Arrangez les livres, et les
put every one into it's mettez chacun à sa place.
place:

[7.] *Nobody* talks of it. *Personne* n'en parle.
Nobody has seen you. *Personne* ne vous a vu.
Nobody has guessed the *Personne* n'a deviné l'énigme.
meaning of the riddle.

Nobody knows it. *Personne* ne le sait.
Nobody suspected her. *Personne* ne la soupçonnoit.
She told it to *nobody*. Elle ne l'a dit à *personne*.
He mistrusts *nobody*. Il ne se méfie de *personne*.
She trusts *nobody*. Elle ne se fie à *personne*.

[8.] Did ever *any body* know *Personne* a-t-il jamais connu
all the properties of mat- toutes les propriétés de la
ter ? matière ?

Did ever *any body* seriously *Personne* a-t-il jamais douté
doubt of the existence of sérieusement de l'existence
God ? de Dieu ?

Did ever *any man* compre- *Personne* a-t-il jamais com-
hend the mysteries of re- pris les mystères de la re-
ligion ? ligion ?

[9, 10.] *All* is lost. *Tout* est perdu.
All is quiet now. *Tout* est tranquille à présent.
Every thing in nature is liable *Tout* dans la nature est sujet
to change. au changement.

He mistrusts *every thing*. Il se méfie de *tout*.
She is frightened at *every* Elle est épouvantée de *tout*.
shadow.

He is capable of *every thing*. Il est capable de *tout*.
Can a man be sure of *every* Peut-on être sûr de *tout*.
thing.

I am disposed for *any thing* Je suis prêt à *tout* ce qu'il
you please. vous plaira.

He is fit for *any thing*. Il est propre à *tout*.

They are against *every thing*. Ils s'opposent à *tout*.

see her, and speak to her Je la vois, et lui parle *tous*
every day. les jours.

she goes to the play almost Elle va à la comédie pres-
every evening. que *tous* les soirs.

He flies into a passion every moment. Il s'emporte à tout moment.
moment.

[11, 12.] Though he is rich, Tout riche qu'il est, non qu'il
he is not the more con- qu'il soit riche, il n'est en-
tented. pas plus content.

Although he seems angry, he Tout fâché qu'il paroît,
is not really so. quoiqu'il paroisse fâché
il ne l'est pas.

[13, 14.] She was quite. Elle fut tout épouvantée.
frightened.

She lives wholly in retire. Elle vit toute retirée.
ment.

[15.] I saw nothing more ex- Je n'ai rien vu de plus extr-
traordinary. ordinaire.

He applies himself to nothing. Il ne s'applique à rien.

Nothing is more surprising. Rien n'est plus surprenant.

I do not suspect you of any Je ne vous soupçonne
thing. rien.

Is there any thing more mon- Ye a-t-il rien de plus admir-
derful? ble?

I doubt whether any thing Je doute que rien soit pl-
be more useful. utile.

[16.] Many are not of your Plusieurs ne sont pas de
opinion. tre opinion.

Many are of this opinion. Plusieurs sont de ce sen-
ment.

It is the lot of many. C'est le partage de plusieurs.

It is the vice of many. C'est le défaut de plusieurs.

She told it to many. Elle l'a dit à plusieurs.

[17.] Have you read the Avez-vous lu le livre ?
book ? will you have an- voulez-vous un autre ?
other ?

If you do not like that pen, Si vous n'aimez pas ce

I will give you another. plume, je vous en don-
rai une autre.

Another would be more grate- Un autre seroit plus rec-
ful. noissant.

Another would have married Une autre l'auroit épousé.
him.

Another would have been de- Un autre auroit été trompé.
ceived.

à tout moment.

qu'il est, ou qu'on
riche, il n'est
content.

qu'il paroît, et
paroisse fâché
pas.

épouvantée.

de retirée.

de plus extrême.

rique à rien.

plus surprenant.

us soupçonne

de plus admirer

que rien soit plus

ne sont pas de

lion.

sant de ce sens

partage de plusieurs

efaut de plusieurs

à plusieurs.

lu le livre ?

vous un autre ?

n'aimez pas ce

je vous en donne

autre.

seroit plus recon

l'auroit épousé.

l'auroit été trompé.

gave it to another.

know neither of them.

Neither of them spoke to him.

Neither of them studies.

They hate one another.

We know one another.

They cheat one another.

They mistrust one another.

It is uncommon for two au-
thors, to speak well of one
another.

We trust one another.

You wrong one another.

Let us not hurt one another.

Each of them is good.

Both are bad.

Both shall be punished.

Each of them shall be re-
warded.

Do not care for either.

He complains of both.

He has been cheated by both.

Confide in both.

Give to both.

She speaks to both.

[8.] I have received some
money.

He has fallen into some
errors.

Je l'ai donné à un autre.

Je ne connois ni l'un ni l'autre.

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne lui ont
parlé, ou ils ne lui ont
parlé, ni l'un ni l'autre.

Ni l'un ni l'autre n'étudient ;
ou, ils n'étudient ni l'un ni
l'autre.

Ils se haïssent l'un l'autre.

Nous nous connoissons l'un
l'autre.

Ils se trompent l'un l'autre.

Ils se méfient l'un de l'autre.

Il est rare à deux auteurs de
dire du bien l'un de l'autre.

Nous nous fions l'un à l'autre.

Vous vous faites du tort l'un
à l'autre.

Ne nous nuisons pas l'un à
l'autre.

L'un et l'autre sont bons.

L'un et l'autre sont mauvais.

Ils seront punis l'un et l'autre.

Ils seront récompensés l'un
et l'autre.

Je ne me soucie ni de l'un ni
de l'autre.

Elle se plaint de l'un et de
l'autre.

Il a été trompé par l'un et
par l'autre.

Je me fie à l'un et à l'autre.

Donnez à l'un et à l'autre.

Elle parle à l'un et à l'autre.

J'ai reçu quelque argent.

Il est tombé dans quelques er-
reurs.

You are mistaken by *some* shillings. *Vous vous trompez de quelques schellins.*

Apply yourself to *some* useful work. *Occupez-vous à quelque ouvrage utile.*

[19.] *Though* you pretend to be ever so bold. *Quelques hardi que vous affectiez d'être.*

Though he be ever so rich, he is very covetous. *Quelque riche qu'il soit, il est fort avare.*

Whatever happy talents a man may have, he ought to cultivate them. *Quelques heureux talens qu'un homme puisse avoir, il faut qu'il les cultive.*

However far I may be from you, I shall not forget you. *Quelque éloigné que je sois de vous, je ne vous oublierai pas.*

However rich you saw them, they are now very poor. *Quelque riches que vous les ayez vus, ils sont à présent fort pauvres.*

However cunning they appear, they are sometimes deceived. *Quelque rusés qu'ils paroissent, ils sont quelquefois trompés.*

Though they pretend to *ever so much* honesty, they sometimes cheat. *Quelque honnêtes qu'ils prétendent être, ils trompent quelquefois.*

Whatever friends he may have, he will never succeed. *Quelques amis qu'il ait, il ne réussira jamais.*

Whatever small rewards you may give him, he will be grateful for them. *Quelques petites récompenses que vous lui donniez, il en sera reconnoissant.*

Whatever riches you have. *Quelques richesses que vous ayez.*

[20.] Send me some news, *whatever* it may be. *Envoyez-moi des nouvelles, quelles qu'elles soient.*

He shall be punished, *whoever* he may be. *Il sera puni, quel qu'il soit.*

Whatever you may be, they will render you justice. *Quel que vous soyez, on vous rendra justice.*

Whatever his sister may be, I will never marry her. *Quelle que soit sa sœur, je ne l'épouserai jamais.*

Whatever her sisters may be, they are not so lovely as she is. *Quelles que soient ses sœurs, elles ne sont pas si aimables qu'elle.*

What

ma

mit

What

seu

Do ne

ises

may

He wi

com

may

I do n

ever

[21.]

Somebo

Did an

(or

Did yo

She kn

He too

She mis

Give th

They s

He wro

Some pe

Some be

I have

person

I told t

[22.]

made

I know

who

He has

of th

of it.

Some o

been

Some of

ez de quel.

quelque ou.

vous af.

soit, il est

alens qu'un
voir, il faut

je sois de
oublierai

vous les
sont à pre-
res.

ils parois.
quelquefois

qu'ils pre-
ils trompent

il ait, il ne

récompenses
onniez, il en
sant.

es que vous

s nouvelles,
soient.
qu'il soit.

rez, on vous

sœur, je ne

ais.
at ses sœurs,
pas si aime.

Whatever these conditions may be, I will never submit to them.

Whatever these goods are, send them to me.

Do not rely upon the promises of men, whatever they may be.

He will not hear of any accommodation, whatever it may be.

I do not care for him, whoever he is.

[21.] Is any body come?

Somebody told it you.

Did any body speak to him (or to her?)

Did you see any body there?

She knows it from somebody.

He took it from somebody.

She mistrusts somebody.

Give this to somebody.

They spoke to somebody.

He wrote to somebody.

Some people say.

Some believe.

I have this news from some persons.

I told this news to somebody.

[22.] Some of the prisoners made their escape.

I know it from some of those who were present.

He has given bread to some of those who were in need of it.

Some of the robbers have been taken.

Some of them will be hanged.

Quelles que soient ces conditions, je ne m'y soumettrai jamais.

Quelles que soient ces marchandises, envoyez-les moi.

Ne vous fiez pas aux promesses des hommes, quelles qu'elles soient.

Il ne veut entendre parler d'aucun accommodement, quel qu'il puisse être.

Je ne me soucie pas de lui, quel qu'il soit.

Quelqu'un est-il venu?

Quelqu'un vous l'a dit.

Quelqu'un lui a-t-il parlé?

Y avez-vous vu quelqu'un?

Elle le sait de quelqu'un.

Il l'a pris de quelqu'un.

Elle se méfie de quelqu'un.

Donnez cela à quelqu'un.

Ils ont parlé à quelqu'un.

Il a écrit à quelqu'un.

Quelques-uns disent.

Quelques-uns croient.

Je tiens cette nouvelle de quelques personnes.

J'ai dit cette nouvelle à quelques personnes.

Quelques-uns des prisonniers se sont évadés.

Je le sais de quelques-uns de ceux qui étoient présents.

Il a donné du pain à quelques-uns de ceux qui en avoient besoin.

Quelques-uns des voleurs ont été pris.

Quelques-uns d'eux seront pendus.

Do you know *any* of those Connoissez-vous *quelques-unes* ladies ? de ces Dames ?

I know *some* of them. J'en connois *quelques-unes*.

Will you have *any* of these Voulez-vous *quelques-unes* de oranges ? ces oranges ?

Give me *some*. Donnez m'en *quelques-unes*

Buy *some* of those apples. Achetez *quelques-unes* de ces pommes.

Will you taste *any* of them ? En voulez-vous goûter *quelques-unes* ?

[23.] *Whatever* may happen, *Quoi qu'il* puisse arriver, il he is always the same. est toujours le même.

Whatever you say, it shall be *Quoi que* vous disiez, il en sera ainsi.

Whatever he may undertake, *Quoi qu'il* puisse entreprendre, il ne réussira jamais.

I know *every thing* he is able Je sais *tout ce qu'il* peut faire. to do.

Do *whatever* you please. Faites *tout ce que* vous voudrez.

I do not care for *whatever* Je ne me soucie pas de *tout* he may do. ce qu'il peut faire.

Take *whatever* you like best. Prenez *tout ce que* vous aimez le mieux.

I am ready for *whatever* you Je suis prêt à *tout ce que* vous please. voudrez.

She applies herself to *every* Elle s'applique à *tout ce qui* thing, that may be useful peut lui être utile. to her.

Any thing he writes to you, *Quoi que ce soit* qu'il vous tell it me. écrive, dites-le-moi.

Do not talk of *any thing*. Ne parlez de *quoi que ce soit*.

He succeeds in *whatever* he Il réussit à *quoi que ce soit* applies himself to. qu'il s'applique.

[24.] They will tell him the Ou lui dira la même chose, à same thing, to *whomever* he qui que ce soit qu'il s'adresse. may address himself.

He does not care for *any per-* Il ne se soucie de *qui que ce* son *whatever*. soit.

I saw *nobody* at all. Je n'ai vu *qui que ce soit*.

He knows *nobody*. Il ne connoît *qui que ce soit*.

I spoke to nobody whatever. Je n'ai parlé à qui que ce soit.
Do not talk to any body. Ne parlez à qui que ce soit.

Whoever we may be, it is Qui que nous soyons, peu
nothing to you. vous importe.

To whomsoever you may speak, A qui que vous parliez, ne
do not mention that affair. dites rien de cette affaire.

Whoever you may be, I do Qui que vous soyez, je ne
not fear you. vous crains pas.

[25.] Whoever he is that Qui que ce soit qui vous parle,
speaks to you, give him répondez lui.
an answer.

Whoever he is, he is in the Qui que ce soit, il a tort.
wrong.

Whoever speaks English, shall Quiconque parlera Anglois,
he fined. sera mis à l'amende.

Whoever does not learn his Quiconque ne saura pas sa
lesson, shall be marked. leçon, sera marqué.

[26.] The same author has Le même auteur a fait d'au-
written other books. tres livres.

I shall speak to him, or to Je lui parlerai moi-même.
her, myself.

Write your letter yourself. Ecrivez votre lettre vous-
même.

They wrong themselves. Ils se font tort à eux-mêmes.

[27.] People say, people talk, On dit, on parle, on croit,
people believe, people fancy, on s'imagine, on ne sait
people do not know, &c. pas, &c.

May I know ? Peut-on savoir ?

Has any one spoken to you ? Vous a-t-on parlé ?

May I ask you ? Peut-on vous demander ?

Has any one seen you ? Vous a-t-on vu ?

May we go along this street ? Peut-on passer par cette rue ?

May we see the Queen's a- Peut-on voir les apparte-
partments ? ments de la Reine ?

It is said, it is reported, it is On dit, on rapporte, on as-
asserted, it is doubted, it sure, on doute, on a pro-
has been proposed, it has posé, on a résolu, &c.
been resolved, &c.

The letters have not yet been On n'a pas encore reçu les
received. lettres.

Great preparations *have been* On a fait de grands prépa-
made for the reception ratifs pour la réception
of de

Great rejoicings *were* made On a fait de grandes réjouis-
at St. James's on the sances à St. James, le jour
Queen's birthday. de la naissance de la Reine.

Great news *was* received by On a reçu de grandes nou-
the last mail. velles par l'ordinaire der-
nier.

A courier *has been* dispatch. On a dépêché un courier à la
ed to the French court. cour de France.

It is believed, that war *will* On croit qu'on déclarera la
be declared against France. guerre à la France.

It was said so, but contrary On le disoit, mais on a reçu
news *has been* received this des nouvelles contraires
week. cette semaine-ci.

SECTION VII.

SUPPLYING PRONOUNS, *le, en, y.*

1. *It, or so,* is sometimes rendered by *le*; as, give it to
me, donnez *le-moi*; I will give *it* to you, je vous *le* don-
nerai; I think *so*, je *le* crois.

In some instances the English for *le* is not expressed.

2. *Of, from, with, by, about, &c him, her, it, them, some,*
any, &c. and *thence* by *en*; as, do not speak *of it* to me;
ne m'en parlez pas.

3. *To it, there, therein, in it, in them, about it, about them,*
&c. by *y*; as, I will not be against *it*, je ne m'y opposerai
pas. These pronouns are called supplying, because they
stand not only for one preceding word, but sometimes for
whole sentences, and are chiefly used instead of the pro-
nouns, *lui, elle, eux, elles.*

4. *Le* and *en* are applied either to persons or things,
and *y* to things only; except in a few instances, and in
an answer to a question; as, Do you think of me? Yes,
I do: *Pensez-vous à moi? Oui, j'y pense.*

able
la
thin
use
ther
eux,
It
tive
expr
still;
be mo
Giran
so tha
sur
[1.]
[or
Have
her
I have
her.
I have
[or
Have y
I have
Have y
her?
I have
her.]
Do not
Do you
She do
I do not
He told
you k
Ask him
you.

5. *Le* put after *ce*, when we speak of things, is declinable; as, Are these your horses? Yes, they are: *Sont-ce là vos chevaux? Oui, ce les sont.* I say when we speak of things; because, when we speak of persons, we make use of the personal pronouns; as, Are these your brothers? Yes, they are: *Sont ce-là vos frères? 'Oui, ce sont eux,* and not *ce les sont.*

It is the opinion of several, that *le* is declinable after an adjective in the feminine singular only, in the following and similar expressions spoken by women; I was frightened, and I am so still; *je fus effrayée et je la suis encore*: of others, that it would be more proper to say, *et je le suis encore.* *Vaugelas*, the *Abbé Girard*, *Restaut*, the FRENCH ACADEMY, &c. are for the latter; so that there can be no doubt.

SUPPLYING PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] Will you give *it* him *Le lui donnerez-vous?*

[*or her?*]

Have you given *it* him [*or Le lui avez-vous donné?*
her?]

I have promised *it* him [*or Je le lui ai promis.*
her.]

I have not promised *it* him *Je ne le lui ai pas promis.*
[*or her.*]

Have you sent *it* to them? *Le leur avez-vous envoyé?*

I have not sent *it* to them. *Je ne le leur ai pas envoyé.*

Have you told *it* him [*or Le lui avez-vous dit?*
her?]

I have not told *it* him [*or Je ne le lui ai pas dit.*
her.]

Do not tell *it* him [*or her.*] *Ne le lui dites pas.*

Do you know *it*? *Le savez-vous?*

She does not know *it.* *Elle ne le sait pas.*

I do not know *it.* *Je ne le sais pas.*

He told me something, will you know *it*? *Il m'a dit quelque chose, le voulez-vous savoir?*

Ask him, I will not tell *it* *Demandez-le lui, je ne veux pas vous le dire.*

Why will you not tell <i>it</i> ?	Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas me <i>le</i> dire ?
Because he forbade me.	Parcequ'il me l'a défendu.
Tell <i>it</i> me.	Dites- <i>le</i> -moi.
I will never tell <i>it</i> you.	Je ne vous <i>le</i> dirai jamais.
Do you believe <i>it</i> ?	<i>Le</i> croyez-vous ?
I do not believe <i>it</i> .	Je ne <i>le</i> crois pas.
She believes <i>it</i> .	Elle <i>le</i> croit.
[2.] Give me <i>some</i> .	Donnez m' <i>en</i> .
Do not give him [<i>or her</i>]	Ne lui <i>en</i> donnez pas.
<i>any</i> .	
Will you give him [<i>or her</i>]	Lui <i>en</i> donnerez-vous.
<i>any</i> ?	
Do you not speak <i>of it</i> to him	Ne lui <i>en</i> parlez pas.
[<i>or to her</i> .]	
Did you speak <i>of it</i> to him	Lui <i>en</i> avez-vous parlé ?
[<i>or to her</i> .]	
I did not say a word <i>of it</i> .	Je n' <i>en</i> ai pas dit le mot.
Will you have <i>any</i> ?	<i>En</i> voulez-vous ?
Take <i>some</i> .	Prenez- <i>en</i> .
Give him [<i>or her</i>] <i>some</i> .	Donnez-lui <i>en</i> .
Will you be satisfied <i>with it</i> ?	<i>En</i> serez-vous content ?
I will not meddle <i>with it</i> .	Je ne veux pas m' <i>en</i> mêler.
I am sorry <i>for it</i>	J' <i>en</i> suis fâché.
I am very glad <i>of it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis bien aise.
She wonders <i>at it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> étonne.
She complains <i>of it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> plaint.
He is overjoyed <i>at it</i> .	Il s' <i>en</i> réjouit.
I will not hear <i>any more</i>	Je n' <i>en</i> veux plus entendre
<i>about it</i> .	parler.
What do you say <i>to it</i> ?	Qu' <i>en</i> dites-vous ?
I wonder <i>at it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis surpris.
She will repent <i>it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> repentira.
I am sure <i>of it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis sûr.
Have you <i>any money</i> ?	Yes, Avez-vous de l'argent ?
I have <i>some</i> .	Oui, j' <i>en</i> ai.
She has <i>none</i> .	Elle n' <i>en</i> a point.
Will you join <i>with us</i> ?	<i>En</i> voulez-vous être ?
I come <i>thence</i> .	J' <i>en</i> viens.
Do you know <i>any thing</i> <i>of</i>	<i>En</i> savez-vous quelque
<i>it</i> ?	chose ?

I know
He shall
Have
[3.] I
Have
I have
She will
Has he
I shall
They
Do not
The good
pro
The King
it.
I am proud
Will you
You please
Mind
I shall
I have
serva
[4.] He
trust
He is angry
to him
Do you
I do.
[5.] At
Yes,
Are they
they are
Are the
horse
Are the
Yes,
Are they
Yes,
Are they
Yes,

I know nothing of it.	Je n'en sais rien.
We shall know nothing of it.	Il n'en saura rien.
Have you any ?	En avez-vous ?
[3.] Have you been there ?	T'avez-vous été ?
Have you thought of it ?	T'avez-vous pensé ?
I have not yet been there.	Je n'y ai pas encore été.
She was forced to it.	Elle y a été forcée.
Has he consented to it ?	T'a-t-il consenti ?
I shall never consent to it.	Je n'y consentirai jamais.
They have been against it.	Ils s'y sont opposés.
Do not think of it any more.	N'y pensez plus.
The government have wisely provided for it.	Le gouvernement y a sagement pourvu.
The King will not be against it.	Le Roi ne s'y opposera pas.
I am prepared for it.	J'y suis préparé.
Will you go thither ?	T'avez-vous aller ?
You pay no attention to it.	Vous n'y prenez pas garde.
Mind it.	Prenez-y garde.
I shall mind it.	J'y prendrai garde.
I have added many new observations to it.	J'y ai ajouté plusieurs nouvelles remarques.
[4.] He is a traitor ; do not trust to him.	C'est un traître ; ne vous y fiez pas.
He is an honest man ; trust to him.	C'est un honnête homme ; fiez-vous-y.
Do you think of me ? Yes, I do.	Pensez-vous à moi ? Oui, j'y pense.
[5.] Are these your books ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là vos livres ? Oui, ce les sont.
Are these your pens ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là vos plumes ? Oui, ce les sont.
Are those your father's horses ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là les chevaux de votre père ? Oui, ce les sont.
Are these your favours ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là vos amitiés ? Oui, ce les sont.
Are these your sentiments ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là vos sentimens ? Oui, ce les sont.
Are these your reasons ? Yes, they are.	Sont-ce là vos raisons ? Oui, ce les sont.

Is that your penknife ? Yes, Est-ce là votre canif ? Oui,
it is. ce l'est.

Are they your sisters ? Yes, Sont-ce là vos sœurs ? Oui,
they are. ce sont elles.

Are these his brothers ? Sont-ce là ses frères ? Oui,
Yes, they are. ce sont eux.

Are these her cousins ? Yes, Sont-ce là ses cousines ? Oui,
they are. ce sont elles.

Are these your brothers ? Sont-ce là vos frères ? Oui,
Yes, they are. ce sont eux.

Is it your cousin ? Yes, it is. Est-ce votre cousin ? Oui,
c'est lui.

CHAP. IV.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

Obs. **G**RAMMARIANS seem to be in a mistake about the degrees of comparison ; for comparison implies a relation to another thing, with which the comparison is made : whereas the positive is the adjective in it's natural state, without relation to another thing ; as when I say, this house is pretty : *cette maison est belle*, there is in fact no comparison at all. However, if by degrees of comparison we mean different manners of expressing the quality of something, there are three ; the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

1. When the adjective is compared in an equal, higher, or less degree, it is called comparative, which comparison is made in French by placing before it *plus*, more ; *moins*, less ; *si*, so ; *aussi*, as, &c.

2. *Plus* and *moins* are commonly followed by the particle *que*, when a verb comes immediately after it, that verb has the negative particle *ne* before it ; as, he was richer than was believed ; *il étoit plus riche qu'on ne croyoit*.

canif ? Oui,
 sœurs ? Oui,
 frères ? Oui,
 cousines ? Oui,
 frères ? Oui,
 cousin ? Oui,

Except, when the following verb is in the infinitive mood, or preceded by a conjunction, *ne* must be left out ; as, he finds himself more undisturbed in the country than in town ; *il se trouve plus tranquille à la campagne, que d'être à la ville, or que s'il vivoit à la ville.*

3. *Si, so ; tant, so much, as much, as many, so many,* comparatively used, are always used negatively ; as, you are not so rich as he, *vous n'êtes pas si riche que lui ;* he has not so many friends as you, *il n'a pas tant d'amis que vous.* In other cases, *aussi* or *autant,* is to be used ; except in an interrogation, where *si* and *tant* may be used either with or without a negation, according to the interrogation being affirmative or negative.

4. When *plus, moins, autant, tant,* are immediately followed by a substantive, that substantive must be preceded by the preposition *de ;* as, more money, *plus d'argent ;* less credit, *moins de crédit ;* so much pain, *autant de peine ;* so many rings, *tant de bagues.*

5. When the verb *avoir,* or *être,* is before *plus, moins, autant, &c.* and the same verb follows *que,* the second *avoir,* or *être,* is more properly left out in the French, though it may be expressed in the English ; and we are contented with *que* and the pronoun only, or any other noun ; as, you have more money than I, *or we have, vous avez plus d'argent que moi, or que nous ;* or sometimes *vous avez plus d'argent, que je n'en ai, or que nous n'en avons ;* Miss *A.* is as sensible as she is, *Mademoiselle A. est aussi sensée qu'elle, and not qu'elle est.* Except when *que* is followed by a conjunction, or by the same verb in the infinitive mood, with a government after it, or a preposition ; as, you have more pleasure, than if you had great riches, *vous avez plus de plaisir, que si vous aviez beaucoup de richesses, or que d'avoir beaucoup de richesses ;* you are more happy, than if you were married, *vous êtes plus heureux que si vous étiez marié, or que d'être marié.*

6. When *plus* and *moins* are adverbs of quantity, or meet with a noun of number, the word *than,* which immediately follows *more* or *less,* is expressed by the preposition *de ;* as, he has more than ten guineas ; *il a plus de dix guinées.*

DEGREES OF

in a mistake
 ; for compa-
 with which the
 is the adjective
 other thing ; as
raison est belle,
 ever, if by de-
 ders of express-
 ee ; the posi-

equal, higher,
 ch comparison
 more ; *moins,*

by the par-
 tely after it,
 re it ; as, he
 riche qu'on se

7. When the quantity is raised to the highest degree, or depressed to the lowest, it is called superlative.

8. The definite articles, *le, la,* &c. are put before *plus moins, meilleur, pire,* &c. in the superlative degree; and when the superlative is followed by the noun with which the comparison is made, this noun must be in the second case, as: he is the best of my friends; *il est le meilleur de mes amis,* or *c'est le meilleur de mes amis.*

9. When the superlative is followed by a verb, the verb must be in the subjunctive mood, preceded by *qui dont,* or *que,* as, the most happy woman alive, *la femme la plus heureuse qui soit;* the most happy man that I know, *l'homme le plus heureux que je connoisse.*

10. Sometimes a quality is mentioned in the highest degree without comparison; and this is done in French by placing adverbs of exaggeration before it; as, very rich; *très riche:* very polite; *très poli:* extremely obliged; *infinitement obligé.*

bien, well.
mal, ill.

COMPARATIVE.
mieux, better.
pis, or plus mal, worse.

SUPERLATIVE.
le mieux, the best.
le pis, or plus mal, the worst.

EXCEPTIONS.

THE FOLLOWING ADJECTIVES FORM THEIR DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THIS MANNER :

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
M. bon,	{ good. }	mieux,	{ better. }	le meilleur,
F. bonne,		melleure,		la melleure,
M. méchant,	{ bad. }	pire, or	{ worse. }	le plus méchant,
F. méchante.		pire, or		le pire, la pire, or
M. mauvais,	{ little. }	plus mauvais,	{ the worst. }	le plus mauvais,
F. mauvais.		plus mauvaise,		le pire, la pire, or
M. petit,	{ }	plus petit,	{ the least. }	le plus petit,
F. petite,		moins, or		le moins, la moins, or

N. B. Adverbs form their Degrees of Comparison in the same manner as Adjectives, except these following :

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
bien, well.	mieux, better.	le mieux, the best.
mal, ill.	plus, or plus mal, worse.	le pis, or plus mal, the worst.

est degree, e.
before plus
degree ; and
n with which
in the second
st. le meilleur d
a verb, tha
ceded by qui
ive, la femme
that I know

in the highest
one in French
it ; as, very
tremely oblig-

THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] London is *more* popu- Londres est *plus* peuplé que
lous than Paris. Paris.

France is larger than Eng- La France est *plus* étendue
land, Ireland, and Scot- que l'Angleterre, l'Ir-
land. lande, et l'Ecosse.

The streets of London are Les rues de Londres sont *plus*
wider than those of Paris. larges que celles de Paris.

My snuff box is prettier Ma tabatière est *plus* belle
than yours. que la vôtre.

My books are dearer than Mes livres sont *plus* chers
yours. que les vôtres.

He is *more* idle than his bro- Il est *plus* paresseux que son
ther. frère.

Your father is richer than Votre père est *plus* riche que
his. le sien.

His house is greater than Sa maison est *plus* grande
yours. que la vôtre.

[2.] They are *more* forward Ils sont *plus* avancés que je
than I thought. ne croyois.

He gave me *more* money, Il m'a donné *plus* d'argent
than I asked for. que je ne demandois.

You have met with *more* ob- Vous avez trouvé *plus* d'ob-
stacles, than you thought. stacles que vous ne pen-
siez.

I have found it easier, than J'y ai trouvé *plus* de facilité
I foresaw. que je ne prévoyois.

They have *more* friends, Ils ont *plus* d'amis que vous
than you believe. ne croyez.

He has lost *more*, than he Il a perdu *plus* qu'il n'a
has won. gagné.

You have asked for *less*, Vous avez demandé *moins*
than was your due. qu'il ne vous étoit du.

She has worked *more* than Elle a fait *plus* d'ouvrage
her task. qu'on ne lui avoit pres-
crit.

I did not ask for *more*, than Je n'ai pas demandé *plus* was my due. qu'il ne m'étoit dû.

Have you not undertaken N'avez-vous pas entrepris *more*, than you were able *plus* que vous ne pouviez to perform ? exécuter ;

She is happier, than if she Elle est plus heureuse que was married. d'être mariée, ou que si elle étoit mariée.

He is *more* content with It est *plus* content avec elle her, than if he had all the que s'il avoit tout l'or du gold of Peru. Pérou.

I am quieter in my room, Je suis *plus* tranquille dans than if I were in com- ma chambre qui si j'étois pany. en compagnie.

You look *more* sickly, than Vous paraissez *plus* malade while you were in the que lorsque vous étiez à la country. campagne.

They are *less* troubled in Ils sont *moins* dérangés à la the country, than if they campagne, que s'ils étoient were in town. à la ville.

[s.] He is not *so* rich as it Il n'est pas *si* riche qu'on le is said. dit.

She is not *so* old as you be- Elle n'est pas *si* âgée que lieve. vous croyez.

I am not *so* idle as my bro- Je ne suis pas *si* paresseux ther. que mon frère.

We are not *so* much sur- Nous ne sommes pas *si* sur- prised as you think. pris que vous pensez.

You are not *so* brave, as you Vous n'êtes pas *si* braves pretend to be. que vous dites.

They are not *so* learned, as Il ne sont pas *si* savans they would make us be- qu'ils voudroient nous le lieve. faire croire.

They are not *so* proud, as to Elles ne sont pas *si* fières despise your praise. que de mépriser vos lou- auges.

He is not *so* vain, as to listen Elle n'est pas *si* vaine que to your flatteries. d'écouter vos flatteries.

He has not won *so* much as I Je n'ai pas tant gagné que thought. je pensois.

He has not lost *so much* as Il n'a pas tant perdu que vous.

[4.] She has not *so much* money as you think. Elle n'a pas tant d'argent que vous pensez.

We have not *so much* self-love, as to prefer ourselves to you. Nous n'avons pas tant d'amour propre, que de nous préférer à vous.

You have not *so much* business, as to hinder you from applying yourself to the study of the French language. Vous n'avez pas tant d'occupations, que vous ne puissiez vous appliquer à l'étude de la langue Française.

They have not *so much* courage, as they pretend to. Ils n'ont pas tant de courage qu'ils se flattent d'en avoir.

They have not *so much* pleasure in the country as in town. Elles n'ont pas tant de plaisir à la campagne qu'à la ville.

[5.] I am *as much* surprised as you. Je suis aussi surpris que vous.

He is *as* learned as his elder brother. Il est aussi savant que son frère aîné.

She is *as* lovely as her sister. Elle est aussi aimable que sa sœur.

We are *as* quiet as you. Nous sommes aussi tranquilles que vous.

You are *as* brisk as he. Vous êtes aussi vif que lui.

They are *as* rich as your father. Ils sont aussi riches que votre père.

They are *as* witty as his sisters. Elles sont aussi spirituelles que ses sœurs.

I have *as many* friends as you. J'ai autant d'amis que vous.

He is *as* covetous as ever. Il a autant d'avarice qu'il n'a jamais.

She has *as much* beauty as formerly. Elle a autant de beauté qu'autrefois.

We have *as much* trouble as you. Nous avons autant de peine que vous.

You have *as many* books as I have. Vous avez autant de livres que moi.

perdu que

tant d'argent
sez.

pas tant d'a-
que de vous
ous.

pas tant d'oc-
que vous ne
s appliquer à
la langue Fran-

tant de courage
flattent d'en

s tant de plai-
spagne qu'à la

i surpris que

avant que son

aimable que sa

es aussi tran-
vous.

ssi vif que lui.
riches que votre

aussi spirituelle
urs,

amis que vous.
d'avarice que

ant de beaut
is.

autant de pei

autant de livre

They have *as much* honour Ils ont *autant* d'honneur que
as your countrymen. vos compatriotes.

They have *as much* love for Elles ont *autant* d'amour
the sciences as their bro- pour les sciences que leurs
thers. frères.

Your suit is *more* worn than Votre habit est *plus* usé que
mine. le mien.

Her apron is cleaner than her Son tablier est *plus* blanc
sister's. que celui de sa sœur.

You are *more* learned than I Vous êtes *plus* savant que
am. moi.

He is older than you. Il est *plus* âgé que vous.

She is *more* lovely than he. Elle est *plus* aimable que lui.

You are older than she is. Vous êtes *plus* âgé qu'elle.

[6.] My brother has *more* Mon frère a *plus* de livres
books than you. que vous.

We have *more* pleasure than Nous avons *plus* de plaisir
they. qu'eux.

I have lost *more* than ten J'ai perdu *plus* de dix gui-
guineas. nées.

She has brought him for her Elle lui a apporté en mariage
portion *more* than ten plus de dix mille livres
thousand pounds. sterling.

She has *less* vivacity than Elle a *moins* de vivacité que
her sister. sa sœur.

We have *less* trouble than Nous avons *moins* de peine
you. que vous.

They have spent *more* than a Ils ont dépensé *plus* de mille
thousand pounds a year. livres sterling par an.

He owes *more* than four Il doit *plus* de quatre mille
thousand pounds. livres sterling.

He has written *more* than Il a écrit *plus* de dix lettres
ten letters to day. aujourd'hui.

I am *more* than half persuad- J'en suis *plus* d'à moitié
ed of it. persuadé.

My brother is *more* than Mon frère a *plus* de vingt
twenty years old. ans.

I am no *more* than twelve Je n'ai pas plus de douze
years old. ans.

I have *more* friendship for J'ai *plus* d'amitié pour lui
him, than he has for me. qu'il n'en a pour moi.

She has *more* money than I Elle a *plus d'argent* que moi.
have.

I have not *more* cunning Je n'ai pas *plus de finesse*
than they. qu'eux.

I take *more* pains than you. Je prends *plus de peine* que
vous.

You have *less* pride than he. Vous avez *moins d'orgueil*
que lui.

[7.] He is *the most* skilful C'est *le plus* habile médecin
physician in the whole de toute la ville.
city.

He is *the* idlest of them all. C'est *le plus* paresseux de
tous.

She is *the* loveliest of them C'est *la plus* aimable de
all. toutes.

England has given birth to L'Angleterre a donné nais-
the most skilful philoso- sance *aux plus* habiles phit-
sophers in Europe. losophes de l'Europe.

[8.] She is *the most* lovely C'est *la plus* aimable demoi-
lady I know. selle que je connoise.

It is the greatest piece of C'est *la plus* grande sottise
folly you can ever commit. que vous *puissiez* jamais
taire.

He is the greatest ninny you C'est *l'homme le plus* sot que
ever saw. vous *puissiez* voir.

The French is the most use- Le François est la langue la
ful language you can pos- *plus utile* qu'on *puisse* ap-
sibly learn. prendre.

[9.] I am *very* glad of it. J'en suis *bien* aise.

I am *very* much concerned J'en suis *très*-mortifié.
at it.

He is a *very* polite man. C'est un homme *très*-poli.

He is *very* diligent. Il est *très*-diligent.

She is *very* lovely. Elle est *très*-aimable.

I am *much* indebted to you. Je vous suis *très*-redeva-
ble.

I am *infinitely* obliged to you. Je vous suis *infiniment* obligé.

His father is *very* rich. Son père est *très*-riche.

We are *very* much persuaded Nous en sommes *très*-per-
suadés.
of it.

I am your *most* humble ser. Je suis votre *très*-humble
 vant. serviteur.
 Your *most* obedient servant. Votre *très*-obéissant servi-
 teur.

THE EXCEPTIONS P. 215, EXEMPLIFIED.

He is *the best* man in the C'est *le meilleur* homme du
 world. monde,

Your pen is *better* than mine. Votre plume est *meilleure* que
 la mienne:

French fruit is *better* than English. Les fruits de France sont
meilleurs que ceux d'An-
 gleterre.

It is *the best* reason you can give him. C'est *la meilleure* raison que
 vous puissiez lui donner.

They are *the best* people in the World. Ce sont *les meilleures* gens du
 monde.

His theme is *better* written than yours. So thème est *mieux* fait que
 le vôtre.

The *least* thing makes me catch cold. La *moindre* chose m'enrhume.

His writing is very bad ; but yours is *worse*. Son écriture est *très-mau-*
vaise ; mais la vôtre est
pire.

Let the *worst* come to the Au *pis* aller.
worst.

I shall do it to *the best* of my power. Je le ferai *le mieux* qu'il me
 sera possible.

He obliged me *the least* of any. Il m'a obligé *le moins* de tous.

It is *the least* thing you can do. C'est *le moins* que vous puis-
 siez faire.

CHAP. V.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON VERBS.

1. **T**HE verb agrees in person and number with it's subject, or nominative case. All nouns whatever, in grammatical construction, are of the third person ; as, the air preposses, the behaviour engages ; *l'air prévient, les manières engagent.*

2. Two or more nouns in the singular number have verbs agreeing with them in the plural number ; as, the father and the mother have consented to it, *le père et la mère y ont consenti.*

Except when they are joined by the disjunctive conjunction *ou* ; as, *ou le père ou la mère y a consenti.*

3. The verb following the conjunction *ni*, is always put in the plural ; as, neither mildness nor force can move him, *ni la douceur ni la force ne peuvent l'ébranler.*

4. **OBS.** If many nouns or pronouns, singular or plural, be separated by *mais, rien, tout, &c.* then the verb agrees in number and person with the noun or pronoun which follows these words ; as, not only his estate and health, but also his reputation, has suffered by it ; *non seulement ses biens et sa santé, mais encore, sa réputation, en a souffert.*

5. Collective partitive* nouns, as, *infinité, nombre, la plupart, quantité, troupe, multitude, &c.* followed

* They are called *partitive*, and not general, because they denote some parts of a whole. For want of making this distinction, *Restaut* seems to contradict himself ; for page 34 of his *French Grammar*, 9th. Edition, he says, that *forêt, peuple, armée,* are collective nouns ; and, page 174. he says, that when the verb has for it's nominative a collective noun in the singular, used by itself, or followed by a noun in the plural, the verb is put in the plural, which is false ; because *forêt, peuple, armée,* always, govern the verb in the singular.

† Except from these, *la moitié, le tiers, le quart,* which always govern the verb in the singular.

by
as,
som'

W
verb
which
ACAD
er the

6.
is pu
pron
my fr
the pl
the pl
ce sou
us ra

7
in the
relates
study,

8. T

the fir

cond

firmati

and no

ne rien

pend o

tions w

price d

nous fa

2dly

passive

esteeme

les saine

N. 1

verbs, 7

govern

by a noun in the plural, require the verb in the plural ; as, most men are of that sentiment ; *La plupart des hommes sont de ce sentiment.*

When they are used by themselves, they generally govern the verb in the plural, if they have a relation to a noun in the plural which is understood. *La plupart*, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, almost always governs the verb in the plural, whether the noun to which it relates be in the plural or not.

6. When *ce* is the nominative to the verb *être*, this verb is put in the singular, if it be followed by the personal pronoun *nous* or *vous* ; as, it is we, *c'est nous* ; is it you, my friends ? *est-ce vous, mes amis ?* but it is always put in the plural, when followed by *eux, elles*, or a substantive in the plural ; as, it is they, *ce sont eux*, these are my books, *ce sont là mes livres* ; were these your reasons ? *étoient-ce là vos raisons ?*

7 After the determining pronoun *qui*, the verb is put in the same number and person, as the word to which *qui* relates ; as, you who speak, *vous qui parlez* : we who study, *nous qui étudions.*

8. The verb is commonly repeated in French, 1st. when the first number of the sentence is affirmative, and the second negative ; or the first negative, and the second affirmative ; as we ought to expect every thing of God, and nothing of ourselves, *on doit attendre tout de Dieu, et ne rien attendre de soi-même* ; our reputation does not depend on the caprice of men, but on the praise-worthy actions which we do, *notre réputation ne dépend pas du caprice des hommes, mais elle dépend des actions louables que nous faisons.*

2dly. When the verbs is active in the first number, and passive or reflected in the second ; as, lazy men are not esteemed, because they do not deserve it ; *on n'estime pas les fainéans, parcequ'ils ne méritent pas d'être estimés.*

N. B. Three things are chiefly to be considered in verbs, viz. the use of tenses, the use of moods, and the government of verbs.

r with it's
ouns what-
third per-
ages ; *l'air*

mber have
 ; as, the
le père et la

unctive con-
ti.

always put
e can move
r.

plural, be se-
ees in number
follows these
so his reputa-
et sa santé,

ité, nombre,
c. followed

because they
g this distinc-
ge 34 of his
couple, armée,
at when the
the singular,
the verb is
couple, armée,

rs, which at

SECTION I.

THE USE OF TENSES.

F. The present denotes the actual or habitual action or passion of the subject ; as, *j'écris*, which answers to the English, I write, I do write, I am writing.

This tense is often used in familiar discourse instead of the future, but then it must be joined to some words which denote futurity ; as, I shall be with you in a moment, *je suis à vous dans un moment*. It is also used, as in all other tongues, particularly in the French, in orations, poetry, or set discourses, instead of some other tenses, to represent an action past in a more lively and emphatical manner.

2. The imperfect tense represents the time of an event under two points of view, or relative circumstances.

1st. The imperfect represents a past event, as present at the time of another event past, and mentioned or understood in the sentence ; and then it exactly answers the English expression, *I was doing*, as I was reading when you came into my room ; *je lisois quand vous entrâtes dans ma chambre*. The action of reading is past in itself, but it is present in respect of your entrance into my room : I had a design to speak to him, but he was not at home, *j'avois dessein de lui parler, mais il n'étoit pas chez lui*. My design to speak to him, though past in itself, was present in respect of the circumstance understood, *when I went to his house*.

2dly. The imperfect is used to represent a continuity, a repetition, a habitude, and then it exactly answers the English expression, *I used to do* ; as, this man altered his mind every day, *cet homme changeoit tous les jours de dessein*. The act of *altering his mind* being repeated, requires the imperfect. Louis XIV loved war too much, *Louis XIV aimoit trop la guerre*. Here also the imperfect must be used

to
fy
per
ou
ma
bon
and
life.
not

M
junc
as, if
reign

3.
time
mont
passée
make
been
reux c

The
once o
took C
le 3 A
ly use t
We
before
saw yo
vu. S
pound
bienob

4. T

5. T
ter the
though
ans am

to express an habitual disposition. But should we specify how many times, or how long an action has been repeated, or the exact duration of the habitude, the preterit ought to be employed instead of the imperfect; as, this man altered his mind three times, or, for three days, *cet homme changea de dessein trois fois*, or, *pendant trois jours*, and not *changeoit*. Lewis XIV loved war too much all his life, *Louis XIV aima trop la guerre pendant toute sa vie*, and not *aimoit*.

N. B. The imperfect is used after *si*, if, instead of the subjunctive mood, expressed by should, could, would, in English: as, if you would come *si vous vouliez venir*; if virtue should reign, *si la vertu régnoit*.

3. The preterit denotes an action entirely past, in a time also entirely past; as, he was happy last week, last month, last year; *il fut heureux la semaine passée, le mois passé, l'année passée*. If the time be not entirely past, we make use of the compound of the present tense; as, he has been happy this week, this month, this year: *il a été heureux cette semaine-ci, ce mois-ci, cette année-ci*.

The preterit is used when we speak of an action done but once or very seldom, and the time is specified; as, Edward III took Calais the 5d day of August, 1347; *Edouard III prit Calais le 3 Août 1347*. If the time be not specified, we more commonly use the compound of the present; as *Edouard III a pris Calais*.

We commonly make use of the compound of the present tense before *depuis*, since: as, there has been a great battle, since I saw you, *il y a eu une grande bataille, depuis que je ne vous ai vu*. Sometimes we make use of this tense instead of the compound of the future; as, will you have done soon? *avez-vous bientôt fait*, instead of *aurez-vous bientôt fait*?

4. The future is used as in other languages.

5. The conditional is used as in English, but never after the conjunctions which govern the subjunctive mood, though it has been erroneously placed by some grammarians among the tenses of that mood.

THE TENSES OF VERBS EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- [Chap. V. 1.] The sun *shines*. Le soleil *luit*.
 The summer *is* a very agreeable season. L'été *est* une saison très-agréable.
 Winter does not *please* me. L'hiver ne me *plait* pas.
 The stars *begin* to appear. Les étoiles *commencent* à paroître.
 The days *are* very much lengthened. Les jours *sont* très-allongés.
 The meadows *are* very beautiful. Ces prairies *sont* très-belles.
 [2.] The brother and sister *were* against it. Le frère et la sœur *s'y sont* opposés.
 The father and mother *have* consented to it. Le père et la mère *y ont* consenti.
 3. Neither he nor she *has* spoken to him [or to her.] Ni lui ni elle *ne lui ont* parlé.
 Either your brother, or your sister, *has* told it you. Ou votre frère, ou votre sœur, *vous l'a* dit.
 [4.] Prayers, threats, nothing can move him. Prières, menaces, rien ne peut l'émouvoir.
 Honours, riches, pleasures, every thing disappears at death. Honneurs, richesses, plaisirs, tout disparaît à la mort.
 [5.] A vast number of people *are* duped by one another. Une infinité de gens *sont* les dupes les uns des autres.
 A great number of ships *are* ready to sail. Un grand nombre de vaisseaux *sont* prêts à faire voile.
 Most part of the goods *have* been sold. La plupart des marchandises *ont été* vendues.
 [6.] *It was* I who saw it. C'est moi qui l'*ai* vu.
It was we who hindered him. C'est nous qui l'*avons* empêché.
It was you who made the noise. C'est vous qui *avez* fait le bruit.

It was they who heard it. *Ce sont eux qui l'ont entendu.*

[Sect. 1. 2.] *When I was young, I loved play greatly.* *Quand j'étois jeune, j'aimois beaucoup le jeu.*

I had a mind to write to him. *J'avois envie de lui écrire.*

He had a mind to come and see you. *Il avoit envie de venir vous voir.*

When I was in London, I used to go very often to the play. *Quand j'étois à Londres, j'allois très souvent à la comédie.*

You were scarcely gone, when he arrived. *A peine étiez-vous parti, qu'il arriva.*

I expected nothing else. *Je ne m'attendois à rien autre chose.*

He was afraid to interrupt you. *Il avoit peur de vous interrompre.*

She was not so angry, as she seemed to be. *Elle n'étoit pas si fâchée qu'elle le paroissoit.*

I was in the Park, when he spoke to you. *J'étois au Parc quand il vous parla.*

I was in London, when the duke of Cumberland died. *J'étois à Londres, quand le duc de Cumberland mourut.*

He seemed much surprised at that news. *Il paroissoit fort surpris de cette nouvelle.*

Where were you, when the King was crowned? I was in France. *Où étiez-vous, quand le Roi fut couronné? J'étois en France.*

He was very sprightly in his youth. *Il étoit très-vif dans sa jeunesse.*

He had a great many friends in London. *Il avoit beaucoup d'amis à Londres.*

He was not persuaded of what he said. *Il n'étoit pas persuadé de ce qu'il disoit.*

My father was seventy years old when he died. *Mon père avoit soixante et dix ans, quand il mourut.*

His mother was forty years old, when she married a gain. *Sa mère avoit quarante ans quand elle se remaria.*

If you would speak to him *Si vous lui parliez.*

[or to her.]

THE SCHOLAR'S

saison très-a-

plait pas.

mmencent à pa-

très-alongés.

nt très-helles.

sœur s'y sont

mère y ont cou-

ne lui ont parlé.

ère, ou votre

l'a dit.

ces, rien ne peut

chesses, plaisirs,

oût à la mort.

le gens sont les

ns des autres.

ombre de vai-

prêts à faire

es marchandises

dues.

l'ai vu.

ui l'avons en-

qui avez fait le

If you should write to him *Si vous lui écriviez.*
[or to her.]

If she would be angry at it. *Si elle s'en fâchoit.*

If I should go and see him. *Si je l'allois voir.*

If he would employ half his *S'il employoit la moitié de son*
time. *temps.*

If she would apply herself to *Si elle s'appliquoit à la mu-*
music. *sique.*

If we could know. *Si nous savions.*

If they would apply themselves *S'ils s'appliquoient à quelque*
to something useful. *chose d'utile.*

If they would listen to flatte- *Si elles prêtoient l'oreille aux*
ries. *flatteries.*

[3.] I have written six letters *J'ai écrit six lettres aujour-*
to day. *d'hui.*

Have you seen him to day ? *L'avez-vous vu aujour-*
d'hui ?

I have not spoken to him [or *Je ne lui ai pas parlé aujour-*
to her] to day. *d'hui.*

Where have you been to day ? *Où avez-vous été aujour-*
d'hui ?

I have been in the Park. *J'ai été au Parc.*

I saw him to day. *Je l'ai vu aujourd'hui.*

She went to the play this *Elle a été à la comédie cette*
week. *semaine.*

He has not studied this week. *Il n'a pas étudié cette se-*
maine-ci.

I went into the country this *J'ai été à la campagne cette*
week. *semaine-ci.*

You have lost your time this *Vous avez perdu votre temps*
week. *cette semaine-ci.*

What have you done this *Qu'avez vous fait cette se-*
week ? *maine ?*

We have spent a great deal of *Nous avons dépensé beau-*
money this week. *coup d'argent cette se-*
maine-ci.

You have done more work *Vous avez fait plus d'ou-*
than I this week. *vrage que moi cette se-*
maine-ci.

This month has not been very *Ce mois-ci n'a pas été très-*
sharp. *rude.*

It
It
It
It
The
h
Thi
fa
You
th
They
me
I ha
ye
She a
He
yea
He is
Ind
I wr
day
Did y
I did r
her
Where
day
I saw
I met
the s
She w
week
He did
went
week
You lo
week
* I re
ifferent

It has been very hot this month. Il a fait très-chaud ce mois-ci.
 mouth. ci.
 It has rained all this month. Il a plu tout ce mois-ci.
 It has not snowed this month. Il n'a pas neigé ce mois-ci.
 It has been exceeding cold this month. Il a fait très-froid ce mois-ci.
 They have had a plentiful harvest this year. On a eu une moisson abondante cette année-ci.
 This year has not been very favourable to me. Cette année-ci ne m'a pas été très-favorable.
 You have been very lucky this year. Vous avez été très-heureux cette année-ci.
 They have lost a great deal of money this year. Ils ont perdu beaucoup d'argent cette année-ci.
 I have been in France this year. J'ai été en France cette année-ci.
 She died this year. Elle est morte cette année-ci.
 He has been very sick this year. Il a été très-malade cette année-ci.
 He is arrived from the West Indies this year. Il est revenu des Indes Occidentales cette année-ci.
 I wrote six letters yesterday*. J'écrivis hier six lettres.
 Did you see him yesterday? Le vites-vous hier?
 I did not speak to him [or to her] yesterday. Je ne lui parlai pas hier.
 Where did you go yesterday? Où futes-vous hier? Je fus au Parc.
 I saw him yesterday. Je le vis hier.
 I met with her yesterday in the street. Je la rencontrai hier dans la rue.
 She went to the play last week. Elle fut à la comédie la semaine passée.
 He did not study last week. Il n'étudia pas la semaine passée.
 I went into the country last week. Je fus à la campagne la semaine passée.
 You lost your time last week. Vous perdistes votre temps la semaine passée.

* I repeat, purposely, the foregoing examples, to render the different uses of the tenses more intelligible to the learner.

What did you do last week? *Que faites-vous la semaine passée?*

We spent a great deal of money last week. *Nous dépensâmes beaucoup d'argent la semaine passée.*

You did more work than I last week. *Vous fîtes plus d'ouvrage que moi la semaine passée.*

Last month was not very sharp. *Le mois passé ne fut pas très-rude.*

It was exceeding hot last month. *Il fut très-chaud le mois passé.*

It rained all last month. *Il plut tout le mois passé.*

It did not snow last month. *Il ne neigea pas le mois passé.*

It was exceeding cold last month. *Il fut très-froid le mois passé.*

They had a plentiful harvest last year. *On eut une moisson abondante l'année passée.*

Last year was not very favourable to me. *L'année passée, ne me fut pas très-favorable.*

You were very lucky last year. *Vous fûtes très-heureux l'année passée.*

They lost a great deal of money last year. *Ils perdirent beaucoup d'argent l'année passée.*

I went to France last year. *J'allai en France l'année passée.*

She died last year. *Elle mourut l'année passée.*

He was very sick last year. *Il fut très-malade l'année passée.*

He arrived from the West Indies last year. *Il arriva des Indes Occidentales l'année passée.*

How have you done since I had the pleasure of seeing you? *Comment vous êtes-vous porté, depuis que j'en ai eu le plaisir de vous voir?*

I have been very sick, since I arrived from the East Indies. *J'ai été très-malade, depuis que je suis arrivé des Indes Orientales.*

I have received no tidings of him, since he went away. *Je n'ai pas reçu de ses nouvelles depuis qu'il est parti.*

Have you seen him, since he L'avez-vous vu depuis qu'il arrived from France? est arrivé de France? Where have you been, since Où avez-vous été, depuis que you went out? vous êtes sorti?

SECTION II.

THE USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. The subjunctive mood is used after *que*, or *qui*, preceded by a verb denoting doubt, wish, fear, command, prohibition, &c. such are *craindre*, *prier*, *douter*, *souhaiter*, *permettre*, *commander*, *défendre*, &c. as, his father has forbidden him to go thither; son père a défendu qu'il y allât. But when any of these verbs govern a noun or pronoun, and the action of the verb following belongs to the person designated by the noun or pronoun, it is put in the infinitive mood, commonly with the preposition *de* before it; as in the foregoing example, son père lui a défendu d'y aller.

2. The subjunctive mood is likewise used after *que* preceded by an impersonal verb that denotes a thing ought to be, or to be done; as, I must go thither; il faut que j'y aille. See the 9th observation on impersonal verbs.

3. There are some impersonal verbs, which govern the indicative mood; such are, *il paroît*; *il y a apparence*, &c. and those which denote any thing as more positively existing or being done. But, when the same impersonal verbs are used negatively or interrogatively, they govern the subjunctive mood; as, it is true that you are married; il est vrai que vous êtes marié; is it true that you are married? est-il vrai que vous soyez marié?

4. The subjunctive mood is used after verbs preceded by *ne* or *si*, used in a doubtful manner, and followed by *que* or *qui*; as, I do not believe that he has done it; je ne crois pas qu'il l'ait fait; if you think I am an honest man, si vous croyez que je sois bonnête homme. Some grammarians say that, speaking in the last instance positively, the verb following *que* is put in the indicative mood; as, si vous croyez que je suis bonnête homme.*

5. The indicative mood is more properly used in the foregoing case, after the verbs *dire*, *énoncer*, *affirmer*, and the like, as: if you say that he is an honest man; si vous dites qu'il est bonnête homme: Except when the verb *dire* implies a command or prohibition; as, tell him to come; dites-lui qu'il vienne.

6. The subjunctive mood is used after the verb *il semble*, it seems, when it implies a doubt, when it means *to look as if*: as, it seems that you are angry, or, you look as if you were angry; il semble que vous soyez fâché. But if that verb implies a persuasion, or has a pronoun before it, or a governed word after it, the

* (N. B. In this last instance, *si* has the import of *puisque*, and signifies *as*.)

indicative mood is to be used ; as, *il me semble, or il semble à la compagnie que vous êtes fâché.*

7. A verb following another, which is in the subjunctive mood, must also be put in the same mood after *que* or *qui* ; as, do you believe that he expects I shall come ? *croyez-vous qu'il s'attende que je vienne ?*

8. The subjunctive mood is used, 1st. after *quoique, quelque que, quel que, &c.* signifying whomever, whatever, &c. as, though you are rich, *quoique vous soyez riche* ; though you are ever so rich, *quelque riche que vous soyez.* See the 19th and 20th observations upon indeterminate pronouns, page 197.

2dly. After *que* used instead of repeating the conjunction *si* in the second number of a sentence ; as, if you study and take pains ; *si vous étudiez et que vous preniez de la peine.* See the 5th observation upon the conjunctions *si* and *que*, ch. x.

3dly. After the pronoun *qui* or *que* preceded immediately by a superlative ; as, it is the best news you can tell me, *c'est la meilleure nouvelle que vous puissiez me dire.*

4thly. After *que* used instead of *de ce que*, which governs the indicative mood ; as, I am sorry he is not come ; *je suis fâché qu'il ne soit pas venu, or, de ce qu'il n'est pas venu.*

5thly. After the relative pronoun *qui* or *que* between two verbs, so as to express some desire, need, or necessity ; as, I seek a woman who is handsome, rich, and wise, *je cherche une femme qui soit belle, riche, et sage.*

6thly. We elegantly make use of the compound of the preterit of the subjunctive mood after *si*, instead of the compound of the imperfect of the indicative ; as, if I had been informed of it sooner, that would not have happened ; *si j'en eusse été averti plutôt, cela ne seroit pas arrivé.*

9. The verb which is in the future in English is put in the present in French, whenever it ought to be in the subjunctive mood ; as, do you think, that he will come ? *croyez-vous qu'il vienne ?* I do not believe, that he will write, *je ne crois pas qu'il écrive.* Except after the verbs *savoir, assurer, &c.* where *si*, signifying whether, must be used instead of *que* ; as do you know whether he will come ? *savez-vous s'il viendra ?*

10. The verb which, according to the aforesaid rules, is put in the subjunctive mood, must be put in the present tense of that mood, if it be preceded by a verb in the present or future tense, or the imperative ; as, do you believe that he will guess it, *croyez-vous qu'il le devine* ; will you believe now, that he has written ? *croirez-vous à présent, qu'il ait écrit ?* If the first verb be in any other tense, or in a compound one, the preterit of the subjunctive mood is to be used : as, what would you have him do ? *Que voudriez-vous qu'il fit ?*

This tense is likewise used, when the verb which is in the subjunctive mood is followed by the conjunction *si*, and a verb in the

il semble à la
 junctive mood,
si; as, do you
qu'il s'atten-

quoique, quelque
 &c. as, though
 you are ever so
 and 20th obser-

e conjunction *si*
 study and take
peine. See the
 ch. x.
 immediately by
ne, c'est la meil-

ich governs the
ne; je suis fâché
nu.

ue between two
 necessity; as, I
je cherche une

nd of the preter-
 he compound of
 n informed of it
eusse été averti

s put in the pres-
 junctive mood;
qu'il vienne?
pas qu'il écrive.
 ere *si*, signifying
 ou know whither

d rules, is put in
 ent tense of that
 or future tense,
 ill guess it, *crois-*
 that he has writ-
 the first verb be
 eterit of the sub-
 you have him

ich is in the sub-
 and a verb in the

imperfect tense, or a conditional expression, though the first verb is in the present; as, do you believe that he could guess it, if you would not tell him? *croyez-vous qu'il le devinât, si vous ne le lui disiez pas?* I doubt whether he would have succeeded without the help of his friends, *je doute qu'il eût réussi sans le secours de ses amis.*

N. B. As there are some conjunctions, which require the subjunctive mood, and are every where the same, it will not be amiss to set them down here, as I have met with them in other grammars.

CONJUNCTIONS GOVERNING THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Afin que, pour que,	—	—	that; to the end that.
avant que,	—	—	before.
sans que,	—	—	without that.
quoique, bien que, encore que,	—	—	though.
soit que,	—	—	whether and or.
supposé ou supposons que,	—	—	suppose that
en cas, ou en cas que,	—	—	in case that, or if.
à la bonne heure que,	—	—	I grant that.
non que,	} —	—	not that.
non pas que,	} —	—	it is not that.
ce n'est pas que,	—	—	provided.
pourvu que,	—	—	unless.
à moins que,	—	—	if ever so little.
pour peu que,	—	—	for fear that.
dé peur que,	—	—	lest.
de crainte que,	—	—	far from.
loin que,	—	—	very far from.
bien loin que,	—	—	for all that, though.
malgré que,	—	—	notwithstanding that.
nonobstant que,	—	—	God grant
Dieu veuille que,	—	—	would to God.
Plaise. ou plutôt à Dieu que,	—	—	God forbid.
à Dieu ne plaise que,	—	—	save but.
si non que,	} —	—	
si ce n'est que,	} —	—	

N. B. The last two govern the subjunctive mood, when they are preceded by a verb expressing command, desire, or uncertainty. In other cases they govern the indicative mood; as, I want nothing of you, but to do your duty; *je ne veux rien autre chose de vous sinon que, ou si ce n'est que, vous fassiez votre devoir;* I answered him nothing, but I had executed his orders, *je n'eus rien à lui répondre autre chose, sinon que, ou si ce n'est que, j'avois exécuté ses ordres.*

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S
PRACTICE.

- [1.] I was afraid he *would* Je craignois qu'il ne *vint*.
come.
- I suspected he *would write* Je doutois qu'il vous *écrivit*.
to you.
- I did not doubt, but he Je ne doutois pas qu'il se
would be very glad to see *fût* bien aise de vous voir.
you.
- Her mother commanded her Sa mère a commandé qu'elle
to marry him. *l'épousât, ou lui a com-*
mandé de l'épouser.
- His father has forbidden Son père a défendu qu'il
him to play. *jouât, or lui a défendu de*
jouer.
- Her husband permitted her Son mari a permis qu'elle
to go to the play. *allât à la comédie, ou lui*
a permis d'aller à la co-
médie.
- [2.] I must *write to* him. Il faut que je lui *écrive*.
It is convenient for you *to* Il convient que vous lui
 speak to her. *parliez.*
- It is of consequence for him Il est de conséquence qu'il
to keep good company. *fréquente la bonne com-*
pagnie.
- There is no way for her *to* Il n'y a pas moyen qu'elle
escape. *échappe.*
- It is surprising that she *has* Il est surprenant qu'elle *ait*
succeeded. *réussi.*
- It is just that he *should be* Il est juste qu'il *soit* récom-
rewarded. *pensé.*
- It is unjust that he *should be* Il est injuste qu'il *soit* puni.
punished.
- It is fit that you *give* him Il est à propos que vous l'a-
warning. *vertissez.*
- It is necessary for him *to go* Il est nécessaire qu'il y aille.
thither.
- It is improper for you *to go* Il est indécent que vous al-
alone. *liez seul.*

It is astonishing that he *knew* nothing of it. Il est étonnant qu'il n'en *sût* rien.

It is lucky that she *is* not dead. Il est heureux qu'elle ne *soit* pas morte.

It is impossible for him to *recover*. Il est impossible qu'il en *retrouve*.

It is next to impossible, that she *should be ignorant* of it. Il est presque impossible qu'elle ne le *sache*.

[3.] It seems that you *know* him. Il paroît que vous le *connoissez*.

It seems that he *speaks* truth. Il paroît qu'il *dit* vrai.

It seems that he *is* an honest man. Il paroît qu'il *est* honnête homme.

It seems that she *is* surprised. Il paroît qu'elle *est* surprise.

It seems that he *is* angry. Il paroît qu'il *est* fâché.

It is likely that he *knew* her. Il y a apparence qu'il l'a *connue*.

It is likely that you *saw* him. Il y a apparence que vous l'*avez* vu.

It is likely that he *wrote* to her. Il y a apparence qu'il lui a *écrit*.

It is likely that she *loved* him. Il y a apparence qu'elle l'a *aimé*.

It is true that I *spoke* to him. Il est vrai que je lui *ai* parlé.

It is true that he *saw* her. Il est vrai qu'il l'a *vue*.

It is true that she *wrote* to him. Il est vrai qu'elle lui a *écrit*.

It is true that my father *knows* him. Il est vrai que mon père le *connoît*.

It is certain that he *is* dead. Il est certain qu'il *est* mort.

It is certain that he *is* come from Flanders. Il est certain qu'il *est* revenu de Flandre.

It is certain that he *does* not *know* him. Il est certain qu'il ne se *connoît* pas.

It is certain that he *told* him that news. Il est sûr qu'il lui a *dit* cette nouvelle.

It is certain that he *wrote* to her. Il est sûr qu'il lui a *écrit*.

It is certain that he *understands* his lesson. Il est sûr qu'il *sait* sa leçon.

It is said that the king of Spain *is* dead. On dit que le roi d'Espagne *est* mort.

It is thought that he *has* On croit qu'il a fait sa for-
made his fortune. tune.

[4.]* It does not seem that Il ne paroît pas que vous le
you *know* him. *connoissiez.*

It does not seem that he Il ne paroît pas qu'il *disc*
speaks truth. *vrai.*

It does not seem that he *is* Il ne paroît pas qu'il *soit*
an honest man. *bonôte homme.*

It does not seem that she *is* Il ne paroît pas qu'elle *soit*
surprised. *surprise.*

It does not seem that she *is* Il ne paroît pas qu'elle *soit*
angry. *fâchée.*

It is not likely that he *knew* Il n'y a point d'apparence
her, qu'il *l'ait* connue.

It is not likely that you Il n'y a point d'apparence
saw him. que vous *'ayez* vu.

It is not likely that he *wrote* Il n'y a point d'apparence
to her. qu'il lui *ait* écrit.

It is not likely that she Il n'y a point d'apparence
loved him. qu'elle *l'ait* aimé.

It is not true that I *spoke* Il n'est pas vrai que je lui
to him. *ai* parlé.

It is not true that he *saw* Il n'est pas vrai qu'il *l'ait*
her. *vue.*

It is not true that she *wrote* Il n'est pas vrai qu'elle lui
to him. *ait* écrit.

It is not true that my father Il n'est pas vrai que mon
knows him. père le *connoisse.*

It is not certain that she *is* Il n'est pas certain qu'il *soit*
dead. *mort.*

It is not certain that he *is* Il n'est pas certain qu'il *soit*
come from Flanders. *venu de Flandre.*

It is not certain that he *does* Il n'est pas certain qu'il ne
no *know* him. le *connoisse* pas.

It is not certain that he *told* Il n'est pas sûr qu'il lui *ait*
him that news. dit cette nouvelle.

It is not certain that he Il n'est pas sûr qu'il lui *ait*
wrote to her. écrit.

It is not certain that he Il n'est pas sûr qu'il *sache* sa
understands his lesson. *leçon.*

* The twenty-one preceding examples are varied here pur-
posely to render the third rule, and the exceptions to it, more
intelligible to the learner.

a fait sa for-
 as que vous le
 pas qu'il dise
 pas qu'il soit
 nnie.
 pas qu'elle soit
 pas qu'elle soit
 nt d'apparence
 onnue.
 nt d'apparence
 yez vu.
 nt d'apparence
 écrit.
 nt d'apparence
 aimé.
 vrai que je lui
 vrai qu'il l'ai
 vrai qu'elle lui
 vrai que mon
 oisse.
 certain qu'il soit
 certain qu'il soit
 udre.
 certain qu'il ne
 pas.
 ar qu'il lui ait
 uvelle.
 ar qu'il lui ait
 r qu'il sache sa
 aried here pur-
 ons to it, more

It is not said that the king of Spain is dead. On ne dit pas que le roi d'Espagne soit mort.
 It is not thought that he made his fortune. On ne pense pas qu'il ait fait sa fortune.
 [5.] He told me that he would write to you. Il m'a dit qu'il vous écrive.
 I shall tell him that you are come to see him. Je lui dirai que vous êtes venu pour le voir.
 Tell him I will come and see him. Dites-lui que je viendrai le voir.
 Did you tell him that I saw you? Lui avez-vous dit que je vous ai vu?
 Do not tell him that I shall go to the play. Ne lui dites pas que j'irai à la comédie.
 Do not tell him that you saw me. Ne lui dites pas que vous m'avez vu.
 Tell him that I went out. Dites-lui que je suis sorti.
 Tell him that I came to speak to him. Dites-lui que je suis venu pour lui parler.
 I shall tell him that you spoke to me. Je lui dirai que vous m'avez parlé.
 I shall tell him that you were perfect in your lesson. Je lui dirai que vous saviez votre leçon.
 Tell him to come and see me. Dites-lui qu'il vienne me voir.
 Tell him not to call to day. Dites-lui qu'il ne vienne pas aujourd'hui.
 Tell him to write his theme out fair. Dites-lui qu'il mette son thème au net.
 Tell her to hold her tongue. Dites-lui qu'elle se taise.
 Tell him to bring his books. Dites-lui qu'il apporte ses livres.
 Tell him to learn his lesson. Dites-lui qu'il apprenne sa leçon.
 Tell him to give you my penknife back again. Dites-lui qu'il vous rende mon cawif.
 Tell him to give you paper. Dites-lui qu'il vous donne du papier.
 I shall tell him to write to you. Je lui dirai qu'il vous écrive.
 I shall tell him to take care of you. Je lui dirai qu'il ait soin de vous.

Do not tell him *to come*. Ne lui dites pas de venir.

Do not tell her *to write*. Ne lui dites pas qu'elle
doit écrire.

Will you tell him *to bring* his bill? Lui direz-vous qu'il apporte
son mémoire?

Will you tell him not *to be* angry? Lui direz-vous qu'il ne soit
pas fâché?

I shall tell him not *to be* un- easy. Je lui dirai qu'il soit tran-
quille.

I shall tell her *to send* you your book. Je lui dirai qu'elle vous en-
voie votre livre.

I shall tell them *to give* you an answer. Je leur dirai qu'ils vous fa-
sent réponse.

I shall tell him *to be* moderate. Je lui dirai qu'il soit modéré.

[6.] She seems *to be* angry. Il semble qu'elle soit fâ-
chée.

It seems that you *know* him. Il semble que vous le con-
noissiez.

It seems that he *is* in the right. Il semble qu'il ait raison.

It seems that she *is* in the wrong. Il semble qu'elle ait tort.

It seems that you *are* older. Il semble que vous êtes plus
âgé.

It does not seem that she *is* sick. Il ne semble pas qu'elle soit
malade.

It seems *to me* that you *are* sorry. Il me semble que vous êtes
fâché.

It seems *to me* that he *is* very learned. Il me semble qu'il est fort
savant.

It seems *to him* that she *is* very pretty. Il lui semble qu'elle est fort
jolie.

A covetous man thinks he *is* never *has* enough. Il semble à un avaré qu'il
n'a jamais assez.

Your brother thinks he *is* rich enough. Il semble à votre frère qu'il
est assez riche.

[8.] If he come and *ask* for me, tell him I am not at home. S'il vient et qu'il demande
après moi, dites-lui que je
ne suis pas au logis.

If you study, and if you take pains, you will learn. Si vous étudiez, et que vous
prenez de la peine, vous

- the French language in a short time. *apprenez le François en peu de temps.*
- He is the most conceited man I know. *C'est l'homme le plus suffisant que je connoisse.*
- She is the handsomest lady you ever saw. *C'est la plus belle demoiselle que vous ayez jamais vue.*
- I am sorry he is sick. *Je suis fâché qu'il soit malade, ou de ce qu'il est malade.*
- I am glad she is better. *Je suis bien aise qu'elle se porte mieux.*
- I am surprised that he is not come. *Je suis surpris qu'il ne soit pas venu, ou de ce qu'il n'est pas venu.*
- I am overjoyed that he has gained his lawsuit. *Je suis ravi qu'il ait gagné son procès, ou de ce qu'il a gagné son procès.*
- I am surprised that she had married him. *Je suis surpris qu'elle l'ait épousé, ou de ce qu'elle l'a épousé.*
- She is grieved that you send her no news. *Elle est chagrine que vous ne lui donniez point de nouvelles, ou de ce que vous ne lui donnez pas de nouvelles.*
- I am surprised at his having made his fortune in so short a time. *Je suis surpris qu'il ait fait sa fortune en si peu de temps, ou de ce qu'il a fait sa fortune en si peu de temps.*
- Give me a handkerchief that is clean. *Donnez-moi un mouchoir qui soit blanc.*
- I look for a servant whom I may trust. *Je cherche un domestique à qui je puisse me fier.*
- He looks for a woman who is rich. *Il cherche une femme qui soit riche.*
- She looks for a husband who is handsome. *Elle cherche un mari qui soit beau.*
- [9.] Is it certain that he will come to day? *Est-il sûr qu'il vienne aujourd'hui?*

- [10.] Do you believe that *Croyez-vous qu'elle aille*
 she will go to the play ? la comédie ?
 I do not believe that she *Je ne crois pas qu'elle soit*
 will be angry with you. *fâchée contre vous.*
 I suspect that he will write *Je doute qu'il vous écrive.*
 to you.
 Is it certain that he will go *Est-il sûr qu'il aille en France*
 to France next spring ? au printemps prochain ?
 It is not certain that he will *Il n'est pas sûr qu'il revienne*
 come back this summer. cet été.
 Do you think that he will *Croyez-vous qu'il apprenne le*
 learn French in four *François en quatre mois ?*
 months ?
 Do you think that he will *Pensez-vous qu'il soit à la*
 be in the country next *campagne la semaine pro-*
 week ? *chaine ?*

SECTION III.

THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

1. Active verbs govern the first case ; as, I read the books, *je lis le livres*. Passive verbs govern the second case ; as, he is esteemed by all men, *il est estimé de tout le monde*.

They also govern the first case with the preposition *par*, speaking of some bodily action ; as, he was killed by robbers, *il a été tué par des voleurs*. In speaking of actions, which partake both of the sentiments of the mind, and motion of the body, we commonly make use of *par*, though we say, *il est entouré de gens ennuyeux*, he is surrounded by troublesome people ; here *entouré* expresses only that troublesome people are round about him.

2. Verbs that signify *to give*, or *to take away*, govern the first case of the thing, and the third case of the person ; as, I have given him the book, *je lui ai donné le livre* ; they have taken his sword from him, *ils lui ont ôté son épée*.

3. Many verbs govern the infinitive of a verb, with the preposition *de* before it ; which occurs when *to*, in English may be changed into *of*, *from*, *by*, or *with* ; as, he hindered me from working ; *il m'empêcha de travailler*.

4. Many verbs govern the infinitive with the preposition *à* before it : in this case, *to*, in English, almost always may be changed into *in*, or *for* ; as, help me to do it, or in doing it, *aidez-moi à le faire*.

5. Some verbs have the preposition *pour* before their infinitive, which occurs when *to* denote the design, end, or reason of the passion or action of the verb. In this case, *to* can be changed into *in order to*, with a design *to*, to the end that ; as, I came to see you, or in order to see you, or with a design to see you ; *je suis venu pour vous voir*.

6. There are five verbs after which *de* and *à* are used indiscriminately before the infinitive ; *contraindre*, *continuer*, *discontinuer*, *essayer*, *forcer*.

The verb *obliger*, in the sense of to force, to excite, to engage, is followed by the preposition *à* before the infinitive ; as, I will oblige him to do it, *je l'obligerai à le faire* : when it is used passively, it is followed by the preposition *de* ; as, he was obliged to do it, *il fut obligé de le faire*.

When the verb *tâcher* means simply to seek or aim at something, it takes the preposition *à* before the infinitive ; as, he seeks to injure me, *il tâche à me nuire* : when it implies effort, it requires the preposition *de* ; as, I will endeavour to please you, *je tâcherai de vous plaire*.

When the verb *s'efforcer* is used in the sense of to strive, to strain, to make use of all our strength, it requires the preposition *à* before the next infinitive : but when it is used in the sense of to endeavour, to make use of our industry, it requires the preposition *de* ; as, he strove to run, *il s'est efforcé à courir* : he endeavours to please her, *il s'efforce de lui plaire*.

When the verb *tarder* is used personally, it requires the preposition *à* : when impersonally, the preposition *de* ; as, do not stay, *ne tardez pas à revenir* : I long to get rid of the business, *il me tarde d'être hors d'affaire*. In this sense it is always joined to a third case, and may be followed by *que*, with the verb in the subjunctive mood ; as, *il me tarde que je sois hors d'affaire*.

The verb *commencer* is sometimes followed by *de* ; according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, the ear is the judge in such a case. When it signifies to begin by, it is followed by *par* ; as, he began by reading *Æsop's Fables*, *il commença par lire les Fables d'Esopé*.

The verb *manquer* requires the preposition *de* before the infinitive, when it is used negatively ; as, I will not fail to do what you please, *je ne manquerai pas de faire ce que vous voulez* ; or when it signifies to be near, to be like, to do or suffer any thing ; as, I was like to fall, *j'ai manqué de tomber*. In this sense it is always used affirmatively, and in familiar discourse.

But when it is used affirmatively in the sense of not to do what we ought, it is followed by the preposition *à* : as, he has failed to do his duty, *is a manqué à faire son devoir*.

7. *De* is used before the infinitive of verbs, to which certain nouns are joined without an article ; such are *avoir congé*, permission, *envie*, coutume, *besoin*, sujet, *raison*, droit, tort, occasion, &c. *de*.

8. Infinitive moods governed by the verb *être*, followed by a noun governing the second case, take also *de* before them ; as, I am glad to see you, *je suis bien aise de vous voir*. But if the verb *être* be followed by an adjective which governs the third case, the verb which is in the infinitive, takes before it the preposition *à* ; as, he is ready to go thither, *il est prêt à y aller*.

9. When *être*, signifying to be, is followed by a noun, and preceded by *ce*, the following verb, in the infinitive mood, is preceded by *que de* ; as, it is a folly for a man to forget himself ; *c'est une folie que de se méconnoître*.

10. *De* is put before the infinitive after *venir* and *ne faire que*, signifying an action that has just taken place ; as, I left him just now, *je viens de le quitter*, or *je ne fais que de le quitter*. These two verbs are frequently used thus in the present and imperfect tenses, but in no other.

11. *A* is put after the verb *venir* signifying to begin, or to set about doing something : as, when I began to speak ; *quand je vins à parler*. This verb is used in all it's tenses, and is commonly placed after some conjunctions. Sometimes it is not expressed in English, though it is added to the French verb ; as, when he shall know that, *quand il viendra à savoir cela*.

12. *A* is put before infinitive moods or verbal nouns governed by *être*, preceded by *ce* and used in the sense of to be a person's turn, his business, or his duty ; as it is your turn to drink, *c'est à vous à boire*.

13. A verb coming after *assez* or *trop* very often requires the preposition *pour* before it ; as, he has vanity enough to believe it, *il a assez de vanité pour le croire*. Sometimes it takes the preposition *de* ; as, to affront him was not sufficient, *ce n'étoit pas assez de l'outrager* : sometimes no preposition at all ; as, this is insulting me enough, or too much, *c'est assez ou c'est trop m'insulter*. Hence it appears how much grammarians are in the wrong, in saying that *assez* and *trop* always require the preposition *pour* before the next infinitive mood.

14. When two or more verbs requiring different cases after them, govern the same object, this must follow the

first
pron
case
the p
et cha
the p
15
after
voyer,
tendre.

COZE

[1.] I
You

He is
tion
He is
pup
He w
rogu

He is
tere
[2.] I
When
book

Will y
I did n
She too
Take th
Do not

[3.] M
ing.
I have
havin

pany
He has
havin
Cease t
my fo

first verb in the case this verb governs, and a relative pronoun must be put after each of the other verbs in the case governed by that verb; as, that pleased and charmed the prince, *cela plut au prince et le charma*; and not *cela plut et charma le prince*; because *plaire* governs the third case of the person, and *charmer* the first.

15. There are some verbs which take no preposition after them before the infinitive mood; as, *aller, venir, envoyer, savoir, faire, oser, voir, pouvoir, vouloir, croire, prétendre, devoir, écouter, entendre, daigner, &c.*

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] I like Pope's works. J'aime les œuvres de Pope.
 You like apples and pears. Vous aimez les pommes et les poires.

He is beloved by all his relations. Il est aimé de tous ses parents.

He is respected by all his pupils. Il est estimé de tous ses élèves.

He was robbed by two rogues. Il fut volé par deux coquins.

He is surrounded with flatterers. Il est entouré de flatteurs.

[2.] I gave it to him. Je le lui ai donné.
 When will you give me my book? Quand me donnerez-vous mon livre?

Will you give it to him? Le lui donuerez-vous?

I did not give it to him. Je ne le lui ai pas donné.

She took it from him. Elle le lui a ôté.

Take this knife from him. Otez-lui ce couteau.

Do not take it from her. Ne le lui ôtez pas.

[3.] Make an end of playing. Finissez de jouer.

I have not blamed you for having kept him company. Je ne vous ai point blâmé de l'avoir fréquenté.

He has censured him for having written. Il l'a censuré d'avoir écrit.

Cease to reproach me with my foible. Cessez de me reprocher mon foible.

Warn her to take care of her reputation.	Avertissez-la de prendre soin de sa réputation.
I advised him to ask her pardon.	Je lui ai conseillé de lui demander pardon.
Why have you deferred paying him?	Pourquoi avez-vous différé de le payer?
I wrote to him, to send me my books.	Je lui ai écrit de m'envoyer mes livres.
I was frightened to see him.	Je fus effrayé de le voir.
Excuse me from learning my lesson to day.	Dispensez-moi d'apprendre ma leçon aujourd'hui.
Do not undertake to undeceive her.	N'entreprenez pas de la dé-sabuser.
Try to persuade her.	Essayez de la persuader.
He was constrained to pay.	Il fut contraint de payer.
He deserves to be punished.	Il mérite d'être puni.
He has neglected to study.	Il a négligé d'étudier.
I forgot to bring my books.	J'ai oublié d'apporter mes livres.
He pressingly invited me to dine with him.	Il m'a pressé de dîner avec lui.
Did you promise to go thither?	Avez-vous promis d'y aller?
I advised him to be more diligent.	Je lui ai recommandé d'être plus diligent.
She refused to speak to him.	Elle refusa de parler.
I intend to go to France next year.	Je me propose d'aller en France l'année prochaine.
Endeavour to please her.	Tâchez de lui plaire.
Take care not to tell her, that you know me.	Gardez-vous de lui dire que vous me connoissez.
I repent of having sold my book.	Je me repens d'avoir vendu mon livre.
She cannot forbear lying.	Elle ne peut s'empêcher de mentir.
Make haste to prevent him.	Hâtez-vous de le prévenir.
Make haste to write your letter.	Dépêchez-vous d'écrire votre lettre.
He flatters himself, that he knows almost every thing that happens in the city.	Il se flatte de savoir presque tout ce qui se passe dans la ville.

I ta
o
[4.]
You
He
Giv
I an
He
u
She
You
I ha
wi
Help
Thin
You
sic
He p
dep
She
me.
[5.]
you
I told
with
He ca
In or
mus
I sha
plea
[6.]
it.
You
to su
Oblige
He wa
I was
He wi
her.

prendre soin
on.

é de lui de-
n.

vous différé

é m'envoyer

le voir.

d'apprendre
ourd'hui.

as de la dé.

ersuader.

de payer.

puni.

udier.

apporter mes

de dîner avec

mis d'y aller ?

mandé d'être

parler.

se d'aller en

éc prochaine.

laire.

lui dire que

noissez

l'avoir vendu

s'empêcher de

se prévenir.

d'écrire vo-

avoir presque

se passe dans

I take upon myself the care of speaking to him of it. Je me charge de lui en parler.

[4.] He learns fencing. Il apprend à faire des armes.

You love to play. Vous aimez à jouer.

He seeks to wrong me. Il cherche à me faire tort.

Give me some drink. Donnez-moi à boire.

I am disposed to obey you. Je suis disposé à vous obéir.

He has encouraged him, to undertake that work. Il l'a encouragé à entreprendre cet ouvrage.

She has engaged him to play. Elle l'a engagé à jouer.

You have induced me to eat. Vous m'avez excité à manger.

I have exhorted him to be wise and dutiful. Je l'ai exhorté à être sage et obéissant.

Help me to write my letters. Aidez-moi à écrire mes lettres.

Think of paying me. Songez à me payer.

You expose yourself to fall sick. Vous vous exposez à tomber malade.

He prepares himself for his departure. Il se prépare à partir.

She delights in tormenting me. Elle se plaît à me tourmenter.

[5.] I did not do it to make you uneasy. Je ne l'ai pas fait pour vous faire de la peine.

I told it him to inspire him with emulation. Je le lui ai dit pour lui donner de l'émulation.

He came to see you. Il vint pour vous voir.

In order to be happy, we must be contented. Pour être heureux, il faut être content.

I shall do every thing to please you. Je ferai tout pour vous plaire.

[6.] I shall oblige him to do it. Je l'obligerai à le faire.

You will never oblige him, to submit to her. Vous ne l'obligerez jamais à se soumettre à elle.

Oblige him to see her. Obligez-le à la voir.

He was obliged to do it. Il fut obligé de le faire.

I was obliged to go out. J'étois obligé de sortir.

He will be obliged to see her. Il sera obligé de la voir.

- He aims *to* hurt me. Il tâche à me nuire.
 They aim *to* deceive you. Ils tâchent à vous tromper.
 I shall endeavour *to* bring Je tâcherai de le ramener à
 him to his duty. son devoir.
 Do not stay. Ne tardez pas à revenir.
 Do not delay *to* speak to Ne tardez pas à lui parler:
 her.
 Why do you delay going Pourquoi tardez-vous à y
 thither ? aller ?
 I long *to* see her. Il me tarde de la voir.
 I shall begin *to* apply myself Je commencerai à m'appli-
 to the French language. quer au François.
 I begin *to* understand French Je commence à comprendre
 a little. un peu le François.
 He began *to* take more care. Il commença d' avoir plus
 de soin.
 We began *by* breakfasting Nous commençâmes par dé-
 before we went out. jeûner avant de sortir.
 I shall not fail *to* do what Je ne manquerai pas de faire
 you please. ce qui vous plaît.
 Do not fail *to* be in such a Ne manquez pas de vous
 place. trouver en tel lieu.
 He has failed *to* do his duty. Il a manqué à faire son de-
 voir.
 [7.] You are in the wrong Vous avez tort de vous
to complain. plaindre.
 You are in the right *to* be Vous avez raison d'être fa-
 angry with him. ché contre lui.
 Have you not a mind *to* take N'avez-vous pas envie de
 a little walk ? faire un petit tour de pro-
 menade ?
 I have leave *to* go out. J'ai permission de sortir.
 I want *to* see him, and speak J'ai besoin de le voir et de
 to him. lui parler.
 You have no occasion *to* Vous n'avez pas sujet de
 complain of me. vous plaindre de moi.
 Take care *to* write your Ayez soin de faire votre
 theme. thème.
 [8.] I am very glad *to* see Je suis bien aise de vous voir
 you in good health. en bonne santé.
 I am overjoyed *to* hear, Je suis ravi d'apprendre que

that
well
I am so

He is v
He is v
ing m

He is
any

She is v
I am tir
Are yo

Are you
It is eas
This fru

He is m
der.

You are
ing yo

Are you
She play

chord
I am as

Telem
He is fir

[9.] It i
speak

It is a mi
friends

It is a fo

[10.] I H
ed.

I have jus

I have jus

He had ju

tromper.
ramener à
venir.
parler.
ous à y
oir.
m'appli-
s.
omprendre
çois.
avoir plus
nes par dé-
sortir.
pas de faire
ft.
s de vout
lieu.
re son de-
t de vous
d'être fa-
s envie de
our de pro-
e sortir.
voir et de
as sujet de
le moi.
faire votre
de vous voir
prendre que

that all your family is well. toute votre famille se porte bien.
I am sorry to see you sick. Je suis fâché de vous voir malade.
He is very near his death. Il est sur le point de mourir.
He is very capable of teaching mathematics. Il est très-capable d'enseigner les mathématiques.
He is capable of wronging any body. Il est incapable de faire tort à qui que ce soit.
She is worthy to be loved. Elle est digne d'être aimée.
I am tired with writing. Je suis las d'écrire.
Are you able to walk? Etes-vous en état de marcher?
Are you sure of pleasing her? Etes-vous sûr de lui plaire?
It is easy to guess. Cela est aisé à deviner.
This fruit is good to eat. Ce fruit est bon à manger.
He is much inclined to slander. Il est très-enclin à médire.
You are not exact in learning your lesson. Vous n'êtes pas exact à apprendre votre leçon.
Are you ready to go? Etes-vous prêt à partir?
She plays upon the harpsichord very well. Elle est habile à toucher du clavecin.
I am assiduous in reading Telemachus. Je suis assidu à lire Télémaque.
He is first in prattling. Il est le premier à babilier.
[9.] It is to no purpose, to speak to him about it. C'est temps perdu que de lui en parler.
It is a misfortune, to have no friends. C'est un malheur que de n'avoir point d'amis.
It is a folly to despise others. C'est une folie que de mépriser les autres.
[10.] I have just breakfasted. Je viens de déjeuner, ou je ne fais que de déjeuner.
I have just written my letter. Je viens d'écrire ma lettre, ou je ne fais que d'écrire ma lettre.
I have just left him. Je viens de le quitter, ou je ne fais que de le quitter.
He had just dined. Il venoit de dîner, ou il ne faisoit que de dîner.

She was *just* arrived. Elle venoit *d'arriver*, ou elle ne faisoit que *d'arriver*.

We had *just* got out of the coach. Nous venions *de sortir* du carrosse, ou nous ne faisions que *de sortir* du carrosse.

They had *just* finished their play. Ils venoient *de finir* leur jeu, ou ils ne faisoient que *de finir* leur jeu.

[11.] When I began to write my letter. Quand je vins *d'écrire* ma lettre.

He began to speak of his riches. Il vint *à parler* de ses richesses.

As soon as she began to speak of her misfortunes. Dès qu'elle vint *à parler* de ses malheurs.

She was very much surprised when we began to relate to her that story. Elle fut fort surprise quand nous vinmes *à lui raconter* cette histoire.

When his father shall know of it. Quand son père viendra *à savoir* cela.

If his wife should know his libertinism. Si sa femme venoit *à savoir* son libertinage.

If you should speak to her about it, tell her, that I am not ignorant of it. Si vous veniez *à lui en parler*, dites-lui que je ne l'ignore pas.

[12.] It is your part to obey me. C'est à vous *à m'obéir*.

It is your part to play. C'est à vous *à jouer*.

It is my turn to walk out. C'est à moi *à sortir*.

It is my turn to stay at home. C'est à lui *à rester* au logis.

Whose turn is it to drink? A qui est-ce *à boire*?

It is her turn to write. C'est à elle *à écrire*.

It is your turn to read. C'est à vous *à lire*.

It is not my business, to correct him. Ce n'est pas à moi *à le corriger*.

It is not your business, to meddle with it. Ce n'est pas à vous *à vous en mêler*.

It is not her business, to find fault with it. Ce n'est pas à elle *à trouver à redire*.

It is not their business to take you from your work. Ce n'est pas à eux *à vous distraire de votre ouvrage*.

[13]

to

She

to

You

to

He

pa

It w

to

It w

to

It w

to

It is

It is

It w

mu

It is

you

Cease

him

mu

[14.]

to h

That

char

She pl

div

to

to

Roz

I

I

mperso

a the t

re som

persona

going n

comes y

- [13.] He has too much pride, *Il a trop d'amour propre*
to own his faults. *pour avouer ses fautes.*
 She has still beauty enough, *Elle a encore assez de beauté*
to please. *pour plaire.*
 You have not money enough, *Vous n'avez pas assez d'ar-*
to bear great expences. *gent pour faire de grandes*
dépenses.
 He is too proud, *to ask her* *Il est trop orgueilleux*
to pardon. *pour*
lui demander pardon.
 It will be sufficient, *to write* *Ce sera assez de m'en écrire.*
to me about it.
 It will be sufficient, *to tell it* *Ce seroit assez de le lui dire.*
him in two words. *en deux mots.*
 It is sufficient *to warn her.* *C'est assez de l'avertir.*
 It is too much to ask of me. *C'est trop me demander.*
 It was insulting him too *C'étoit trop l'insulter.*
much.
 It is too much, *to deplore* *C'est trop déplorer votre*
your misfortune. *malheur.*
 Cease from conversing with *Cessez de lui parler ; c'est*
him ; it is doing him too *lui faire trop d'honneur.*
much honour.
 [14.] I saw her, and spoke *Je l'ai vue, et lui ai parlé.*
to her.
 That play pleased and *Cette comédie plut à la*
charmed the Queen. *Reine et la charma.*
 She pleases and charms him. *Elle lui plaît et l'enchanté.*

CHAP. VI.

RULES and OBSERVATIONS upon the IMPERSONAL VERBS.

- I**MPERSONAL verbs are used only in the third person singular. They are of two kinds : some are impersonal by their nature ; and these are never used but in the third person singular ; as, *il neige, il pleut* : others are sometimes impersonal, sometime personal. These are personal when *il*, in French, has a relation to some foregoing noun ; as, drawing is a genteel amusement, it becomes young ladies ; *le dessin est un amusement honnête.*

il convient aux jeunes demoiselles : here *il* has a relation to *dessin*. They are impersonal, when *il* has no relation to a foregoing noun ; as, *le dessin est un amusement honnête, il convient que les jeunes demoiselles s'y appliquent.*

2. The verb *il pleut*, beside the use made of speaking of rain, may be used impersonally in a figurative sense, speaking of several other things which may be supposed to fall like rain ; as, *il pleut des pierres, il plut de la manne dans le désert.* And in familiar discourse, to express eagerness for departing, we sometimes say proverbially, *je partirai demain, quand il pleuvroit des ballesardes.* In this case, when it follows the substantive, it agrees with it in number, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY ; thus, speaking of a bloody battle, we may say, *les mousquetades y pleuvoient* ; thus the relations of cardinal *Mazarin*, who used to send them a great quantity of money, said, *il faut croire que l'or et l'argent pleuvent en France.*

3. Some personal verbs are used impersonally in the third person singular, though their following nominative is in the plural ; as, many occasions are found ; *il se trouve bien des occasions, or il y a bien des occasions.*

4. *Il y a*, there is, there are, some are, many are, may be followed by a noun in the plural ; as, there are few people, who apply themselves to their own language ; *il y a peu de gens qui s'appliquent à leur propre langue.*

Sometimes *en* is added to it ; in this case it has a relation to some preceding noun ; as, *parmi ceux qui apprennent les langues étrangères il y en a qui négligent leur propre langue* : among those who learn foreign languages, there are some who neglect their own tongue.

When we speak of something present, as if pointed at with the finger, *there is*, is rendered in French by *voilà* ; as, *there is a handsome lady, voilà une belle dame.*

N. B. *Vaugelas*, and, after him, the abbé *Girard*, will not allow, that *il est* might be used instead of *il y a*. However, they agree, that *il n'est* may sometimes be used instead of *il n'y a*, and sometimes not, as in the following example : there is nothing which pleases me more, *il n'est rien qui me plaise davantage* ; whereas it is not used in the following : there is nothing but honour in serving our country, *il n'y a que de l'honneur à servir sa patrie*, and not *il n'est que* ; but, as grammarians are divided here among themselves, I advise the learner to make use of *il y a* instead of *il est*, and particularly of *il n'y a* instead of *il n'est*, until he is perfect enough in the French tongue, to know in what circumstances the one may be used instead of the other ; and even *Vaugelas*, *Corneille*, and the abbé *Girard*, do not agree about such circumstances.

5. Th
of time.
French,
number,
years ag
imperson
Londres
que . . .

6. Ve
properly
gular ; b
parle, o
pronoun
or *je* vou
ceded by
as, for ex

7. Th
necessary
is comm
ing verb
we must

8. *Il fa*
ceded by
write well
écrire, *il*
plumes.
English,
faut ; as,

When
that want
which is
livres à n

9. The
duty, an
noun, ar
il faudra,
glish ; in
the pron
is put in
que j'aile

As the
French ver
noun is us
plies an ab
foregoing

5. The impersonal *il y a* is likewise used to denote a quantity of time. In this case, ago, since, these, and for, are rendered in French, by *il y a* beginning the sentence; afterwards comes the number, followed by *que*; as, I have arrived in London three years ago; *il y a trois ans que je suis arrivé à Londres*. If the impersonal be transposed, *que* is omitted: as, *je suis arrivé à Londres il y a trois ans*. In an interrogation, *combien y a-t-il que . . .* is commonly used.

6. Verbs construed with the indeterminate pronoun *on*, are not properly impersonal, though used only in the third person singular; because *on* may be resolved into a substantive; as, *on parle*, or *les hommes parlent*. It may even be resolved into a pronoun; as, I will see you to-morrow, *on vous verra demain*, or *je vous verrai demain*: consequently all verbs may be preceded by *on*, except those which are impersonal by their nature; as, for example, we never say, *on neige*.

7. The auxiliary verb to be, followed by the adjective necessary or requisite, when it may be resolved into *we must*, is commonly rendered in French by *il faut*, with the following verb in the infinitive mood; as, it is necessary to, or we must love our neighbour; *il faut aimer son prochain*.

8. *Il faut*, signifying a want, is followed by a substantive, preceded by one of these articles, *un, de, des, du, de la*; as, to write well, we must have good paper, ink, and pens: *pour bien écrire, il faut de bon papier, de bonne encre, et de bonnes plumes*. In this case, when a personal pronoun is expressed in English, it is put, in French, in the third case, between *il* and *faut*; as, he wants books, *il lui faut des livres*.

When a noun is expressed in English, signifying the subject that wants, it is likewise put in the third case, but after the noun which is the object; as, my brother wants books, *il faut des livres à mon frère*.

9. The verbs, *to be necessary, must* and *should*, signifying duty, and preceded by a personal pronoun, or any other noun, are rendered in French by the verbs *il faut, il faudroit, il faudra*, &c. according to the corresponding tense in English; in this case, *il faut* is followed by *que*, then comes the pronoun, or the noun; and the verb, following both, is put in the subjunctive mood; as, I must go, *il faut que j'aille*; my brother must go, *il faut que mon frère aille*.

As the English verb *must* is often used personally, and the French verb *falloir* is always impersonal, whenever a noun or pronoun is used as the nominative of the verb *must*, if that verb implies an absolute necessity, it must be translated according to the foregoing rule, as, we must die; such is the law of nature, *il*

faus que nous nourions, telle est la loi de nature ; but when the obligation may be dispensed with or neglected, instead of *falloir* we may use the verb *devoir* personally, as, men must help one another, *les hommes doivent s'entr' aider.*

11. It is, followed by with, is expressed in French by *il en est*, and the two following nouns are put in the second case, and separated by *comme* ; as, it is with you as with me, *il en est de vous comme de moi.*

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON IMPERSONAL VERBS, EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] *It is very fine weather* *Il fait très-beau temps aujourd'hui.*

How is the weather ? *Quel temps fait-il ?*

It rains, it snows, it freezes, *Il pleut, il neige, il gèle, il de-*
it thaws, it thunders, it *gèle, il tonne, il grêle.*
hails.

It is hot, it is cold. *Il fait chaud, il fait froid.*

It is bad weather. *Il fait mauvais temps.*

It is clear weather. *Il fait un temps clair.*

It is dark weather. *Il fait un temps obscur.*

The wind blows. *Il fait du vent.*

It has rained to-day, as fast as it could pour. *Il a plu à verse aujourd'hui.*

It snows in great flakes. *Il neige à gros flocons.*

The moon shines. *Il fait clair de lune.*

It is dirty. *Il fait sale.*

What o'clock is it ? *Quelle heure est-il ?*

Tell me, if you please, what o'clock it is. *Dites-moi, s'il vous plaît, quelle heure il est ?*

It is twelve o'clock (at noon) *Il est midi.*

It is a quarter after twelve. *Il est midi et un quart.*

It is half an hour after twelve. *Il est midi et demi.*

It is three quarters after twelve. *Il est une heure moins un quart.*

It is one o'clock. *Il est une heure.*

It is a quarter after one. *Il est une heure et un quart.*

It is half an hour after one. *Il est une heure et demie.*

It is three quarters after one, *Il est deux heures moins un quart, &c.*

It is

It is

It is

[3.]

the

Man

me

[4.]

wh

mo

There

kno

There

in

There

There

There

hope

Some

many

for y

Some

cious

There is

There a

These a

There is

[5.] H

been i

How long

him ?

How long

have be

three y

he has b

years.

have r

four ye

but when the
head of *falloir*
must help one

French by
t. in the se.
with you as

VERBS, EXEM-
PLS.

u temps au-

il ?
il gèle, il de-
il grêle.

fait froid.
temps.
clair.
obscur.

aujourd'hui.

locons.
une.

il ?
vous plaît,
il est ?

quart.
mi.
re moins un

et un quart.
et deme.
res moins un

It is not late.

It is early.

It is time to go.

[3.] Reports are spread in the city, that

Many opportunities are to be met with.

[4.] There are occasions, on which delay is of the utmost consequence.

There are few people, who know themselves.

There are handsome women in London.

There is some danger in it.

There is no doubt of it.

There is some profit to be hoped.

Some books are very useful, many are very dangerous for youth.

Some women are very capricious.

There is a handsome lady.

There are fine oranges.

These are strange reasons.

There is a very rich shop.

[5.] How long have you been in England ?

How long is it since you saw him ?

How long has he been dead ?

I have been in England these three years.

He has been dead these two years.

I have not seen him these four years.

Il n'est pas tard.

Il est de bonne heure.

Il est temps de partir.

Il s'est répandu un bruit par la ville, c'est que

Il se trouve bien des occasions.

Il y a des occasions, où le délai est de la dernière conséquence.

Il y a peu de gens qui se connoissent eux-mêmes.

Il y a de belles femmes à Londres.

Il y a du danger.

Il n'y a point de doute.

Il y a du profit à espérer.

Il y a des livres fort utiles ; il y en a beaucoup de dangereux pour la jeunesse.

Il y a des femmes très-capricieuses.

Voilà une belle demoiselle.

Voilà de belles oranges.

Voilà d'étranges raisons.

Voilà une boutique très-riche.

Combien y a-t-il que vous êtes en Angleterre ?

Combien y a-t-il que vous ne l'avez vu ?

Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort ?

Il y a trois ans que je suis en Angleterre.

Il y a deux ans qu'il est mort.

Il y a quatre ans que je ne l'ai vu.

She has been married *these* *Il y a dix ans* qu'elle est
ten years. mariée.

Her husband has been sick *Il y a cinq ans* que son mari
for these five years. est malade.

My brother made his for. *Il y a vingt ans* que mon
tune twenty years ago in frère a fait sa fortune dans
the East Indies. les Indes.

Where were you ten years ago ? *Où étiez-vous il y a dix ans ?*

[7.] Every man *should* love *Il faut* aimer son prochain.
his neighbour.

[8.] I *want* pens. *Il me faut* des plumes.
wants nothing now. *Il ne me faut* rien à présent.

He *wants* time to learn his *Il lui faut* du temps pour ap-
preçon. prendre sa leçon.

[9.] You *must* go thither. *Il faut* que vous alliez.

She *must* speak to him. *Il faut* qu'elle lui parle.

He *must* know it. *Il faut* qu'il le sache.

She *must* learn French. *Il faut* qu'elle apprenne le
Français.

They *must* study. *Il faut* qu'ils étudient.

Are you not *obliged* to go out ? *Ne faut-il* pas que vous sor-
tiez ?

Is he not *obliged* to accompa- *Ne faut-il* pas qu'il vous ac-
ny you ? compagne ?

He *must* not go out. *Il ne faut* pas qu'il sorte.

You *must* hold your tongue. *Il faut* que vous vous taisiez.

You *should* go and see him. *Il faudroit* que vous allassiez
le voir, ou vous devriez al-
ler le voir.

It would be necessary for you *Il faudroit* que vous le con-
to know him. nussiez.

Would it not be necessary for her to go thither ? *Ne faudroit-il* pas qu'elle y
allât ?

Would it not be necessary for us to know your reasons ? *Ne faudroit-il* pas que nous
sussions vos raisons ?

It will be necessary for you to speak to his father. *Il faudra* que vous parliez à
son père.

It will be necessary for her to apply herself to history. *Il faudra* qu'elle s'applique
à l'histoire.

F
fol

I
ble
une
very

2.
étan
with
lui pa
or w
ing, a
right.
En
when
lorsqu
in the
any o
when
and n
came

Will it not be necessary for her Ne faudra-t-il pas qu'elle le
to prevent him ? préviennne ?

My brother must go to Il faut que mon frère aille en
France. France.

My sister must stay at home. Il faut que ma sœur reste au
logis.

[10.] *It is with poets as* Il en est des poètes comme
with painters. des peintres.

It is with you as with me. Il en est de vous comme de
moi.

CHAP. VII.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON THE PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLES are either active or passive ; there-
fore I shall take notice of them separately in the two
following sections :

SECTION I.

THE ACTIVE OR PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1. The active or present participle is always indeclinable : as, a woman fearing God, and loving her husband ; une femme *craignant* Dieu et *aimant* son mari. Except in a very few law terms.

2. We now seldom make use of a participle active, except *étant* and *ayant*, used before a participle passive ; as, having met with his brother, he spoke to him ; *ayant rencontré* son frère, il lui parla. Except too when it is preceded by *en* ; as in going, or while I was going, *en allant* ; in eating, or while I was eating, *en mangeant*. Some call this a gerund, and they are in the right. However it matters very little what it is called.

En, in this case, may be translated into English, by *while*, or *when*, which may likewise be rendered in French by *comme*, *lorsque*, or *quand* : the first of these requires the following verb in the imperfect ; the other two require it in the present, or in any other tense ; as, I never speak while eating, or while, or when, I eat ; je ne parle jamais, *lorsque*, ou *quand*, je mange, and not *comme je mange* ; but we say, as I was at dinner, he came to see me ; *comme je dînois*, il vint me voir.

3. Some participles are, by use, become adjectives, and some substantives : as, a detracting man, a detracting woman ; *un homme médisant, une femme médisante* or *un médisant, une médisante*. In such a case they are declinable.

4. According to the present usage, the present participle governs no case whatever, but we resolve it into a tense of the verb, with the pronoun relative preceding it. Thus, instead of saying with *Vaugelas*, in his remarks on the French tongue, these stuffs are not at all like those I saw yesterday, *ces étoffes ne sont pas approchantes de celles que je vis hier* ; or, his temper is so repugnant to mine, *son humeur est tellement répugnante à la mienne*, we say, *ces étoffes n'approchent pas de celles que je vis hier, son humeur répugne tellement à la mienne*. Even in the case of the first rule, instead of saying, *c'étoit une femme craignant Dieu et aimant son mari*, it is better to say, *c'étoit une femme qui craignoit Dieu et aimoit son mari*.

SECTION II.

THE PASSIVE OR PAST PARTICIPLE.

To show exactly in what instances the participle passive or past is declinable or not, is one of the greatest difficulties of the French tongue. The following observations will set this nicety, hitherto so perplexed, in a clear light.

1. The passive participle is declinable, 1st, when it is used adjectively ; as, men despised, *des hommes méprisés* ; they are loved, *ils sont aimés* ou *elles sont aimées*.

2dly, It is declinable, when it is preceded by a noun or pronoun which governs in the first case ; as, the letters which I have received, *les lettres que j'ai reçus*.

3dly, When, with the auxiliary verb *être*, it forms a neuter, reciprocal, or reflected verb, not governing a first case, or followed by any other word making but one sense with it ; as, they have addicted themselves to trade, *il se sont adonnés au négoce*. But we do not say, she put herself to death, *elle s'est donné la mort* ; because *la mort* is a first case. If the verb have no governed word after it, the practice of the rule is still more certain.

The difficulty is to know whether the participle, followed by an infinitive mood, ought to agree with the foregoing noun or pronoun. As no grammarian explains this matter in a clear and

o adjectives,
a detaching
ante or un mé.
e declinable.

participle gov-
use of the verb,
instead of saying
que, these stuffs
ffes ne sont pas
emper is so re-
gnante à la mi-
elles que je vis
é. Even in the
e femme cragi-
day, c'étoit une

PLI.

participle pas-
of the greatest
llowing obser-
erplexed, in a

1st, when it is
ames méprisés ;
és.

by a noun or
as, the letters
s.

forms a neuter,
1st case, or fol-
with it ; as, they
onnés au négoce.
le s'est donné la
rb have no gov-
ll more certain-
le, followed by
egoing noun or
er in a clear and

intelligible manner*, and it is besides of great use, I shall give some observations upon it in the following rule.

II. The participle, followed by an infinitive mood, is declinable, if it govern the foregoing noun or pronoun ; if the noun or pronoun be governed by the infinitive mood, the participle is indeclinable : this rule is plain and certain. Now to know whether the participle, or the infinitive mood, govern the foregoing noun or pronoun, attend to the following observations.

1st, If the infinitive be preceded by a preposition, the participle governs the noun or pronoun, if the noun or pronoun may be put, without altering the tenses, between the participle and the infinitive ; as, the soldiers whom they have compelled to march, *les soldats qu'on a contraints de marcher* ; for we may say, they have compelled the soldiers to march ; *on a contraint des soldats de marcher*. Again, the history which I gave you to read, *l'histoire que je vous ai donné à lire* ; for we may likewise say, I gave you the history to read ; *je vous ai donné l'histoire à lire*.

On the contrary, the infinitive governs the foregoing noun or pronoun, if this cannot be put between the participle and the infinitive : as, we never ought to swerve from the good way, which we began to follow ; *il ne faut jamais s'écarter de la bonne route que l'on a commencé à suivre* ; we cannot say, *on a commencé la bonne route à suivre* ; but, we may say, *on a commencé à suivre la bonne route*.

2dly. If the infinitive be not preceded by a preposition, the participle governs the foregoing noun or pro-

* Grammarians give false and inadequate rules about this matter. They say, commonly, that the participle passive is indeclinable, when a pure infinitive follows it ; by a pure infinitive they understand an infinitive used without a preposition or any other word. How much they are in the wrong appears by the examples of the second rule.

Some say, that "the participle is indeclinable, when the pronoun is governed by a verb coming after the tense compound, and not by the tense compound." This rule is not clear, and leaves a learner in darkness : neither is he able to know when the pronoun is thus governed ; consequently this rule is very inadequate.

According to others, the participle is indeclinable, when a verb in the infinitive immediately follows. This rule is false in many cases.

noun ; if the infinitive may be turned into the present participle in English, or rendered in French by *qui*, and the imperfect of the indicative mood, without altering the sense ; as, I saw her painting ; je l'ai *vue* peindre : I heard her sing ; je l'ai *entendue* chanter : the ladies whom I saw passing ; les dames que j'ai *vues* passer : the soldiers whom I saw going ; les soldats que j'ai *vus* partir. In all the foregoing examples I may say, without altering the sense, je l'ai *vue qui peignoit*, je l'ai *entendue qui chantoit*, &c.

On the contrary, the infinitive governs the noun or pronoun, when the infinitive cannot be turned into the present participle, or rendered by *qui* and the imperfect tense ; thus, speaking of a lady, whose picture was drawn, we say, I saw her picture drawn : je l'ai *vu* peindre : of a song, I heard it sung ; je l'ai *entendu* chanter.

The verbs *faire* and *laisser*, followed by an infinitive, form with it a sort of compound verb, and the participle is indeclinable ; as, that woman whom you have put to death, cette femme que vous avez *fait* mourir ; that opportunity which you have suffered to escape, cette occasion que vous avez *laissé* échapper.

III. The passive participle is indeclinable. 1st, When it is immediately followed by *que* or *qui* ; as, the consequence which I intended that you should draw from it ; la conséquence que j'ai *prétendu* que vous en tirassiez.

2dly, When the participle and the auxiliary verb are used impersonally : as, the hot weather we have had ; les chaleurs *qu'il a fait*.

3dly, When it cannot be joined to a substantive as it's adjective ; therefore the participles *parlé* *agi*, *été*, *craint*, *plaint*, &c, are never declined.

4thly, When it is followed by it's governed case ; as, I have received the letters ; j'ai *reçu* les lettres.

5thly, The participles *pu* from *pouvoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, either because they are not used adjectively, or because an infinitive is understood, which governs the preceding noun : as, I made all the endeavours I could ; j'ai fait tous les efforts que j'ai *pu* : *faire* is understood after *pu*.

IV. It is the opinion of some grammarians, that when the subject or nominative case of the verb comes after it, the participle is indeclinable ; but good authors, such as the abbés *Girard* and *d'Olivet*. Messieurs *Duclos*, *Marmontel*, &c. make it declinable ; as, there is a good lesson our misanthrope has received ; voilà une bonne leçon qu'a reçue notre misanthrope ; Marmontel : the impression which the recital of your misfortunes made on me ; l'impression que m'a fait le récit de vos malheurs ; *ibid*.

The participles in the foregoing examples as declinable, because, according to the second observation, the foregoing nouns are governed by the participles.

V. According to the actual use, the participle is declinable, when it is followed by an adjective which it governs, and which has a relation to a preceding noun, and makes a part of it ; as, Amasis is the only one of the Egyptian Kings, who conquered the isle of Cyprus, and rendered it tributary ; Amasis est le seul des rois d'Egypte qui ait conquis l'île de Cypre, et qui l'ait rendue tributaire ; Rollin.

VI. According to the second observation we write, the ladies whom you came to see ; les dames que vous êtes venu voir, because the foregoing noun is governed by the infinitive.

Though a personal conjunctive pronoun be put before *allé* or *venu*, followed by a verb in the infinitive mood, the participles *allé* and *venu* must agree with the person to which they relate ; thus we write, she came to see you ; elle vous est venue voir. But it is better to transpose the pronoun, and put it immediately before the word that governs it, elle est venue vous voir.

N. B. All the preceding rules are conformable to the present usage ; all the grammarians and the best authors having agreed respecting them for the last sixty years. Every rule inconsistent with these is generally deemed erroneous.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS ON PARTICIPLES EXEMPLIFIED FOR
THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- [Sect. I. 1.] A man *fearing* Un homme *qui craint* Dieu.
God.
- A woman *loving* her hus. Un femme *qui aime* son mari.
band.
- A lady *applying* herself to study. Une demoiselle *qui s'appli-*
que à l'étude.
- [2.] He died *while eating* his breakfast. Il mourut *en déjeûnant.*
- Why do you speak *while you are eating* ? Pourquoi parlez-vous *en mangeant* ?
- I saw him *while I walked* in the Park. Je le vis *en me promenant* au Parc.
- [3.] Fortune is *fickle*. La fortune est *changeante*.
She is a *charming* lady. C'est une demoiselle *charmante*.
- She is a *slanderous* woman. C'est une femme *médisante*.
- [4.] His [*or her*] temper is so *repugnant* to mine, that. Son humeur *répugne* tellement à la mienne, que.
- These are reasons *proving* the same thing. Ce sont des raisons *qui concluent* la même chose.
- [Sect. II. 1.] The idle are *despised*. Les paresseux sont *méprisés*.
- She was *endowed*, in her youth, with wit and beauty. Elle étoit, dans sa jeunesse, *douée* d'esprit et de beauté.
- Unpolite men are *hated* by all. Les impolis sont *haïs* de toute le monde.
- He is *cherished* by the king. Il est *chéri* du roi.
- Have you seen the stockings I *bought* ? Avez-vous vu les bas que j'ai *achetés* ?
- I have seen the shirts you *bought*. J'ai vu les chemises que vous avez *achetées*.
- I shall speak to him of the affair you *communicated* to me. Je lui parlerai de l'affaire que vous m'avez *communiquée*.
- I have read the letter you *wrote* to me. J'ai lu la lettre que vous m'avez *écrite*.

Have you read the books I *Avez-vous lu les livres que*
lent you ? *je vous ai prêtés ?*

It is a piece of news I have *C'est une nouvelle que je*
not read in any newspa- *n'ai lue dans aucun papier*
per. *de nouvelles.*

I have not yet read the pa- *Je n'ai pas encore lu les pa-*
pers you sent me. *piers que vous m'avez en-*
voyés

I had no time to give you an *Je n'ai pas eu le temps de*
answer to the letters. you *faire réponse aux lettres*
wrote to me. *que vous m'avez écrites.*

These are not the same hats *Ce ne sont pas les mêmes*
as I saw. *chapeaux que j'ai vus.*

You do not know the trou- *Vous ne savez pas la peine*
ble I had to persuade her. *que j'ai eue à la persuader.*

Do you know the reasons he *Savez-vous les raisons qu'il*
told me ? *m'a dites ?*

The lace you bought is very *La dentelle que vous avez*
fine. *achetée est très-belle.*

I have not learned the lesson *Je n'ai point appris la leçon*
you gave me. *que vous m'avez donnée.*

You speak to him of sci- *Vous lui parlez de sciences*
ences, which he has never *qu'il n'a jamais apprises.*
learned.

You speak of a woman I *Vous parlez d'une femme*
knew. *que j'ai connue.*

These are things I never *Ce sont des choses que je*
foresaw. *n'ai jamais prévues.*

You talk of an affair I have *Vous parlez d'une affaire*
not forgotten. *que je n'ai pas oubliée.*

This is as good fruit as you *Ce sont d'aussi bons fruits*
have ever eaten. *que vous ayez jamais man-*
gés.

This is the best liquor I ever *C'est la meilleure liqueur*
drank. *que j'aie jamais bue.*

These are the most honest *Ce sont les plus honnêtes*
people you ever knew. *gens que vous ayez jamais*
connus.

The jewels you showed me *Les bijoux que vous m'avez*
are very rich. *montrés, sont très-riches.*

The woman he has married *La femme qu'il a épousée,*

- has brought him a handsome fortune. lui a apporté un bien considérable.
- There are the books you lent me. Voilà les livres que vous m'avez prêtés.
- I have found my gloves again, which I had lost. J'ai retrouvé mes gants que j'avois perdus.
- It is a thought I have read somewhere. C'est une pensée que j'ai lue quelque part.
- She has applied herself to the French tongue. Elle s'est appliquée à la langue Française.
- They have applied themselves to trade. Ils se sont adonnés au commerce.
- They have ruined selves by foolish ex-penses. Ils se sont ruinés par de folles dépenses.
- They have drowned selves. Ils se sont noyés.
- The garrison has surrendered at discretion. La garnison s'est rendue à discrétion.
- She gave herself up to despair. Elle s'est abandonnée au désespoir.
- She has seen herself betrayed by her own relations. Elle s'est vue trahie de ses propres parens.
- They have found themselves surrounded by their enemies. Ils se sont trouvés environnés par leurs ennemis.
- [2.] The soldiers whom they have constrained to submit. Les soldats qu'on a contraints de se soumettre.
- What is become of the books which I gave you to read? Que sont devenus les livres que je vous ai donnés à lire?
- The lesson, which I gave you to learn, is not difficult. La leçon que je vous ai donnée à apprendre, n'est pas difficile.
- Where are the letters, which I gave you to write? Où sont les lettres que vous ai données à écrire?
- I expect the ladies, whom I invited to dinner to day. J'attends les dames que j'ai priées de venir dîner aujourd'hui.

té un bien con-

res que vous
tés.

mes gants que
lus.

ensée que j'ai
e part.

pliquée à la lan.
oise.

adonnés au com.

uinée par de fol.
es.

oyés.

s'est rendue à dis-

bandonnée au dé-

vuz trahie de ses
parens.

trouvés environnés
ennemis.

qu'on a contraint
mettre.

evens les livre
ous ai donnés

e je vous ai don
rendre, n'est pa

s lettres que
onnées à écrire?

dames que j'
venir dîner au

We ought not to swerve Il ne faut jamais s'écarter de
from the good way, which la bonne route que l'on a
we began to follow. commencé à suivre.

The language that you began La langue que vous avez
to learn, is very useful. commencé d'apprendre, est
fort utile.

The lady whom you left off La demoiselle que vous avez
visiting, is very witty. cessé de voir, est très- spi-
rituelle.

The history which I began L'histoire que j'ai commencé
to read, is very entertain- à lire, est très-amusante.
ing.

I saw her painting. Je l'ai vue peindre.

I heard her sing. J l'ai entendu chanter.

The ladies whom I saw pass- Les dames que j'ai vus
ing. passer.

The soldiers whom I saw Les soldats que j'ai vus par-
going. tir.

I saw them arriving. Je les ai vus arriver.

I saw her picture drawn. Je l'ai vu peindre.

It is a song, which I heard C'est une chanson que j'ai
sung this week. entendu chanter cette se-
maine.

Several ladies came to the Plusieurs dames se sont
door, I did not suffer them présentées à la porte,
to be refused. je ne les ai pas laissé
renvoyer.

The house, which he ordered La maison qu'il a fait bâtir,
to be built, is very fine est très-belle et très-bien
and well situate. située.

What news have you heard? Quelle nouvelle avez-vous
entendu dire?

This is the news I have Voilà la nouvelle que j'ai
heard. entendu raconter.

It is a thing, that I have C'est une chose que j'ai vu
seen done. faire.

Have you seen the new Avez-vous vu l'habit neuf
suit of clothes, which he qu'il a fait faire?
ordered to be made for
him?

- [3.] The books I have *ordered* to be sent to me. Les livres que j'ai *ordonné* qu'on m'envoyât.
- The lesson which I *commanded* that you should learn. La leçon que j'ai *commandé* que vous apprissiez.
- The consequence which I *intended* that you should draw from it. La conséquence que j'ai *prétendu* que vous en tirassiez.
- I have been ill during the hot weather we *have had*. J'ai été malade pendant les chaleurs qu'il a *fait*.
- The rain we *have had* this week, has spoiled the roads. La pluie qu'il a *fait* cette semaine-ci, a gâté les chemins.
- I *have read* those books. J'ai *lu* ces livres-là.
- I *received* your letter. J'ai *reçu* votre lettre.
- Have you *seen* the Queen? Avez-vous *vu* la Reine?
- Why have you not *translated* your fable? Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas *traduit* votre fable?
- She has not *learned* her lesson. Elle n'a pas *appris* sa leçon.
- She *used* her best endeavours. Elle a *fait* tous les efforts qu'elle a *pu*.
- I have *granted* her all the pleasures she *desired*. Je lui ai *accordé* tous les plaisirs qu'elle a *voulu*.
- [4.] The impression which the recital of your misfortunes *made* on me. L'impression que m'a *faite* le récit de vos malheurs.
- The trouble which your law suit *gave* me. La peine que m'a *donnée* votre procès.
- The letters which your brother *wrote* to me. Les lettres que m'a *écrites* Monsieur votre frère.
- The friends which your mother *procured* me. Les amis que m'a *procurés* Madame votre mère.
- The surprise which his presence *occasioned* me. La surprise que m'a *occasionnée* sa présence.
- [5.] The English themselves *rendered* masters of Quebec. Les Anglois se sont *rendus* maîtres de Québec.
- They have *rendered* themselves famous in war. Ils se sont *rendus* fameux dans la guerre.

Sh

Th

Sh

Th

Th

1.

good

are c

il est

2.

a ver

him

verb

it ma

is bet

Exce

partic

Th

toujour

auxili

jours

as, he

de vo

3.

quanti

or à, i

many

ew pe

She has *rendered* herself ce. Elle s'est *rendu* célèbre par lebrated by her wit and son esprit et par sa beauté. beauty.

The garrison has *surrendered* La garnison s'est *rendue* prisonnière de guerre. prisoners of war.

She is *come* to see us. Elle est *venue* nous voir, ou elle nous est *venue* voir.

They are *gone* to see him. Elles sont *allées* le voir, ou elles le sont *allées* voir.

They are *come* to see me. Elles sont *venues* me voir, ou elles me sont *venues* voir.

CHAP VIII.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON ADVERBS.

1. **A**DVERBS, if simple, are commonly placed before adjectives and participles ; as, this wine is very good, ce vin est *très-bon*. When they are compound, they are commonly placed after ; as, he is arrived seasonably, il est arrivé *à propos*.

2. When adverbs, simple or compound, are joined to a verb, they are commonly placed after it ; as, she loves him tenderly, *elle l'aime tendrement*. But when the adverb is simple, and joined to a verb in a compound tense, it may be placed before or after the participle, though it is better to place it before ; as, *elle l'a tendrement aimé*. Except *davantage*, more, which is always put after the participle.

The following adverbs, *bien, mieux, trop, mal, fort, toujours, jamais*, and some others, are placed between the auxiliary and the participle ; and when *jamais* or *toujours* meets with another adverb, it is always placed first ; as, he always spoke well of you, il a *toujours bien* parlé de vous.

3. *Beaucoup, peu, trop, assez*, and similar adverbs of quantity, take sometimes before them the particles *de* or *à*, in the manner of nouns ; as, it is the custom of many people, c'est la coutume *de beaucoup* de gens ; of few people, *de peu* de gens : that happens to too many

people, *cela arrive à trop de gens* ; to too few people, *à trop peu de gens*.

4. In a negative sentence we generally make use of two negative words ; as, *ne-plus*, no more ; *ne-point*, not at all ; *ne-pas*, not ; *ne-rien*, nothing ; *ne-jamais*, never ; *ne-nullement*, by no means ; *ne-personne, ne-pas un, ne-aucun*, nobody ; &c.

5. *Ne*, which is the first negation, always follows the subject of the verb, and whatever depends on it, if the subject be a noun ; as, man, being born feeble, is never free from trouble ; *l'homme étant né foible, n'est jamais exempt de peine*. If the subject be a pronoun personal, and the sentence interrogative, the sentence begins with *ne* ; as, do not you know ? *ne savez-vous pas ?* In compound tenses, the second negation is always put between the auxiliary and the verb ; as, I have not read your book, *je n'ai pas lu votre livre*. If the verb be in the infinitive mood, the two negatives come before it ; as, not to tell you a falsehood, *pour ne pas vous dire un mensonge*.

6. We make use of the particle *ne*, without it's second negative word *pas* or *point*, in the following cases :

1st. When the negative *ni* follows ; as, I neither love nor hate him, *je ne l'aime ni ne le hais*.

2dly. After the conjunctions *à moins que*, unless ; *de peur que, de crainte que*, lest, or for fear that ; as, unless he comes ; *à moins qu'il ne vienne*.

3dly. After *que* preceded by the words *empêcher*, to hinder, or keep from ; *craindre*, to fear ; and others expressing fear in mentioning an effect not desired ; as, he is afraid that he will come to day, *il craint qu'il ne vienne aujourd'hui*.

But if we wish, that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows *craindre*, or any other verb expressing fear, must be attended with two negatives ; as, he is afraid, that he will not come to day, *il craint qu'il ne vienne pas aujourd'hui*.

4thly. Before *que*, taken in the sense of *sinon*, beside, nothing but, only ; as, I desire no recompense, only, or but, the pleasure of obliging you, *je ne désire pour récompense que le plaisir de vous obliger*.

5thly. After *que ne*, taken in the sense of why not ; as, why do not you answer ? *que ne répondez-vous ?*

6thly. After *ne savoir* used for *ne pouvoir*, or when it implies an uncertainty of the mind : as, I do not know whether he will succeed, *je ne sais s'il réussira*.

But, if it implies a full ignorance of the thing, it commonly requires two negatives ; as, I do not know, whether he be come, *je ne sais pas s'il est venu*.

7thly. After the verbs *oser*, *cesser*, and *pouvoir*, used negatively ; as, I dare not write to him, *je n'ose lui écrire*. In an

interrogative phrase, a second negation is commonly added: as, dare you not write to him? *n'osez-vous pas lui écrire?*

8thly, After the verb *il y a*, followed by a compound of the present tense in a negative sentence; as, I have not been in Paris these ten years; *il y a dix ans que je n'ai été à Paris*: even if it be followed by any other tense, the second negative is still omitted; as, I had not been in Paris for a year, *il y avoit un an que je n'avois été à Paris*.

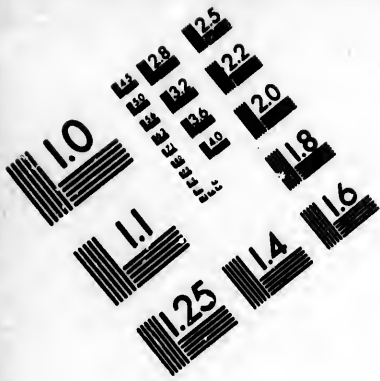
9thly, When, in a negative sentence, the particle *de* signifies a part of time: as, I will not see him for a year *je ne verrai d'un an*.

10thly, There are some expressions, in which the affirmative make use of a single or double negative, especially after *si*: as, *si vous ne voulez m'y conduire, or si vous ne venez pas m'y conduire*: if you will not carry me thither, *si vous ne venez cette semaine, or si vous ne venez pas cette semaine*; if you do not come this week; &c.

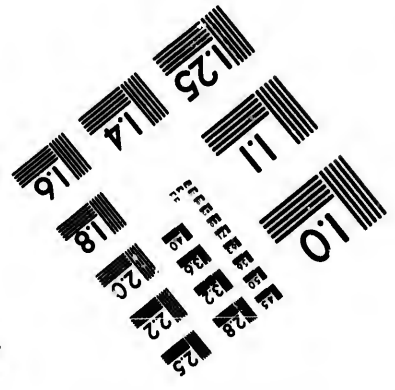
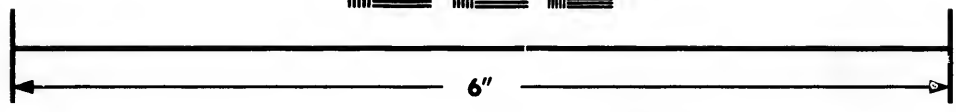
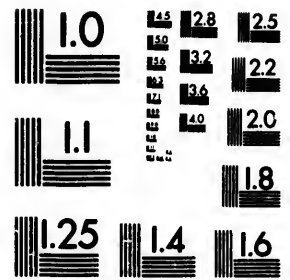
RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON ADVERBS, EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

- | | |
|---|---|
| [1.] I saw him <i>very often</i> . | Je l'ai vu <i>très-souvent</i> . |
| You are in <i>great haste</i> . | Vous êtes <i>très-presé</i> . |
| [2.] You are come <i>very seasonably</i> . | Vous êtes arrivé <i>très à propos</i> . |
| <i>At present</i> , let us see. | <i>À présent</i> , voyons. |
| For the present, I am <i>very easy</i> . | Pour le présent, je suis <i>très-tranquille</i> . |
| <i>Now</i> , I will tell you. | <i>Maintenant</i> , je vous dirai. |
| Come <i>to day</i> and see me. | Venez me voir <i>aujourd'hui</i> . |
| <i>Quick</i> , make haste. | <i>Vite</i> , dépêchez-vous. |
| I went <i>yesterday</i> to the play. | Je fus <i>hier</i> à la comédie. |
| I saw her <i>the day before yester</i> . | Je la vis <i>avant-hier</i> . |
| <i>terday</i> . | |
| I have known him <i>formerly</i> . | Je l'ai connu <i>autrefois</i> . |
| He arrived <i>lately</i> . | Il arriva <i>dernièrement</i> . |
| She died <i>not long ago</i> . | Elle mourut <i>depuis peu</i> . |
| You must write to her <i>before</i> . | Il faut lui écrire <i>auparavant</i> . |
| I shall speak to you <i>to morrow</i> . | Je vous parlerai <i>demain</i> . |
| <i>row</i> . | |
| I shall have done <i>after to morrow</i> . | J'aurai fait <i>après-demain</i> . |
| Come back <i>soon</i> . | Revenez <i>bientôt</i> . |
| <i>Henceforward</i> you shall be my friend. | Vous serez <i>désormais</i> mon ami. |





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
15 28
16 32
17 36
18 40
19 44
20 48
21 52
22 56
23 60
24 64
25 68
26 72
27 76
28 80
29 84
30 88
31 92
32 96
33 100

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

Henceforth it will always be *Dorénavant*, il en sera toujours de même.

At first he spoke thus. *D'abord* il parla ainsi.

I have been *often* astonished. J'ai été *souvent* étonné.

She died *suddenly*. Elle mourut *subitement*.

Do you *sometimes* read romances? Lisez-vous *quelquefois* des romans?

I *very seldom* read any. J'en lis *très-rarement*.

On a *sudden* he presented himself before my eyes. *Soudain* il se présenta devant mes yeux.

I shall come back, *at the latest*, by ten o'clock. Je reviendrai à dix heures, *au plus tard*.

Run thither *with all speed*. *Courrez-y au plus vite*.

I *never* consented to it. Je n'y ai *jamaï*s consenti.

I shall *always* be faithful to you. Je vous serai *toujours* fidèle.

It is all over. C'en est fait *pour toujours*.

She torments him *continually*. Elle le tourmente *continuellement*.

I shall speak to him *at lei*-sure. Je lui parlerai *à loisir*.

I *commonly* breakfast at nine o'clock. Je *déjeûne ordinairement* à neuf heures.

At what o'clock do you *commonly* dine? A quelle heure dînez vous *communément*?

We dine *almost always* at three o'clock. Nous dinons *presque toujours* à trois heures.

I *hardly ever* go out before dinner. Je ne sors *presque jamais* avant le dîner.

I shall meet him *one time or other*. Je le rencontrerai *tôt ou tard*.

You go to bed *too soon*. Vous allez *trop tôt* au lit.

You rise *too late*. Vous vous levez *trop tard*.

Rise *betimes*. Levez-vous *de bonne heure*.

Have you not seen him yet? Ne l'avez-vous *pas encore* vu?

We shall be in the country *then*. Nous serons *alors* à la campagne.

Then we shall make ourselves merry. *Pour lors* nous nous divertirons.

From that time I perceived his cheating tricks. *Dès-lors* je m'aperçus de ses fourberies.

sera tou.
 nsi.
 onné.
 mens.
 fais des ro-
 ent.
 ésentia de-
 dix heures,
 vite.
 onsentl.
 ours fidèle.
 toujours.
 te continue -
 loisir.
 dinairement à
 dinez vous
 esque toujours
 esque jamais
 reraî tôt ou
 ôs au lit.
 trop tard.
 nne heure.
 pas encore
 rs à la cam-
 nous diver-
 perçus de ses

I have not seen her *since*. Je ne l'ai pas vue *depuis*.
When will you come? *Quand viendrez-vous?*
Now and then we play at cards. Nous jouons aux cartes *de temps en temps*.
We have made ourselves merry all the night. Nous nous sommes divertis *toute la nuit*.
He has been robbed at noon. Il a été volé *en plein jour, ou en plein midi*.
I shall send it you the first opportunity. Je vous l'enverrai *au premier jour*.
I shall be ready to serve you at all times. Je serai prêt *en tout temps à vous servir*.
Where are you going? Où allez-vous?
Whence do you come? D'où venez-vous?
Which way did you go? Par où avez-vous passé?
Come hither. Venez.
Go hence. Sortez d'ici.
Come this way. Venez par ici.
Stay there. Restez là.
Do not stir hence. Ne bougez pas de là.
Go that way. Allez par là.
Look up. Regardez là-haut.
Go up stairs. Allez en haut.
Your pen is down here. Votre plume est ici dessous.
See yonder that beautiful flower. Regardez là-bas cette belle fleur.
She comes from above. Elle vient d'en haut.
I come from below. Je viens d'en bas.
Take it by the top. Prenez-le par le haut.
Hold it by the bottom. Tenez-le par en bas.
This old house is very fine within. Cette vieille maison est très-belle en dedans.
This house is very fine without. Celle-ci est très-belle en dehors.
How far shall we go? Jusqu'où irons-nous?
I have read this book as far as this. J'ai lu ce livre jusqu'ici.
Let us read as far as this. Lisons jusque-là.
You will find him hereabouts. Vous le trouverez autours.
 vrons.

You go <i>very far</i> .	Vous allez <i>bien loin</i> .
He lives <i>hard by</i> .	Il demeure <i>tout proche</i> .
I bought it <i>just by</i> .	Je l'ai acheté <i>ici près</i> .
I have followed him <i>close</i> .	Je l'ai suivi <i>de près</i> .
Come <i>nearer</i> .	Approchez-vous <i>de plus près</i> .
Go <i>before</i> , I will follow you.	Allez <i>devant</i> , je vous suivrai.
Walk <i>behind</i> .	Marchez <i>derrière</i> .
You will <i>no where</i> find the like.	Vous n'en trouverez <i>nulle part</i> de semblable.
Put this <i>over</i> , and that <i>under</i> .	Mettez ceci <i>dessus</i> , et cela <i>dessous</i> .
He struck me <i>behind</i> .	Il m'a frappé <i>par derrière</i> .
You would be rich <i>elsewhere</i> .	Vous seriez riche <i>ailleurs</i> .
You will be content <i>no where</i> .	Vous ne serez content <i>nulle part</i> .
She will be admired <i>every where</i> .	Elle sera admirée <i>partout</i> .
His house is <i>on this side</i> .	Sa maison est <i>en-deçà</i> .
His garden is <i>on that side</i> .	Son jardin est <i>au-delà</i> .
They seek for him <i>on all sides</i> .	Où le cherche <i>de tous côtés</i> .
They have agreed <i>on both sides</i> .	Ils se sont accordés <i>de part et d'autre</i> .
He runs <i>hither and thither</i> .	Il court <i>d'un côté et d'autre</i> .
She goes <i>up and down</i> .	Elle va <i>çà et là</i> .
Go <i>on the right</i> .	Allez <i>à droite</i> .
Do not go <i>on the left</i> .	N'allez pas <i>à gauche</i> .
Go <i>straight along</i> .	Allez <i>tout droit</i> .
He fell <i>all along</i> into the dirt.	Il tomba <i>tout de son long</i> dans la boue.
They went <i>together</i> to the <i>coffeehouse</i> .	Ils sont allés <i>ensemble</i> au café.
We treat <i>one another by turns</i> .	Nous nous traitons <i>tour à tour</i> .
Let us drink <i>about</i> .	Buvons <i>à la ronde</i> .
Do not speak <i>all at once</i> .	Ne parlez pas tous <i>à la fois</i> .
They ran <i>helter-skelter</i> .	Ils coururent <i>pêle mêlé</i> .
They ran <i>in a crowd</i> to see the King.	Ils coururent <i>en foule</i> pour voir le Roi.
You turn <i>every thing topsy-turvy</i> .	Vous mettez tout <i>ens dessus-dessous</i> .
And he <i>likewise</i> .	Et lui <i>aussi</i> , ou <i>pareillement</i> .
Give him <i>ever so little</i> of it.	Donnez-lui en <i>tant soit peu</i> .

Yo
Giv
I ha
Ha
I h
Yo
Yo
By
ce
Do
I ha
I ma
fo
I ha
he
Do
at
Y
I ha
I am
He w
You
all
She is
Why
How
She is
She hi
she
I am a
My m
You h
You a
He tho
Fren

You give him a great deal. Vous lui en donnez beaucoup.
 Give her but little. Ne lui en donnez guères.
 I have not much of it. Je n'en ai pas beaucoup.
 Have you enough? En avez-vous assez?
 I have eaten sufficiently. J'ai mangé suffisamment.
 You gave me too much. Vous m'en avez trop donné.
 You gave him too little. Vous lui en avez donné trop peu.
 By little and little he will become a doctor. Peu à peu il deviendra docteur.
 Do you owe him so much? Lui devez-vous tant?
 I have owed him more. Je lui ai dû davantage.
 I may have it at another place for less. Je l'aurai ailleurs à moins.
 I have been at most twice at her house. J'ai été deux fois chez elle, tout au plus.
 Do not fail to write to her at least. Au moins, ne manquez pas de lui écrire.
 You bought it too dear. Vous l'avez acheté trop cher.
 I have not sold it him dear. Je ne le lui ai pas vendu cher.
 I am infinitely obliged to you. Je vous suis infiniment obligé.
 He was almost killed. Il fut presque tué.
 You must ask it of him by all means. Il faut que vous le lui demandiez absolument.
 She is tolerably well. Elle se porte passablement bien.
 Why do you not answer me? Pourquoi ne me répondez-vous pas?
 How is your sister? Comment se porte mademoiselle votre sœur?
 She is very well. Elle se porte très-bien.
 She has been very well, since she went into the country. Elle se porte très-bien, depuis qu'elle est à la campagne.
 I am admirably well. Je me porte parfaitement bien.
 My mother is very ill. Ma mère se porte très-mal.
 You have done wisely. Vous avez agi sagement.
 You accuse me falsely. Vous m'accusez à faux.
 He thoroughly understands the French language. Il sait le François à fond.

non grand
 poche.
 récom
 s.
 le plus près.
 ous suivrai.
 verrez nulle
 ble.
 us, et cela
 derrière.
 ailleurs.
 content nulle
 e partout.
 deçà.
 u-delà.
 e tous côtés.
 ordés de part
 é et d'autre.
 on long dans
 ensemble au
 itons tour à
 de.
 ous à la fois.
 mêlé.
 en foule pour
 at sans dessus-
 pareillement.
 tant soit peu.

You will *hardly* persuade *A peine* la persuaderez-vous.
her.

She consented to it *with-re-* Elle y consentit à regret.
luctancy.

She went *against her will.* Elle y est allée à contre-cœur.

I agree to it *heartily.* J'y consens de bon cœur.

She is *secure from all danger.* Elle est à couvert de tout danger.

I have told you my senti- Je vous ai dit mon senti-
ments *openly.* ment à découvert.

He has given us a descrip- Il nous a fait une descrip-
tion *to the life.* tion au naturel.

He fell *upon his back.* Il tomba à la renverse.

They went *groping along.* Ils allèrent à tâtons.

You have put on your stock- Vous avez mis vos bas à
ings *the wrong side out.* l'envers.
ward.

He did it *on purpose.* Il l'a fait exprès.

I did not do it *designedly.* Je ne l'ai pas fait à dessein.

Do you speak *in earnest?* Parlez-vous de bonne foi?

I tell it you *seriously.* Je vous le dis sérieusement.

I did it *in a joke.* Je le fis pour rire.

I said it *in jest.* Je l'ai fait pour badiner.

She said it *in jest.* Elle l'a dit en badinant.

You have done it *in a hurry.* Vous l'avez fait à la hâte.

I have done it *unawares.* Je l'ai fait par mégarde.

You speak *at random.* Vous parlez au hasard.

Let *the worst come to the* Au pis aller, vous ne pouvez
worst, you can only lose perdre que votre peine.
your labour.

Their lodgings are *small.* Ils sont logés à l'étroit.

I shall *ingenuously* confess it. Je l'avouerai de bonne foi.

I won it *fairly.* Je l'ai gagné de bon jeu.

I am *fully* persuaded of it. J'en suis tout-à-fait persuadé.

He would *by all means* make Il voudrait à toute force me
me stay to dinner. faire rester à dîner.

Your book is, *in all respects,* Votre livre est meilleur à
better. tous égards.

I warn you *as a friend.* Je vous avertis en ami.

Let us settle our affairs *ami-* Réglons nos affaires à l'ami-
cably. able.

He awaked *suddenly*.

Il se réveilla *en sursaut*.

Let us live in *peace*.

Vivons *en paix*.

You may sleep *quietly*.

Vous pouvez dormir *en repos*.

Will you return *empty hand-
ed* ?

Vous en retourneriez-vous
à vide ?

Make *free*, as if you were at
home.

Agissez *librement*, comme si
vous étiez chez vous.

She has resisted him *stoutly*.

Elle lui a résisté *fort et ferme*.

Did you go thither *on foot* ?

Y allates-vous *à pied* ?

She was *on horseback* when I
saw her.

Elle étoit *à cheval*, quand je
la vis.

Yes, *indeed*, I have been
there.

Oui, *en vérité*, j'y ai été.

Perhaps he will come *to day*.

Peut-être viendra-t-il *aujourd-
d'hui*.

He *probably* does not know it.

Probablement il ne le sait pas.

Put them *separate*.

Mettez-les *séparément*.

I have put them *out of the
way*.

Je les ai mis *à l'écart*.

I have left them *apart*.

Je les ai laissés *à part*.

I know it *better* than you.

Je le sais *mieux* que vous.

Trade goes on *worse and
worse*.

Le commerce va *de pis en pis*.

I know it *as well* as you.

Je le sais *aussi bien* que vous.

My mother is *not so* ill as she
was.

Ma mère se porte *moins* mal
qu'elle ne faisoit.

His affairs go *better and better*.

Ses affaires vont *de mieux en
mieux*.

He shall pay *dearly* for it.

Il me le payera *cher*.

I am thirty years old, *neither
more nor less*.

J'ai trente ans, *ni plus ni
moins*.

Above all, do not forget to
bring paper.

Surtout, n'oubliez pas d'ap-
porter du papier.

I shall speak to her *in pri-
vate*.

Je lui parlerai *en particulier*.

[3.] It is the opinion of *ma-
ny* people.

C'est l'opinion *de* beaucoup
de gens.

It is the custom of *few* peo-
ple.

C'est la coutume *de* peu de
gens.

That happens *to* many peo-
ple.

Cela arrive *à* beaucoup de
gens.

[4.] I have *not* learned my lesson. Je *n'ai pas* appris ma leçon.

I shall speak to him *no more*. Je *ne* lui parlerai *plus*.

I have *not* seen him *at all*. Je *ne* l'ai *point* vu.

He knows *nothing*. Il *ne* sait *rien*.

I *never* knew him. Je *ne* l'ai *jamais* connu.

By no means consent to it. *N'y* consentez *nullement*.

I did *not* see *any body* there. Je *n'y* ai vu *personne*.

[5.] Have you *not* seen my brother? *N'avez-vous pas* vu mon frère?

Have you *not* written your theme? *N'avez-vous pas* écrit votre thème?

Have they *not* yet breakfasted? *N'ont-ils pas* encore déjeuné?

Has she *not* consented to it? *N'y a-t-elle pas* consenti?

Has he *not* spent all his money? *N'a-t-il pas* dépensé tout son argent?

Has he *not* sent for him? *N'a-t-il pas* envoyé chercher?

[6.] I neither love *nor* hate him. Je *ne* l'aime *ni* ne le hais.

I neither see her *nor* speak to her. Je *ne* la vois *ni* ne lui parle.

Unless you come with me. *A moins* que vous *ne* veniez avec moi.

Lest he should die. *De crainte* qu'il *ne* mourût.

I shall hinder him from playing. J'empêcherai qu'il *ne* joue.

I am afraid he is sick. Je crains qu'il *ne* soit malade.

Be sure that he does *not* go out. Prenez garde qu'il *ne* sorte.

I am afraid he will *not* come to day. Je crains qu'il *ne* vienne pas aujourd'hui.

Why do you fear she will *not* write to you? Pourquoi craignez-vous qu'elle *ne* vous écrive pas?

She fears he does *not* love her. Elle craint qu'il *ne* l'aime pas.

She fears he is *not* in good health. Elle appréhende qu'il *ne* soit pas en bonne santé.

I desire no recompense, *but* Je ne désire pour récompense le plaisir de vous obliger.

It is *only* through idleness. Ce n'est que par pure faiblesse.

I know *only* him. Je ne connois que lui.

It was *but* a false alarm. Ce n'étoit qu'une fausse alarme.

It is *only* a jest. Ce n'est qu'un badinage.

We are *but* two. Nous ne sommes que deux.

I spoke *but* two words to him. Je ne lui ai dit que deux mots.

I have learned French *but* three months. Je n'ai appris le François que trois mois.

I heard *only* that news. Je n'ai appris que cette nouvelle.

We staid there *only* one hour. Nous n'y restames qu'une heure.

She wrote *only* six lines. Elle n'a écrit que six lignes.

Why do not you answer? Que ne répondez-vous?

Why do not you study? Que n'étudiez-vous?

Why do not you write? Que n'écrivez-vous?

Why does not he go thither himself? Que n'y va-t-il lui-même?

Why did he not come sooner? Que n'est-il venu plutôt?

Why does not she rise earlier? Que ne se lève-t-elle plus matin?

I cannot go thither. Je ne puis y aller.

I cannot keep pace with you. Je ne puis vous tenir pied.

You cannot speak to him today. Vous ne pouvez lui parler aujourd'hui.

I cannot stay any longer. Je ne puis rester plus long temps.

Cannot you force him to it? Ne pouvez-vous l'y forcer?

I dare not speak to her. Je n'ose lui parler.

I dare not contradict him. Je n'ose le contredire.

He does not dare to take it upon himself. Il n'ose s'en charger.

She does not dare to declare her thoughts freely. Elle n'ose déclarer librement ses pensées.

Dare you not write to him? N'osez-vous pas lui écrire?

Does not he dare to go to the play ? *N'ose-t-il pas aller à la comédie ?*

Does not she dare to take the least pleasure ? *N'ose-t-elle pas prendre le moindre plaisir ?*

I have not seen him these ten years. *Il y a dix ans que je ne l'ai vu.*

I had not spoke to her for two years. *Il y avoit deux ans que je ne lui avois parlé.*

I have not been at the play these three years. *Il y a trois ans que je n'ai été à la comédie.*

I had not been in the Park for four years. *Il y avoit quatre ans que je n'avois été au Parc.*

I shall not see him for a year. *Je ne le verrai d'un an.*

I shall not speak to them for two years. *Je ne leur parlerai de deux ans.*

CHAP. IX.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON PREPOSITIONS.

SOME prepositions govern the first case; some the second; and some the third.

1. The following prepositions, as exemplified, govern the first case:

Avant	-	-	le déluge,	-	<i>before the deluge.</i>
après	-	-	vous,	-	<i>after you.</i>
devant	-	-	lui,	-	<i>before him.</i>
avec	-	-	son frère,	-	<i>with his brother.</i>
chez	-	-	vous,	-	<i>at your house.</i>
contre	-	-	la muraille,	-	<i>against the wall.</i>
dans	-	-	la chambre,	-	<i>in the room.</i>
en	-	-	Angleterre,	-	<i>in England.</i>
depuis	-	-	son arrivée,	-	<i>since his arrival.</i>
dès	-	-	le commencement,	-	<i>from the beginning.</i>
derrière	-	-	le jardin,	-	<i>behind the garden.</i>

ler à la co-
prendre le
r ?
ne je ne l'ai
ans que je ne
que je n'ai
die.
e ans que je
Parc.
d'un an.
erai de deux

dessus	la table,	over the table.
dessous	la table,	under the table.
entre	amis,	between friends.
envers	son prochain,	towards our neighbour.
environ	cent guinées,	about a hundred guineas.
excepté ou hormis	son père,	except his father.
moyennant	une somme d'argent,	for a sum of money.
nonobstant, ou malgré	sa mère,	notwithstanding, or in spite of his mother.
malgré	elle,	against her will.
outre	son logement,	beside his lodging.
par	terre,	by land.
parmi	les riches,	among the rich.
pendant	l'hiver,	during the winter.
durant	la paix,	during the peace.
pour	sa pension,	for his board.
sans	amis,	without friends.
selon, ou suivant	vos avis,	according to your advice.
sous	les décombres,	under the rubbish.
sur	la toît,	upon the roof.
touchant	cette affaire,	concerning that affair.
vers	le soir,	about the evening.
par deçà	les Alpes,	on this side the Alps.
par delà	les Alpes,	beyond the Alps.
à travers	le corps,	through the body.

POSITIONS.

ase ; some the

plified, govern

deluge.

n.

brother.

wife.

the wall.

m.

nd.

arrival.

beginning.

the garden.

2. The following prepositions govern the second case :

Autour	de la maison,	round, or about the house.
auprès	de lui,	near him.
faute	d'argent,	for want of money.
le long	de la haie,	along the hedge.
près, ou proche	du Palais Royal,	near the Royal Palace.
ensuite	de quoi,	after which.
hors	du cabinet,	out of the closet.
loin	de ses ennemis,	far from his enemies.
vis-à-vis	de la Bourse,	opposite the Exchange.

And all others which are composed of a substantive preceded either by *à*, *au*, or *en*. Except *à travers*, which governs the first case; as above.

3. The following prepositions govern the third case :

Conformément	à l'usage,	-	-	agreeable to custom.
quant	-	à moi,	-	as for my part,
jusqu'aux	-	nues,	-	to the skies
par rapport	-	à ses pratiques,	-	by reason of his us- -tomers.

REMARKS UPON PREPOSITIONS.

1. Some prepositions are placed before infinitives, as well as before nouns; some, when placed before infinitives, have no preposition after them, others have the preposition *de*, and some the preposition *à*. Those which take no preposition after them before an infinitive, are *après*, *par*, *sans*, and *pour*; as, after having talked without knowing any thing of the matter, *après avoir parlé sans savoir ce qu'il disoit*. Those which take the preposition *de* after them before an infinitive, are, *hors*, *hormis*, *excepté*, *à la réserve*, *loin au lieu*, *sauté*, *à force*, *au péril*, and perhaps some others; as, far from blaming you, *loin de vous blâmer*. Those which take the participle *à*, are *sauf* and *jusque*; as, I can but begin again, *sauf à recommence*.

2. *En* is never followed by the article, though we say, in a familiar way of speaking, he is dead; *il est allé en l'autre monde*; upon what account, *en l'honneur de quel saint*.

Dans is always followed by the article, except before possessive pronouns, proper names of authors quoted, and proper names of towns; as, I have read it in Cicero; *je l'ai lu dans Cicéron*; search in my pocket, *cherchez dans ma poche*. We indifferently make use of *en* or *dans* before personal pronouns; as, in him, *en lui*, or *dans lui*. But we say, *penser en soi-même* to reflect within ourselves.

3. *En*, before nouns of time, signifies the time employed in doing a thing; and *dans*, the time after expiration of which the thing will be done; as, I could do it in a week, or I would spend no more than a week in doing it, *je le ferois en huit jours*; I will do it a week hence, *je le ferai dans huit jours*.

4. *Chez*, followed by a pronoun, or a proper name of a person, signifies somebody's house; as, he is at my house, at your house, &c.; *il est chez moi, chez vous, &c.* It is preceded by *de*, when it signifies coming from; as, I come from your house, *je viens de chez vous*.

5. *Dedans*, *dehors*, *dessus*, *dessous*, and *au paravant*, are always adverbs, and never prepositions; consequently they have no case.

after them, except when *dedans* and *dehors*, *dessus* and *dessous*, are either joined together, or have the participle *de* or *par* before them; as, both within and without the house, *dedans et dehors la maison*; both upon and under the chair, *dessus et dessous la chaise*; from under the bed, *de dessous le lit*.

6. When the definite article precedes *dedans* or *dehors*, *dessus* or *dessous*, those words are used substantively, and consequently require the following noun in the second case; as, the inside, or the outside of the house, *le dedans, ou le dehors de la maison*.

7. *Jusques*, or rather *jusqu'* (to, as far as, till) coming before a vowel, its final *e* or *es* is omitted, and an apostrophe is put in its stead; as, to death, *jusqu'à la mort*. This is to be observed even in declamation; as, how long? *jusqu'à quand?* and not *jusques à quand?* as likewise the other conjunction, till, until; as, *jusqu'à ce que*, which governs the subjunctive, and not *jusques à ce que*.

8. *Even*, or *very*, in English, is sometimes rendered in French by *jusqu'à*; as, even the king, *jusqu'au roi*. In this sense it signifies an emphatic expression of a collection, or universality of objects, either mentioned or understood; as, when I say, even kings are mortal, *jusqu'aux rois sont mortels*: it signifies all men, even kings are mortal, *tous les hommes jusqu'aux rois sont mortels*.

9. *Sauf*, which signifies an exception to something, governs the first case, speaking of things; as, without prejudice of his claim, *sauf son droit*. It governs the third case, speaking of persons; as, *sauf au demandeur* & *se pourvoir*, but the plaintiff, or petitioner, is at liberty to sue, or make application. A law expression.

10. When *before* signifies *opposite to*, or *in the presence of*, it must be rendered in French by *devant*; as, opposite to your house, *devant votre maison*; in the presence of the king, *devant le roi*. The opposite to *devant* is *derrière*, behind. When *before* signifies *to have precedence of*, it is rendered in French by *avoir le pas sur*; as, dukes are before earls, *les ducs ont le pas sur les comtes*. In all other cases, *before* is rendered into French by *avant*; as, we were happy before the war, *nous étions heureux avant la guerre*; virtue must be preferred to every thing, *la vertu doit aller avant tout*; it's opposite is *après*, after.

11. *Avant* followed by *que*, is a conjunction, which governs the subjunctive: as, before you were born, *avant que vous fussiez né*; followed by *de*, it governs the infinitive; as, before death, *avant de mourir*.

12. *Près*, *auprès*, near, govern the second case, though we may say, in common conversation, near St. Paul's, *près l'église St. Paul*. *Près* must always be used instead of *auprès*, speaking of time or age; as, it is near twelve o'clock, *il est près de midi*; she is near thirty years old, *elle a près de trente ans*.

13. As custom will not always suffer *auprès* to be used, when speaking of places, particularly after *trop*, *si*, *assez*, *plus*, *bien*, I advise the learner to make use of *près*; as, he lives near the church, *il demeure près de l'église*: though *auprès* may be indifferently used in each a case.

14. *Près*, in the sense of *save*, excepting, governs the third case, and must be placed after the noun which it governs; as, except one crown, *à un écu près*; excepting that, *à cela près*.

substantive
avers, which

third case:

to custom.

y part.

ies.

n of his sus-

s.

as well as before

e no preposition

e the preposition

ore an infinitive,

talked without

é sans savoir ce

de after them be-

réserve, loin us

ers; as, far from

take the partici-

ain, sauf à recom-

we say, in a fam-

n l'autre monde;

before possessive

proper names of

s Cicéron; search

indifferently make

in him, en lui, or

within ourselves.

employed in doing

which the thing

would spend no

jours; I will do

ame of a person,

your house, &c.;

y de; when it sig-

je viens de chez

avant, are always

hey have no case.

15. *Auprès* must always be used instead of *près*, 1st, when we speak of somebody placed with another, as his master, friend, counsellor, or servant; as, j'ai mis mon fils *auprès* de mon frère, I have placed my son with my brother, *viz.* as his tutor, master, friend.

2^{dly}, When we mention in what esteem a person is with another, or what interest he has with him: as, he is in favor with the king, my lord, that lady; il est bien *auprès* du roi, de monseigneur, de cette dame: he can do what he will with him, il a tout pouvoir *auprès* de lui.

3^{dly}, When we mention by whom a person is entertained, sheltered, &c. as, he is gone to live with him, il s'est retiré *auprès* de lui; he is quite safe with him, il est en sûreté *auprès* de lui.

16. The preposition *to* and *toward*, when they signify in regard to, must always be rendered in French by *envers*; as, he is ungrateful to God and men, il est ingrat *envers* Dieu et *envers* les hommes. In all other cases, *toward* must be rendered by *vers*; as, he went toward Islington, il est allé *vers* Islington. *Vers* signifies likewise *about*; as, about the beginning of the spring, *vers* le commencement du printemps.

17. When *from* and *to* denote simply the distance from one place to another, they are rendered in French by *de* and *à*; as it is five miles from London to Greenwich, il y a cinq milles *de* Londres *à* Greenwich. When they denote the quality of the distance, they are rendered by *depuis* and *jusque*; as, he walked from London to Greenwich, il alla à pied *depuis* Londres *jusqu'* à Greenwich. When they denote succession of place, they are rendered by *de* and *en*; as, he goes from town to town, il va *de* ville *en* ville.

18. *A*, *each*, and *very*, before a noun denoting distribution of people, time, or place, are rendered in French by *par*; as, two crowns a piece, deux ecus *par* tête: three guineas a week, trois guinées *par* semaine: four shillings a mile, quatre schellings *par* mille.

19. *Vis-à-vis* and *à l'opposite*, opposite, govern the second case though we should say in common conversation, *vis-à-vis* l'hôtel de ville, opposite Guildhall. The first is applied both to persons and things, the other to things only.

20. The participle active in English, preceded by *without*, is rendered in French by *sans*, sometimes followed by a substantive without an article; as, he spoke to him without fearing, il lui parla *sans* crainte. Sometimes by an infinitive with a preposition; as, il lui parla *sans* craindre. Sometimes by *qu'*, and the following verb in the subjunctive mood; as, il lui parla *sans* qu'il craignit: and this last must be used when the active participle in English is preceded either by a pronoun, or any other noun.

21. *As*, in English, with a verb in the indicative mood, or *on* and *upon* with an active participle, are rendered in French, sometimes by *sur* followed by *ce que*, as: as, you wrote to me that . . . *sur ce que* vous m'avez écrit, que . . . Sometimes by *comme*, as; as I walked into the Park, *comme* je me promenois au Parc. Sometimes by *à* followed by a substantive; as, on my arriving at London, *à mon arrivée* à Londres.

22. The prepositions *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *sous*, and *sans*, are commonly repeated in French, though they are not in English; as, there were

many books upon the table and chair ; il y avoit beaucoup de livres sur la table et sur la chaise.

23. *A, par, pour, avec, dans, &c.* are commonly repeated when the nouns are not synonymous, or pretty nearly the same signification, as, by mildness and reason ; *par la douceur et par la raison* : *par* is repeated, because *douceur* and *raison* are neither synonymous, nor nearly of the same signification. But in this instance, in luxury and voluptuousness, *dans la mollesse et la volupté*, the preposition, for the contrary reason, is not repeated.

FURTHER REMARKS UPON THE PREPOSITIONS *à* AND *de*.

N. B. The preposition *de*, and the article *le*, are contracted into *du*, *de* and *les* into *des* : of the father, *du père*, of the fathers, *des pères* ; instead of *de le père*, *de les pères*, the same contraction of the article is made with the preposition *à* : to the father, *au père*, to the fathers, *aux pères* ; instead of *à le père*, *à les pères*.

The preposition *de*, of, indicates the second case of the noun or pronoun following it, *à* is the sign of the third case, see page 62.

1. When two nouns substantive in English are joined together, making but one word, the first expressing the manner or form of a thing, or the use for which it is designed, the first must be the second in French, with the preposition *à* before it, or it must be changed into a verb in the infinitive mood ; as, a dining-room ; *une salle à manger* : a patch-box, *une boîte à mouches*. But, if the first express the matter of which the thing spoken of is made, it requires the preposition *de* ; as, silk stockings ; *des bas de soie* : a silver pot : *un pot d'argent*.

2. *A* is sometimes used, 1st, instead of *at*, or *to*, before names of places, which admit of no article ; as, *vivre à Paris*, *aller à Londres*, *s'arrêter à Amsterdam*.

2dly, Instead of *with* ; as, to paint with oil colours ; *peindre à l'huile*.

3dly, Instead of *for* ; as, a coach for six persons ; *un carrosse à six places*.

4thly, Instead of *after* ; as, to live after the English fashion : *vivre à l'Angloise*.

5thly, Instead of *on* ; as, on the right hand, *à main droite* : on the left hand, *à main gauche*.

6thly, Instead of *in* ; as, a suit in fashion, *un habit à la mode*.

7thly, Instead of *by* ; as, step by step, *pas à pas*.

8thly, Instead of *according to* ; followed by the substantive *avis* ; as, according to my opinion, *à mon avis*.

9thly, Instead of *to* ; as, to judge of him by his looks, *à juger de lui par la mine*.

10thly, Instead of *at* ; as, at two o'clock, à deux heures.

It is sometimes used without being expressed in English.

3. *De* is often put after a substantive instead of *some*, expressed or understood ; as, a bit of bread, of meat ; un morceau *de* pain, *de* viande. It is sometimes used likewise, 1st, after the indeterminate pronouns, *quelqu'un, personne, rien, quoi, &c.* before an adjective ; as, there is nobody so lucky as he, il n'y a personne *de* si heureux que lui : there is something inexpressibly gracious in his discourse, il y a je ne sais quoi *de* gracieux dans ses discours.

2dly, Before the proper names of places having no article, which we are going or coming from ; as, revenir *de* Paris, partir *de* Londres.

3dly, Instead of *in* ; as, he went away in the night, il partit *de* nuit.

4thly, Before a past participle in the following and similar expressions ; as, there were ten thousand of them killed or wounded, il y eut dix mille *de* tués ou *de* blessés,

5thly, Instead of *by* ; as, he is taller by the whole head, il est plus grand *de* tout la tête.

6thly, Instead of *with* ; as, he ran with all his might, il court *de* toutes ses forces.

7thly, Instead of *in, after, instead of* ; as, he behaves in, or after, this manner ; il se conduit *de* cette manière : were I in your stead, si j'étois *de* vous.

8thly, Instead of *on* ; as, to live on fish, vivre *de* poisson.

It is likewise used without being expressed in English.

There are some other uses of the prepositions *de* and *à* : but it would be too tedious to relate them here, as they have been sufficiently explained in the foregoing grammatical rules and observations.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS UPON PREPOSITIONS, EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] I was here <i>before</i> you.	J'étois ici <i>avant</i> vous.
You are come <i>after</i> me.	Vous êtes venu <i>après</i> moi.
Get <i>out of</i> my sight.	Otez-vous <i>de</i> devant moi.
I saw it <i>behind</i> the house.	Je l'ai vu <i>derrière</i> la maison.
He went <i>with</i> his brother.	Il est allé <i>avec</i> son frère.
I have been <i>at</i> your house.	J'ai été <i>chez</i> vous.
Have you been <i>at</i> his house ?	Avez-vous été <i>chez</i> lui ?
I have not been <i>at</i> her house.	Je n'ai pas été <i>chez</i> elle.
Why did you not come to <i>our</i> house ?	Pourquoi n'êtes-vous pas venu <i>chez</i> nous ?
He has succeeded <i>against</i> all likelihood.	Il a réussi <i>contre</i> toute apparence.

You will find my stock *;* Vous trouverez mes bas *dans*
in the closet. le cabinet.

He is *in* England. Il est *en* Angleterre.

Since his arrival he has *al.* Depuis son arrivée, il a tou-
way been ill. jours été malade.

I foresaw the consequences J'en prévis les conséquences
of it, *from* the begin- *dès* le commencement.
ning.

My knife is *over* or *under* Mon couteau est *dessus* ou
the table. *dessous* la table.

Let us share *between* us two. Partageons *entre* nous deux.

Let us have charity *toward* Ayons de la charité *envers*
our neighbours. notre prochain.

I have spent *about* a thou. J'ai dépensé *environ* mille
sand guineas. guinées.

They are all dead, *except* my Ils sont tous morts, *excepté*
father. ou *bornis* mon père.

He will do it *for* a sum of Il le fera *moyennant* une
money. somme d'argent.

She likes him, *notwithstand.* Elle l'aime, *nonobstant* son
ing his humour. humeur.

She would marry him *in spite* Elle voulut l'épouser *malgré*
of all her relations. tous ses parens.

I spend two guineas a week Je dépense deux guinées
beside my lodging. *par* semaine, *outré* mon
logement.

We travelled *by* land. Nous voyageames *par* terre.

I left it *among* my papers. Je l'ai laissé *parmi* mes pa-
piers.

We take a walk every day Nous nous promenons tous
during the summer. les jours *pendant* l'été.

The people suffer a great Le peuple souffre beaucoup
deal *during* war. *durant* la guerre.

I gave it *for* you. Je l'ai donné *pour* vous.

He is *without* friends and Il est *sans* argent et *sans*
without money. amis.

I have acted *according* to J'ai fait *selon*, ou *suiwant*
your advice. votre avis.

Eight men were buried *in.* Huit hommes ont été ense-
der the rubbish. velis *sous* les décombres.

Leave that dish *upon* the Laissez ce plat *sur* la table.
table.

He spoke to me *concerning* Il m'a parlé *touchant* cette
that affair. affaire.

I shall come and see you J'irai vous voir *vers* le soir.
toward the evening.

He has been run *through* the Il a reçu un coup d'épée à
body. *travers* le corps.

[2.] He rambles every night Il rode toutes les nuits *au*.
about the house. *tour* de la maison.

A man starves *for want* of *Faute* d'argent, on meurt de
money. *faim*.

He followed me *along* the Il me suivit *le long* de la haie.
hedge.

There are fine buildings *along* Il y a de beaux bâtimens *le*
the Thames. *long* de la Tamise.

Let us walk *along* the river. Promenons-nous *le long* de
la rivière.

I met him *near* the royal Je l'ai rencontré *près* du pa-
palace. *lais royal*

He followed me *out* of the ci- Il me suivit *hors* de la ville.
ty.

I am *far* from my own Je suis *loin* de mon pays.
country.

Come *near* me. Venez *auprès* de moi.

Keep yourself *near* the fire. Tenez-vous *auprès* du feu.

She lives *opposite* the Ex- Elle demeure *vis-à-vis* de la
change. Bourse.

After which there was a ball. *Ensuite* de quoi il y eut un
bal.

I have suffered a great deal J'ai beaucoup souffert à cause
on her account. d'elle.

She died, *to the great regret* Elle mourut *au grand regret*
of all her family. de toute sa famille.

Cut them *close* to the Coupez-les à *flor* de terre.
ground.

Sit down *near* my brother. Asseyez-vous à *côté* de mon
frère.

He made his escape *by favour* Il s'échappa à *la faveur* de
of the night. la nuit.

ur la table.
 ouchant cette
 r vers le soir.
 up d'épée à
 ps.
 les nuits au-
 ison.
 on meurt de
 long de la haie.
 x bâtimens le
 amise.
 us le long de
 ré près du pa-
 rs de la ville.
 mon pays.
 le moi.
 près du feu.
 vis-à-vis de la
 oi il y eut un
 souffert à cause
 u grand regret
 famille.
 leur de terre.
 à côté de mon
 la faveur de

The bridge was built at the Le pont fut bâti sans dépens
 expense of the city. de la ville.
 He pretends to be in the Il veut avoir raison, en dépit
 right, in spite of common du bon sens.
 sense.
 They dress themselves after Ils s'habillent, à la mode
 the French fashion. de France, ou à la Fran-
 çoise.
 As to what you say, I heard A l'égard de ce que vous
 no talk about it. dites, je n'en ai pas en-
 tendu parler.
 She has done it without the Elle l'a fait à l'insu de sa
 knowledge of her mo- mère.
 ther.
 You shall not have it under Vous ne l'aurez pas à moins
 fifty guineas. de cinquante guinées.
 He has sold all his estate, Il a vendu tout son bien à la
 except a small house. réserve d'une petite mai-
 son.
 We are sheltered here from Nous sommes ici à l'abri de
 the rain. de la pluie.
 There has been a battle on Il y a eu une bataille en-deçà
 this side of the Alps. des Alpes.
 He went to the other side of Il est allé au delà des Pyré-
 the Pyrenees. nées.
 Nobody is secure from slan- Personne n'est à couvert de
 der. la médisance.
 Dukes are above earls. Les ducs sont au-dessus des
 comtes.
 I am below you. Je suis au-dessous de vous.
 Let us go and meet him. Allons au-devant de lui.
 He has remembered all his Il a favorisé toute sa famille
 family in his will, his wife par son testament; à l'ex-
 excepted. clusion de sa femme.
 We have brought it about by Nous en sommes venus à
 strength of arms. bout à force de bras.
 I shall defend you at the Je vous défendrai, au péril
 peril of my life. de ma vie.
 He was stopped in the mid- Il fut arrêté au milieu de la
 dle of the street. rue.

He lends money *at the rate* Il prête de l'argent à raison
of five per cent. de cinq pour cent.

[3.] *As for my part, I do not care for it.* Quant à moi, je ne m'en
soucie pas.

They have been pursued *as far as the wood.* On les a poursuivis jusqu'à
au bois.

I do not like to remove *on account of my customers.* Je n'aime point à déloger,
par rapport à mes pratiques.

[Rem. 1.] *After having talked without knowing any thing of the matter.* Après avoir parlé sans savoir
ce qu'il disoit.

To show you how much I am concerned for all your interests. Pour vous montrer combien
je prends part à vos intérêts.

I give you leave to do what you please *except going out.* Je vous permets de faire
tout ce qu'il vous plaira, hormis de sortir.

Far from disapproving of your conduct, I would have done the same. Loin de désapprouver votre
conduite, j'aurois fait la même chose.

He does nothing but prattle, *instead of learning his lesson.* Il ne fait que causer au lieu
d'apprendre sa leçon.

For want of asking it of him, you will lose your money. Faute de le lui demander
vous perdrez votre argent.

By dint of walking we arrived before night. A force de marcher, nous
arrivâmes avant la nuit.

He has entered an action against him, *at the risk of losing all his estate.* Il lui a intenté un procès
au péril de perdre tout son bien.

I shall tell her my sentiments, *at the risk of displeasing her.* Je lui dirai mon sentiment
au risque de lui déplaire.

I can only begin again. Sauf à recommencer.

He took so much liberty *as to tell her, that she had told a lie.* Il s'émança jusqu'à lui dire
qu'elle en avoit menti.

[2.] I have read it in Virgil. Je l'ai lu dans Virgile.

I am sure that she is now in Paris. Je suis sûr qu'elle est à présent dans Paris.

My father is not in town. Mon père n'est pas en ville.
Are you sure that he is not in the city? Etes-vous sûr qu'il ne soit pas dans la cité?

I have lost it, in the chamber. Je l'ai laissé dans la chambre.

I have shut it up in my trunk. Je l'ai enfermé dans mon coffre.

Put that into my closet. Mettez cela dans mon cabinet.

There is nothing in the bottle. Il n'y a rien dans la bouteille.

Reflect well within yourself. Réfléchissez bien en vous-même.

I see nothing in him, that displeases me. Je ne vois rien en lui qui me déplaît.

There is nothing in her, that you can blame. Il n'y a rien en elle que vous puissiez blâmer.

Is there any thing in them, that can give occasion to your suspicions? Y a-t-il quelque chose en eux qui puisse donner lieu à vos soupçons?

[3.] I could do it in ten days. Je le ferois en dix jours.

You would spend more than a fortnight in doing it. Vous ne le feriez pas en quinze jours.

I shall have done in four days. J'aurai fait dans quatre jours.

I shall send it you in a week's time. Je vous l'enverrai dans huit jours.

[4.] I come from your house. Je viens de chez vous.

I came from his or her house. Je venois de chez lui, ou de chez elle.

[5.] I have looked for it within and without the house. Je l'ai cherché dedans et dehors la maison.

There is Spanish leather both upon and under the chairs. Il y a du marroquin dessus et dessous les chaises.

He drew him *from under the table.* Il le tira *de dessous* la table.

[6.] The *outside* of his house is very pretty. *Le dehors* de sa maison de campagne est fort beau.

Give me the *upper side* of the bread. Donnez-moi le *dessus* du pain.

You will oblige me, if you give me the *under part* of the pie. Vous m'obligerez, si vous me donnez le *dessous* du pâté.

[7.] I shall love you *till* death. Je vous aimerai *jusqu'à* la mort.

[8.] All men, *even* kings themselves, are liable to sickness. Tous les hommes *jusqu'aux* rois, sont sujets à des maladies.

All men despise him, *even* his relations. Tout le monde le méprise, *jusqu'à* ses parents.

[9.] *Without* prejudice to my claim. *Sauf* mon droit.

But the plaintiff is at liberty. *Sauf* au demandeur à se pourvoir.

[10.] Why do you leave that heap of dirt *before* your house? Pourquoi laissez-vous ce tas de boue *devant* votre maison?

They are not covered *in* the presence of the king. On ne se couvre pas *devant* le roi.

You have the *precedency* of him. Vous êtes *devant* lui.

We were happy *before* war. Nous étions heureux *avant* la guerre.

Virtue should be preferred *to* every thing. La vertu doit aller *avant* tout.

[12.] It is *near* two o'clock. Il est *près* de deux heures.

She is *near* twenty years old. Elle est *près* de vingt ans.

He lives *near* St. Paul's. Il demeure *près* de St. Paul.

[13.] Does he live *so near* you? Demeure-t-il si *près* de vous?

You live very *near* one another. Vous demeurez *bien près* l'un de l'autre.

Come nearer me.

Approchez-vous *plus près* de moi.

You are not *near enough* to me. Vous n'êtes pas *assez près* de moi.

[14.] She consented to every thing, that *except- ed.* Elle consentit à tout, à cela *except- prés.*

He has paid me all, *except six guineas.* Il m'a tout payé, à six gui- *nées près.*

[15.] I have put my daugh- *ter under her care.* J'ai mis ma fille *auprès* d'elle.

He is in favour *with the King.* Il est bien *auprès* du Roi.

He can do what he will *with him.* Il a tout pouvoir *auprès* de lui.

She is gone *to live with him.* Elle est allée *auprès* de lui.

You are safe *with him.* Vous êtes en sûreté *auprès* de lui.

[16.] He is ungrateful *to me.* Il est ingrat *envers* moi.

I have not been ungrateful *to you.* Je n'ai pas été ingrat *envers* vous.

I intend to go to France, *about the beginning of the spring.* J'ai dessein d'aller en France *vers le commencement* du printemps.

Come *about* midnight. Venez *vers* minuit.

She went out *about* noon. Elle sortit *vers* midi.

[17.] How many miles is it *from London to Windsor?* Combien de milles y a-t-il *de Londres à Windsor?*

Greenwich is five miles *from London.* Il y a cinq milles *de Londres à Greenwich.*

We walked *from London to Greenwich.* Nous allâmes à pied *depuis Londres jusqu'à Green- wick.*

We came in a coach *from the Tower to the Park.* Nous vinmes en carrosse *depuis la Tour jusqu'an Parc.*

He goes *from town to town.* Il va *de ville en ville.*

They go *from house to house.* Ils vont *de maison en maison.*

[18.] We spent ten shillings *Nous dépensames deux écus*
a piece. *par tête.*

They give him two guineas *a Ils lui donnent deux gui-*
month. *nées par mois.*

Every mile will cost you *a Il vous en coûtera un sche-*
shilling. *lling par mille.*

[19.] Sit *opposite* me. *Asseyez-vous vis-à-vis de*
moi.

I bought my ring *opposite* the *J'ai acheté ma bague vis-à-*
Exchange. *vis de la Bourse.*

[20.] He went a way, *with-* *Il partit, sans m'en dire da-*
out telling me any more. *vantage.*

She spoke a long while, *with-* *Elle parla long-temps sans*
out my taking any notice of *que j'y prisse garde.*
it.

We went out, *without* her *Nous sortimes, sans qu'elle*
perceiving it. *s'en aperçût.*

He wrote to you, *without* *Il vous écrivit, sans que*
my knowing any thing of *j'en susse la moindre*
it. *chose.*

He cheated us, *without* our *Il nous trompa, sans que*
suspecting any thing. *nous soupçonnassions la*
moindre chose.

She used him ill, *without* his *Elle le maltraita, sans qu'il*
complaining of it. *s'en plaignît.*

[21.] *As* you wrote to me *Sur ce que vous m'avez écrit*
that - - - *que - - -*

As I walked in the Park. *Comme je me promenois au*
Parc.

On my arriving at London. *A mon arrivée à Londres.*

[22.] There are many books *Il y a beaucoup de livres*
upon the table and the *sur la table et sur la*
chair. *chaise.*

She has married him *against* *Elle l'a épousé contre votre*
your will, and *against* *volonté et contre la mienne.*
mine.

It was not the sentiment *of* *Ce n'étoit pas le sentiment de*
her father and mother. *son père et de sa mère.*

He threw some *under* the *Il en a jetté sous la table et*
table and chairs. *sous les chaises.*

He came to school *without* *Il est venu à l'école sans li-*
books or paper. *vres et sans papier*

deux écus

deux gui-

era un sche-

vis. à vis de

bague vis. à-

se.

n'en dire da-

g-temps sans

garde.

, sans qu'elle

ivit, sans que

la moindre

pa, sans que

onnassions la

se.

ita, sans qu'il

m'avez écrit

promenois au

à Londres.

coup de livres

le et sur la

sé contre votre

ontre la mienne.

le sentiment de

de sa mère.

us la table et

ses.

l'école sans li-

papier

[23.] He has succeeded in *Il y a réussi par son opu-*
lit by his opulence and *lence et ses richesses.*
riches.

He makes himself feared by *Il se fait craindre par son*
his wealth and violence. *opulence et par ses vio-*
lences.

Go into the dining-room. *Entrez dans la salle à man-*
ger.

Where have you put my *Où avez-vous mis ma boîte à*
patch-box ? *mouches ?*

He has made her a present *Il lui a fait présent d'une*
of a diamond ring. *bague à diamans.*

Bring the vinegar-bottle. *Apportez la bouteille à vi-*
naigre.

Where is the powder box ? *Où est la boîte à poudre ?*

Give me my gold fringed *Donnez-moi ma jupe à*
petticoat. *franges d'or.*

I go to Paris. *Je vais à Paris.*

It is dear living in London. *Il fait cher vivre à Londres.*

He had been in Amsterdam. *Il a été à Amsterdam.*

The wainscot is painted in *Le lambris est peint à l'huile.*
oil.

She works with the needle. *Elle travaille à l'aiguille.*

We had a coach for six per- *Nous avions un carrosse à*
sons. *six places.*

Let us take a coach for four *Prenons un carrosse à quatre*
persons. *places.*

He has a coach and four. *Il a un carrosse à quatre*
chevaux.

I like to live after the Eng- *J'aime à vivre à l'Angloise.*
lish fashion.

She is dressed after the *Elle est vêtue à la Française.*
French fashion.

Go to the right hand, after- *Allez à droite, ensuite vous*
wards you will go on to *prendrez à gauche.*
the left.

I ordered a fashionable suit *Je me suis fait faire un ha-*
to be made for me. *bit à la mode.*

How ! you are in the fashion. *Comment ! vous voilà à la*
mode.

Let us go step by step. *Allons pas à pas.*

Go two and two. *Allez deux à deux.*

According to my opinion, she *À mon avis, elle n'a pas tort.*
is not *est* wrong.

To judge of him by his *À juger de lui par la mine,*
looks, he is an honest *Il est honnête homme.*
man.

I was here *at* ten o'clock. *J'étois ici à dix heures.*

He wears silk stockings. *Il porte des bas de soie.*

He has a fine marble slab in *Il a dans sa chambre une*
his room. *belle table de marbre.*

Give me my black velvet *Donnez-moi ma jupe de ve-*
petticoat. *lours noir.*

Give him a bit *of* bread. *Donnez-lui un morceau de*
pain.

Do you choose a bit *of* *Souhaitez-vous un morceau*
meat? *de viande?*

A bit *of* cheese will be suffi- *Un morceau de fromage*
cient. *suffira.*

There is something *inex-* *Il y a je ne sais quoi de gra-*
pressibly gracious in his *cieux dans ses discours.*
discourse.

Somebody will be punished. *Il y aura quelqu'un de puni.*

Is there any thing more beau- *Y a-t-il rien de plus beau*
tiful than the sky? *que le firmament?*

I shall leave London next *Je partirai de Londres l'an-*
year. *née prochaine.*

I come *from* Paris. *Je viens de Paris.*

He went-away *in* the night. *Il partit de nuit.*

We shall arrive there *in* the *Nous y arriverons de jour:*
day time.

I shall set out to-morrow *Je partirai demain de grand*
early in the morning. *matin.*

She is taller *by* the whole *Elle est plus grande de toute*
head. *la tête.*

She is beloved *by* every *Elle est aimée de tout*
body. *monde.*

He ran *with* all his might. *Il courut de toutes ses forces.*

I love you *with* all my heart. *Je vous aime de tout mon*
cœur.

Does he behave *in* that man- *Se conduit-il de cette ma-*
ner? *nière?*

Were I *in* your stead. *Si j'étois de vous.*

We live *on* fish. *Nous vivons de poisson.*

any
ture
shal
vou
fect
ven
vien
2.
lign
rit o
er, t
seroi
3-
as w
you
pas
come
*
subju

n'a pas tort.

par la mine,
de l'homme.

heures.
de soleil.
chambre une
de marbre:
à jupe de vo-

un morceau de
un morceau
de fromage

de quoi de gra-
des discours.

qu'un de puni.
de plus beau
nement ?

Londres l'an-
née.

Paris.
ult.

serons de jour:

demain de grand
grande de toute

née de tout

toutes ses forces.
de tout mon

de cette ma-

vous.
de poisson.

They live on nothing but Ils ne se nourrissent que de
meat. viande.

It is the greatest folly in the world. C'est de la dernière folie.

My rascally servant told him every thing. Mon coquin de valet lui a tout dit.

I shall not come back these four months. Je ne reviendrai de quatre mois.

There is no such thing. Il n'y a rien de tel.

He goes on better and better. Il va de mieux en mieux.

She goes on worse and worse. Elle va de pis en pis.

I learn music every day. J'apprends la musique de deux jours l'un.

They meet every third year. Ils s'assemblent de trois ans en trois ans.

I shall be married a year hence. Je serai marié dans un an d'ici.

CHAP X.

OBSERVATIONS UPON THE CONJUNCTIONS SI AND QUE.

1. THE verb following the conditional *si*, when it signifies *if*, is never put in the subjunctive mood; and it is put in any tense of the indicative but the future; consequently the future in English is changed into the present in French; as, you shall be satisfied if you call to-morrow; vous serez satisfait *si vous venez* demain. The conditional is changed into the imperfect of the indicative; as, if you would call to-morrow, *si vous veniez* demain, or *si vous vouliez* venir demain; and not *si vous viendriez*, nor *si vous voudriez* venir.

2. Sometimes, instead of the compound of the imperfect of the indicative, we elegantly make use of the compound of the preterit of the subjunctive mood after *si*; as, if I had known it sooner, that would not have happened, *si je l'eusse su* plutôt, cela ne seroit pas arrivé, instead of *si je l'avois su*, &c.

3. When *si* signifies *whether*, it may be used in the same tense as when signifying *if*, or in the future, or conditional; as, do you not know whether he would come, if —, ne savez-vous pas *s'il viendrait*, *si* —; I do not know whether he will come to-day, je ne sais *s'il viendra* aujourd'hui.*

* See the exception to the 9th observation on the use of the subjunctive mood, page 232.

4. From the last observation it follows, that the conjunctions *whether* and *or* are most commonly rendered in French by *si*, and *ou* ; as, ask him whether he has done that or not, demandez-lui *s'il a fait cela ou non*. They are sometimes rendered in French, *whether*, by *que*, and *or*, by *ou que*, or *que* alone ; as, you will not be punished, whether you have done that or not : *que vous ayez fait cela, que, or ou que vous ne l'avez pas fait, vous ne serez pas puni*. It may likewise be rendered this way : *vous ne serez pas puni, soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que, or ou que vous ne l'avez pas fait*. It is better not to repeat *soit*, at least in conversation. Take notice, that *whether* and *or*, rendered by *que*, or *soit que*, govern the subjunctive mood in the French.

5. We make use of *que*, instead of repeating the conjunction *si*, or some of the other conjunctions, but more particularly those of which *que* makes a part. In the first case *que* is followed by the subjunctive mood : as, if he comes, and if you speak to him, *s'il vient, et que vous lui parliez*. In the second case, the verb is put in the subjunctive mood, when *que* supplies the place of a conjunction which requires this mood : and in the indicative mood, if it supplies the place of a conjunction which requires the indicative : so that it follows the nature of the conjunction of which it is a part.*

Examples where *que* governs the indicative. When I have told and assured you, *quand je vous ai dit, et que je vous ai assuré* ; as, he maintained it, and I did not believe it *comme il le soutenoit, et que je ne le croyais pas*.

Examples of the subjunctive. He is very far from reading and writing well ; *il s'en faut bien qu'il lise et qu'il écrive bien* : provided he comes, and is in good health, *pourvu qu'il vienne, et qu'il soit en bonne santé*. Many more instances will be met with in the following examples.

As the first three observations have been sufficiently exemplified in the tenses and moods of the verbs, I shall here exemplify only the fourth observation, and the conjunction *que* throughout it's different significations and purposes.

THE CONJUNCTION QUE EXEMPLIFIED FOR THE SCHOLAR'S PRACTICE.

[1.] I do not know *whether* Je ne sais *s'il viendra ou*
 he will come *or not* non
 Do you know *whether* he Savez-vous *s'il a fait cela ou*
 has done that *or not* ? non ?
 Tell me *whether* he has Dites-moi *s'il l'a fait ou*
 done it *or not*, non.

* This distinction is very nice, yet neglected by all grammarians ; some of them give inadequate and contradictory rules.

the conjunctions

French by *si*,
or not, deman-
des rendered in
que alone ; as,
that or not : *que*
pas fait, vous ne
way : *vous ne*
r, or *ou que* vous
at least in con-
sidered by *que*,
French.

the conjunction
particularly *three*
ne is followed by
ou speak to him,
and case, the verb
takes the place of a
in the indicative
which requires the
the conjunction of

When I have
que je vous ai ac-
ceive it *comme il* le

from reading and
qu'il s'en sive bien :
vu *qu'il* vienne,
ances will be met

efficiently exempli-
shall here exem-
conjunction *que*
ones.

THE SCHOLAR'S

s'il viendra *ou*

s'il a fait cela *ou*

s'il l'a fait *ou*

by all grammari-
dictory rules.

I do not know *whether* it be *Je ne sais si c'est à droite ou*
on the right hand *or* the *à gauche*.
left.

I do not know *whether* he *On ne sait s'il dit vrai ou*
speaks true *or* not. *non*.

I doubt *whether* she will ac- *Je doute si elle acceptera ou*
cept of the offer they make *non l'offre qu'on lui fait*.
her or not.

[D.] It matters little *whether* *Il importe peu qu'il parte ou*
he goes away *or* stays. *qu'il demeure*.

Whether he wins *or* loses, he *Soit qu'il gagne ou qu'il*
is always of a cheerful *perde, il est toujours de*
temper. *bonne humeur*.

So that you did see him, and *Si bien que vous l'avez vu, et*
speak to him *que vous lui avez parlé*.

In such a manner, that you *De manière que vous avez*
have sold your goods in *vendu vos marchandises*
time, and made a great *à temps, et que vous avez*
profit. *fait un grand profit*.

When I saw him, and told *Quand je le vis, et que je lui*
him my reasons, he ap- *dis mes raisons, il approu-*
proved of my behaviour. *va ma conduite*.

While you play, and lose *Pendant que vous jouez, et*
your time, he learns his *que vous perdez votre*
lesson. *temps, il apprend sa leçon*.

While I was speaking to him, *Tandis que je lui parlois, et*
and showed him he was in *que je lui faisais voir le tort*
the wrong, our discourse *qu'il avait, un accident*
was suddenly interrupted *imprévu interrompit tout*
by an unforeseen accident. *à coup notre discours*.

Because you would not fol- *Parceque vous n'avez pas*
low my advice, and would *voulu suivre mon avis, et*
listen only to your own *que vous n'avez voulu*
whim, you do not de- *écouter que votre caprice,*
serve, that I should con- *vous ne v'avez pas que*
cern myself farther about *je m'intéresse davantage à*
you. *vous*.

As soon as I have dined, and *Dès que j'aurai dîné et que*
written a letter, I shall go *j'aurai écrit une lettre,*
and speak to him. *j'irai lui parler*.

As soon as I saw that I *Aussitôt que* je vis que je ne
could not make him listen *pouvois* lui faire entendre
to reason, and that he *was* *raison, et qu'il étoit* trop
too much prejudiced *contre* moi, je
against me, I went away *sortis sans dire mot.*
without saying any thing.

Why do you not imitate *D'où vient que* vous n'imitiez
your sister, and *apply* *pas* votre sœur, et *que* vous
yourself to the French *ne* vous *appliquez* pas au
tongue as she does ? *François* comme elle ?

Is it not *because* you are la- *N'est-ce pas parce que* vous
zy, and you *shun* labour *êtes paresseux; et que* vous
and pain ? *évitiez* le travail et la
peine ?

After we had drank tea and *Après que* nous eumes pris le
played at cards, we went *thé, et que* nous eumes joué
a walking. *aux cartes, nous allâmes à*
la promenade.

Perhaps he will come and *Peut-être qu'il* viendra vous
see you to-day, and give *voir* aujourd'hui, et *qu'il*
you an account of his *vous rendra* compte de ses
reasons. *raisons.*

Beside that her brother does *Outre que* son frère n'étudie
not study, and *that* he loves *pas; et qu'il aime* trop à
play too much, he has not *jouer, il n'a pas tant d'es-*
so much wit as she. *prit qu'elle.*

As long as we have wealth, *Tant qu'on a* du bien, et *qu'on*
and live expensively, we *fait* de la dépense; on ne
never want friends. *manque jamais d'amis.*

In proportion as you study, *A mesure que* vous étudierez,
and learn the French *et que* vous *apprendrez* le
tongue, you will find *François, vous y trouve-*
more beauties in it. *rez plus de beautés.*

Since we are together, and it *Puisque* nous sommes ensem-
is very fine weather, let *ble, et qu'il fait* fort beau
us go and take a little *temps, allons faire un pe-*
walk in the country. *tit tour de promenade à*
la campagne.

God forbid that I should *A Dieu ne plaise que* je

vis que je ne
faire entendre
qu'il étoit trop
outre moi, je
lire mot.

e vous n'imitiez
eur, et que vous
appliquez pas au
omme elle ?

parce-que vous
oux, et que vous
travail et la

us eumes pris le
nous eumes joué
, nous allames à
adè.

l viendra vous
ard'hui, et qu'il
a compte de ses

n frère n'étudie
u'il aime trop à
a pas tant d'es-
le.

du bien, et qu'on
dépense, on ne
mais d'amis.

vous étudierez,
ous apprendrez le
vous y trouve-
le beautés.

s sommes ensem-
il fait fort beau
lons faire un pe-
de promenade à
ne.

plaise que je

blame your behaviour,
and reproach you with it.

God grant that you may be in good health, and succeed in all your enterprises.

Notwithstanding that you know him, and he has cheated you, you still converse with him.

He is far from being happy and living contented in the midst of his wealth.

Go and speak to him, lest he should be angry and reproach you.

Unless you go and see him, and speak to him, he will not be pleased with you.

I shall go into the country next week, provided I be well, and it be fair.

Not that I praise him, and approve of his arrogance.

In case that he comes, and asks news of my brother, tell him that he will be here in a week.

Though he denies it, and declares that he has not seen it, I can assure you of the contrary.

In order that you may be contented, and have no occasion to complain of me, I will give you more than I promised you.

blème votre conduite, et
que je veuille vous en faire
un reproche.

Plaise à Dieu que vous vous
portiez bien, et que vous
réussissiez dans toutes vos
entreprises.

Malgré que vous le connois-
siez et qu'il vous ait trom-
pé, vous ne cessez de lui
parler.

Il s'en faut bien qu'il soit
heureux et qu'il vive con-
tent au milieu de ses ri-
chesses.

Allez lui parler, de crainte
qu'il ne soit fâché, et qu'il
ne vous fasse des re-
proches.

A moins que vous n'alliez le
voir, et que vous ne lui
parliez, il ne sera pas con-
tent de vous.

J'irai à la campagne la se-
maine prochaine, pourvu
que je me porte bien, et
qu'il fasse beau.

Non pas que je le loue, ni que
j'approuve son arrogance.

Au cas qu'il vienne, et qu'il
demande des nouvelles de
mon frère, dites-lui qu'il
arrivera dans huit jours.

Quoiqu'il le nie, et qu'il dé-
clare ne l'avoir pas vu, je
puis vous assurer du con-
traire.

Afin que vous soyez content,
et que vous n'ayez passujet
de vous plaindre de moi,
je vous donnerai plus que
je ne vous ai promis.

Though he told me of it, and *Bien* qu'il me l'ait dit, et *que* his brother confirmed it, son frère me l'ait confirmé, je n'en crois rien. I believe nothing of it.

Though he is young and *Encore* qu'il soit jeune et rich, she does not like qu'il ait du bien, elle ne l'aime pas.

Before you give your opinion, and determine, be *Avant* que vous disiez votre sentiment, et *que* vous décidiez, soyez sans partialité et sans prévention.

FRAC

PAR

BY THE

T ni
a man
person g
in the
bad won

We sa
but we c
person
he geni
ver, aff
peaking
e se: viter
ush att

P A R T IV.

PRACTICAL IRREGULARITIES OF THE FRENCH TONGUE,
ALPHABETICALLY DISPOSED,

WITH THE APPROPRIATE USE OF
PARTICULAR WORDS AND PHRASES,
APPROVED BY THE BEST AUTHORS,
AND ESPECIALLY
BY THE DECISIONS OF THE FRENCH ACADEMY.

Abandonné.

THIS word, in the masculine gender, commonly signifies forsaken, given over; as, *un homme abandonné*, a man who is forsaken; *un malade abandonné*, a sick person given over by his physicians. When it is applied in the feminine gender to persons, it always signifies a bad woman.

Affectionner.

We say *affectionner une chose*, to love, to like a thing; but we do not say *affectionner une personne*, to love, to like a person, if the person be of an equal or higher rank: the genius of the French tongue does not allow it. However, *affectionné*, in a passive signification, may be used, speaking of an inferior, with regard to his superior; as, *le serviteur est fort affectionné à son maître*, this servant is much attached to his master.

Bouhours and *Corneille* observe that *vosre affectionné serviteur*, your affectionate servant, is used only to persons of an inferior rank.

Aider.

When the verb *aider* governs the first case, it is taken in the sense of to assist a person with money, counsel, or some thing; as, *il l'a aidé dans cette affaire*, he assisted him in that affair, viz. with money. But when it governs the third case, it is taken in the sense of to help a man overloaded; as, *il lui a aidé à porter sa charge*, he helped him to carry his burthen.

Aller. Venir.

The first is said of the place where a person is, with relation to the place where he is not. The second, on the contrary, is said of a place where a person is not, with a relation to the place where he is; as, supposing the person speaking is in London, he will say, *un courier est allé de Londres à Paris en trois jours; et il est venu de Paris à Londres dans le même espace de temps*; a courier went from London to Paris in three days, and came from Paris to London in the same space of time.

This verb is likewise used when speaking of the place where a person dwells; as, meeting somebody, I say to him; *je vous prie, Monsieur, de venir dîner demain chez moi*, pray, sir, come and dine with me to-morrow.

However, there is a distinction to be made here; if it be another person's house, *aller* must be used; as, if, meeting somebody; I say, *Monsieur A. vous prie d'aller demain dîner chez lui*. But, in this case, when the person who speaks, is likewise to go to the other person's house, *venir* is used; as, *Monsieur A. vous prie de venir demain avec moi dîner chez lui*.

This verb *aller* is likewise used to denote what is, or was to happen immediately; it signifies to be going, to be ready; as, *je vais écrire*, I am going to write, *il va sortir*, he is just going out; *il alloit rendre l'âme*, he was ready to breathe his last.

Venir, on the contrary, signifies a thing just done; as,

je viens de lui écrire, I have just written to him ; *je venois de dîner, quand vous...* I had just dined, when you...

Ne faire que de may be used instead of *venir* in the aforesaid sense ; as, *je ne fais que de lui écrire ; je ne faisois que de dîner quand vous...* These three verbs are used in this sense only in the present and imperfect tenses of the indicative mood.

Venir, followed by an infinitive with *à*, signifies, as I observed elsewhere, Part III, Sect. 3, p. 242, to begin or to set about doing something ; as, *quand je vins à lui parler*, when I began to speak to him. This verb may be used in all its tenses.

Again, though the verb *aller* is neuter, it seems to be, in some cases, an active one, or, at least, to have an active signification ; as, *aller son chemin*, to go his way ; *aller son train*, to be the same, to continue in the same way ; *aller son même pas*, to go on in the same manner ; but in this case a preposition is understood before the substantive.

Aller, joined with the participle *y*, and used impersonally, signifies to be at stake, to be concerned ; as, your fortune is at stake, *il y va de votre fortune* ; your life was concerned in it, *il y alloit de votre vie*.

In this signification, and every other of the verb *aller*, *y* is left out before the future and the conditional ; as, though my fortune should be at stake, *quand il iroit de ma fortune* ; though my life should be concerned in it, *quand il iroit de ma vie*. When will you go to Windsor ? we shall go there to-morrow, *quand irez-vous à Windsor ? nous irons demain*. FRENCH ACADEMY.

Alors. Lors.

The second is never used without being followed by *que*, unless it be preceded by these two particles *dès* or *pour* ; in these cases, *dès-lors* signifies from that time, and *pour lors*, then. *Lorsque* signifies when ; as, *lorsque je le vis*, when I saw him. Some say *dès-lors que je le vis*, as soon as I saw him : but this expression is very bad ; we say, *dès que je la vis*. *Alors* signifies then, and is never followed by *que*.

Ancien. Vieux. Antique.

The second is commonly used in speaking of old persons, and things worn by use ; as, this man is very old, *cei homme est très vieux* ; this suit of clothes is very old *ce habit est très-vieux*. The first has a relation to the century a person lived in ; as, *Aristote est plus ancien que Cicéron*, Aristotle is more ancient than Tully. It signifies, likewise, an advantage acquired by time ; as, *c'est une maison ancienne*, or, *une famille ancienne*, it is an ancient family. But, when we speak of a building, we say, *une vieille maison*, an old house ; and not *une maison ancienne*.

Though we equally say, *le vieux*, or *l'Ancien Testament*, the Old Testament ; *d'anciennes*, or *de vieilles histoires*, old histories ; *de vieux*, or *d'anciennes manuscrits* ; *de vieux*, or *d'anciens romans*, &c. however we do not equally say, *le Jeune*, for *Nouveau Testament* ; and so for the others ; though *jeune* is the opposite of *vieux*, which may be used equally with *ancien* in such cases as above.

Neither do we equally say *d'anciens*, or *de vieux livres* ; *d'anciens*, or *de vieux tableaux*. We say *d'anciens livres*, *d'anciens tableaux*, of books or pictures which the authors and painters of antiquity made ; and *vieux livres*, *vieux tableaux*, of books or pictures grown old and spoiled by time, of whatever age they may be.

The third is used in speaking of medals, statues, and pictures, when we speak of them as monuments of antiquity. It is likewise used in speaking of some pieces of architecture executed in the ancient style.

When we speak of a collection of the laws of the Visigoths, Burgundians, &c. we say *les lois antiques*. But when we speak of other Roman or French laws, we say, *les lois anciennes*. We say likewise, *coutumes anciennes*, *les cérémonies anciennes*.

Année passée. Année qui vient.

L'année passée is used only with relation to the year which immediately precedes that we live in ; as, *je fus malade l'année passée*, I was sick last year. *L'année qui*

vient is used when we speak of the year immediately following that we live in; as, *j'irai à Amsterdam l'année qui vient*, I shall go to Amsterdam next year.

Au cas.

This word, signifying in case, is always followed by *que*; as, *au cas qu'il meure*, in case he should die. We equally say, *en cas qu'il meure*. If after *cas* a substantive follows, we make use of *en cas*, followed by *de*: *en cas de mort*, in case of death, and not *au cas de mort*.

Beaucoup.

This word, signifies *many*, is seldom used alone; as, we do not say, *il donnoit peu à beaucoup*, he gave little to many; we add, *à beaucoup de personnes*, or *à beaucoup de gens*.

When a personal pronoun comes before *beaucoup*, in such a case it may be used alone; as, *nous sommes beaucoup*, *vous êtes beaucoup*; we are many, you are many; because *beaucoup* has a relation to the foregoing pronoun. The same is to be said when the indeterminate pronoun *en* is before *beaucoup*; as, *il y en a beaucoup*, there are many. *En* is in the place of *gens*, *personnes*, or any thing mentioned before; as in the foregoing example, *il y a beaucoup de gens*.

When *beaucoup* is taken in the sense of *much*, a great deal, and comes after an adjective, it must always be preceded by the particle *dé*; as, *votre bouquet est plus beau de beaucoup que celui de votre frère*; your nosegay is much finer than that of your brother. But when *beaucoup* is before the adjective, *dé* may be left out.

We say *il s'en faut beaucoup*, to express, that there is a great difference between persons or things, and it signifies to be far from, to come short of something; as, he comes far short of being so handsome as you, *il n'est pas si beau que vous*, *il s'en faut beaucoup*. The latter gallicism may begin the sentence, and then the first is preceded by *que*, and the following verb is put in the subjunctive mood; as, *il s'en faut beaucoup qu'il soit aussi beau que vous*.

We say, *il s'en faut de beaucoup*, to express a deficiency in something; as, you think that you returned me every thing, but there is a great deal wanting, *vous croyez m'avoir tout payé, il s'en faut de beaucoup.* FRENCH ACADEMY.

Champ.

This word, in the singular, signifies a piece of arable ground, commonly not encompassed by walls. But when it is taken in the plural, it is applied to all sorts of ground, such as meadows, woods, &c. taken together: thus we say, to lead the cattle into the fields, *mener les bestiaux aux champs.* It likewise signifies every other place, which is not in the city or suburbs; thus we equally say, *une maison de campagne, or une maison des champs,* a country house: however, the first is in most use.

Cœur.

When this word is joined to the verb *avoir*, and preceded by the article, it signifies to have courage; thus, we say of a man who is not a coward, *il a du cœur.* When it is preceded by the preposition *à*, it signifies to espouse an affair; *avoir une affaire à cœur.* When it is preceded by the preposition *sur*, it signifies to resent a thing, *avoir une chose sur le cœur.*

When we make use of the word *cœur* to express generosity or goodness, we join to that word an adjective, or some other word; as, *il a le cœur bien fait, il a le cœur bon, c'est un bon cœur,* he is a good-natured man.

Likewise, though *c'est un homme de cœur* signifies he is a courageous man; yet, when we add *tout* to the word *cœur*, it signifies a generous man; as, *il est tout cœur,* he is a very generous man.

Comme.

This word is used in different manners: it is used instead of *ainsi que, de même que, dans le temps que, par exemple, à cause que ou parceque, presque, en quelque sorte*; as, like, as it were, in the time that, for example, because, in some manner.

Il sera puni comme les autres.
He shall be punished like others.

Cela paroît comme vieux.
This seems as if it were old.

Comme il arrivoit.
As he was coming.

Comme il a toujours aimé le bien public, il n'a jamais voulu consentir, &c.

As he always loved the public good, he never would consent, &c.

Il est comme le ressort de toute cette intrigue,
He is in some measure the spring of this intrigue.

It is likewise used instead of *comment*, signifying how, or in what manner, after some other phrase; as, *il verra comme je lui parlerai*, he will see in what manner I shall speak to him. But when how, or in what manner, begins a phrase, *comment* must be used; as, in what manner did he succeed? *comment a-t-il réussi?* and not *comme*.

D'avantage. Plus.

Plus is never used at the end in an affirmative sentence; as, give me some more, *donnez m'en davantage*, and not *plus*. Unless it is preceded by *de*; as, I will give you something more for it, *je vous en donnerai quelque chose de plus*.

Plus and *d'avantage* are used indifferently at the end of a negative sentence; but *plus* requires only *ne* before it, whereas *d'avantage* requires *ne* and *pas*; as, *je n'en veux pas davantage*, or *je n'en veux plus*, I will have no more of it.

D'avantage is never put in the middle of a sentence before a substantive, but *plus* may be; as, the Romans have more plain dealing than the Greeks, *les Romains ont plus de bonne foi que les Grecs*, and not *d'avantage de bonne foi*.

D'avantage must never be used in the middle of a sentence before *que*; thus we say, you are in the wrong to reproach me with being hasty, I am not more so than you; *vous avez tort de me reprocher d'être vif, je ne le suis pas plus que vous*, and not *d'avantage que vous*.

Durant.

This preposition is sometimes indifferently put either before or after it's regimen ; as, *durant deux mois*, or *deux mois durant*, during two months ; during his life, *sa vie durant*. But we always say, *durant le jour*, *durant la nuit*.

Enclin.

This word signifies *inclined*. It is used in morals, and commonly speaking of something bad ; as, *il est enclin au jeu*, he is inclined to gaming.

Though we say *enclin*, yet we say *incliner*, *inclination*.

Ensuivre (s').

This verb is used only in the third person singular and plural ; as, *tout ce qui s'ensuit*, all that follows thence ; *les accidens qui s'ensuivoient*, the accidents which would ensue.

Évitable.

Some French authors have made use of this word, and it has been inserted in the last edition of the dictionary of the French Academy, but it is very seldom used. However we say *inévitabile*, unavoidable.

We have in the French tongue several compounded words, which are used, though the simple words from which they are formed, are not ; as, *inexorable*, inexorable ; *implacable*, implacable ; *irréconciliable*, irreconcilable ; *insatiable*, insatiable ; *indubitable*, unquestionable ; *ineffable*, ineffable ; *immanquable*, infallible, &c.

Excepté.

When this word comes before a noun, it is a preposition, consequently indeclinable : as, *excepté ceux-là*, except those ; *excepté ma sœur*, except my sister. But when it comes after the noun, it is a past participle,

consequently declinable ; as, *ma sœur exceptée*, my sister excepted.

FABLE:

When this word is used to signify the fabulous history of the gods and demi-gods, it has no plural ; as, *un poète doit savoir la Fable*, a poet ought to know the history of the gods and demi-gods, *a Fable est forte amusante*, Mythology is very entertaining.

But if we say in the plural, *les fables sont agréables et utiles*, fables are pleasant and useful, we understand the fables of *Æsop*, *Phædrus*, *la Fontaine*, *Gay*, and other authors.

The word *fable* is sometimes used in a figurative sense ; as, *le pauvre homme sert de fable et de risée à tout le monde*, the poor simpleton makes himself a common talk and a laughing-stock.

FLURIR:

This verb may be taken in a proper or figurative sense ; in the first, it signifies to blossom ; in the second, it signifies to flourish, to be in repute.

When it is used in it's proper sense, it has no irregularity at all ; but when it is used in it's figurative sense, it has an irregularity in all the persons of the imperfect tense, and in the participle of the present ; as, *une armée florissante*, a flourishing army ; *Horace florissoit sous Auguste*, Horace flourished in the time of Augustus.

In the present tense we say, *flourissent* ; as, *les arts et les sciences fleurissent dans notre siècle* ; arts and sciences flourish in our age.

GAGNER:

Though we say *gagner une bataille*, to gain the victory in a battle, yet we do not say *gagner un combat*, to express the same thing. We may say *être victorieux dans un combat*.

GENS:

There is scarce another word to be met with, liable to

ly put either
mois, or deux
life, sa vie du-
rant la nuit.

in morals, and
, il est encliu au-
, inclination.

on singular and
follows thence ;
s which would.

this word, and
the dictionary of
m used. How-

ral compounded
ple words from
able, inexorable ;
oncilable ; insa-
nable ; ineffable,

it is a preposi-
pté ceux-là, ex-
y sister. But
past participle,

so many irregularities. See page 159, where notice is taken of some of them.

Gens is never said, as in English, of a determinate number of people, unless it be attended with an adjective; as, two honest people, *deux honnêtes gens*. However, we say, a thousand people believe it, *mille gens le croient*. In this case *mille* is taken for an indeterminate number, *viz.* a great many.

Gens sometimes signifies a person's retinue; in this case it may be used with a determinate number, but always followed by the preposition *de*; as, I see but four of my servants, where are the others? *je ne vois que quatre de mes gens, où sont les autres?*

Gens sometimes signifies people who are of the same party or club; in this sense it is likewise used with a determinate number; as, four of our club are come, *quatre de nos gens sont arrivés*.

Gens, in the sense of nation, is only used in this phrase; the law of nations, *le droit des gens*. It is still used in the same sense, in the singular number, in some pieces of poetry, such as fables: as, *la gent aquatique*, to express fishes, and whatever lives in the water. *La Fontaine*.

Grâce.

When this word is alone with the verb *faire* and an article, it signifies favour, kindness; as, do me the favour, *faites-moi la grâce*.

When it is without an article, it signifies to forgive, to remit; as, the king has forgiven him, *le roi lui a fait grâce*; you owe me a hundred guineas, but I remit you the half, *vous me devez cent guinées, mais je vous fais grâce de la moitié*.

When *grâce* is used in the singular with *de* before it, it signifies pray, or be so kind as - - -; as, pray, tell me, *de grâce, dites-moi*.

Grâce, used in the singular, alone or with the adjective *bonne*, signifies gracefulness; as, he salutes with gracefulness, *il salue de bonne grâce*, or *avec grâce*; she is very graceful, *elle a bonne grâce*, or *elle a de la grâce*.

When in the same number it is preceded by the adjec-

notice is tak-
 a determinate
 with an adjec-
 gens. How-
 it, mille gens le
 indeterminate

ive *mauvaise*, it signifies quite the contrary ; as, admire his awkwardness, *admirez sa mauvaise grâce*. Sometimes, in this latter sense, it only signifies what is contrary to propriety, to reason ; as, there is no reason to complain of me, *vous avez mauvaise grâce de vous plaindre de moi*.

When *grâces* is used in the plural, it signifies the Graces (three goddesses, who, according to the Poets, were the companions of *Venus*) ; also, the beauties of language ; as, *les grâces de la langue Française*, or the gracefulness of a person ; as, do you not admire the gracefulness of that lady ? *n'admirez-vous pas les grâces de cette dame ?*

If, in the same number, the word *bonnes* be added to it, it signifies good will ; as, he has the good will of his master, *il a les bonnes grâces de son maître*

Bouhours observes here, that, though we say *gagner les bonnes grâces de quelqu'un*, to gain the good will of a person ; yet we do not say, to express the contrary, either *gagner* or *encourir les mauvaises grâces de quelqu'un* ; custom, says he, allows the one, and not the other ; in such a case we say *perdre les bonnes grâces de quelqu'un*, to lose the good will of a person.

Etre en grâces auprès du Prince ou de quelque personne puissante, signifies to be in favour with the King, or some powerful person.

Etre dans les bonnes grâces d'une dame, signifies to be beloved by a lady.

J'ai été, je suis allé.

We make use of the first expression to signify that we are not, or were not any longer in the place we are speaking of ; as, Madam went to the play yesterday, *Madame a été à la comédie hier* ; but when somebody is or was still in the place we are speaking of, then we use the compound of *aller* ; as, Madam is gone to the play, *Madame est allée à la comédie*.

Moreover, if some word denoting motion be added to it, we make use of the compound of *aller*, though the person is no longer in the place we are speaking of ; as, he went to Paris in two days, *il est allé à Paris en deux jours*. We likewise say in conversation, *j'aurais été*, or

je serois allée vous voir, I would have gone to see you ;
je fus or j'allai hier à l'opéra, I went yesterday to the opera.
 RA. FRENCH ACADEMY.

Main.

This word has many curious significations.

Donner la main à une chose, to consent to a thing.

Tendre la main, to beg alms, also to lend a helping hand, to assist a person : as, lend him your assistance. *tendez-lui la main*. However, *donner* or *prêter la main à quelqu'un* is less equivocal.

En venir aux mains avec l'ennemi, to fight with the enemy.

Faire main basse sur l'ennemi, to put all to the sword.

Mettre la main sur quelqu'un (le battre) to lay hands upon a person, to beat him.

Tenir la main haute, to keep a strict hand over a person, to treat him severely.

Prendre en main la cause de quelqu'un, to take a person's part.

Prendre à toutes mains, to catch every way.

Donner la main à un cheval, to give a horse the reins.

Donner de main en main, to hand about.

Mettre la main à la plume, to begin to write.

Mettre la main au chapeau, à l'épée, to put the hand to the hat, in order to salute somebody ; to put the hand to the sword.

Mettre le chapeau à la main, to pull off the hat.

Mettre l'épée à la main, to draw a sword ; also to fight with a sword.

Etre en main pour faire une chose, to be at hand, or in a convenient situation to do a thing.

Lever la main, to take an oath before a judge, to lay our hand upon the Bible, to lift up our hand.

Avoir les armes bien à la main, to be skilful in bodily exercises with weapons.

Faire crédit de la main à la bourse, to trust no farther than we can see.

Un coup de main signifies a bold action ; in this sense it is joined to the verb *faire*. When it is joined to the verb *donner*, it signifies to put our hand to something,

in order to assist a person ; as, *donnez-nous un coup de main*.

Un homme de main signifies a man who is fit for a bold and hazardous enterprise.

Des coups de main, blows with the hand or fist.

A pleines mains, largely, plentifully.

Sous main, underhand, secretly.

Combat de main, a close fight.

Sous la main, under a person's nose.

Cela est fait à la main, that is done in concert.

Maison.

Speaking of people of quality, or of gentlemen of an ancient and noble extraction, we say, *maison* ; as, he is of the house of Moutmorency, *il est de la maison de Montmorenci*. But speaking of citizens and people of business, we make use of the word *famille*.

Sometimes we make use of the word *famille*, instead of *maison*, when some following words heighten the signification ; as, the royal family, *la famille royale*.

Take notice that, when we say, *la famille royale*, we mean by this expression, the king, the queen, their children, and grand-children. But, when we say *la maison royale*, we commonly mean the other princes and princesses of the blood.

La maison du roi signifies the king's household, servants, or troops.

Take notice, likewise, that, though we say *la maison royale*, or *la maison du roi*, we never say, *la famille du roi*.

Famille is used instead of *maison*, even speaking of ancient nobility, when we mention it with relation to medals ; as, the consular medals are distinguished by the Roman families, *les médailles consulaires se distinguent par les familles Romaines*. It is for this reason, perhaps, that we say, *la famille des Scipions*, *la famille des Césars*, &c. and not *la maison des Scipions*, even when we do not speak of medals.

The word *famille* is likewise used, when we speak of a person's nearest relations ; as, he has fallen out with his relations, *il s'est brouillé avec sa famille*.

Maison and *famille* are sometimes used promiscuously speaking of a person's servants and household ; as, she is a woman who takes care of her household *c'est une femme qui a soin de sa maison, or famille*. However, the first seems to have a more extensive signification, and to relate more immediately to household affairs.

We always say, *établir sa maison*, and *faire une bonne maison*, and not *famille*, when we would express to grow rich.

Métier.

This word is low in it's proper, and elegant in it's figurative sense. According to *Balzac*, painters are offended at this word, for we do not say, *le métier de peintre*, the profession of a painter.

However generals of the army boast of their calling ; as, the profession of arms, the profession of war ; *le métier des armes, le métier de la guerre*.

We likewise say, speaking of works ; there are only people of that calling, who can be judges of it ; *il n'y a que les gens du métier, qui en soient bons juges*.

In this sense it must be used with the definite article, because *gens de métier* signifies quite another thing, viz. handicraftsmen.

Mont.

This word is never used alone, except when we speak of the mountains that separate France from Italy ; for we say *les Alpes*, or *les monts* only, after some prepositions, but very seldom ; as, on this side the Alps, *en deçà des monts*.

In other circumstances we say, *le mont Olympe, le mont Liban, le mont Etna, le mont St. Gothard* ; but we say, *la montagne du Calvaire*.

Noms de Nations et de Langues.

There is, perhaps, nothing where variety of custom is more visible, than in the names of some nations and languages.

Arabe, Arabesque. The first is applied to men and

women ; as, *une Arabe, une femme Arabe*. The second is never applied to persons, but to the Arabian characters. Speaking of the language, we say, *l'Arabe, or la langue Arabe*. We say, *une figure Arabesque*, an Arabic figure.

Barbarie. We use the word *Barbaresque*, to express a man of Barbary, or something belonging to that country ; as, *un navire barbaresque*, a Barbary vessel. *Un Barbare* is always taken figuratively, and signifies a barbarous man. *Barbe* signifies a Barbary horse.

Chaldéen, Chaldaique. The first is said of the persons and their language ; the second of their language only.

Dorien, Dorique ; Ionien, Ionique. The first is applied only to persons ; as, *les Doriens, les Ioniens ; une Dorienne, une Ionienne*. The second is applied to the language. Speaking of architecture, we say, *ordre Dorique, ordre Ionique*.

Hébreu, Hébraïque. We say speaking of the people, *un Hébreu, les Hébreux*. This word is not used in the feminine gender ; thus we must say, *la femme d'un Hébreu, la fille d'un Hébreu, les femmes et les filles des Hébreux*. Speaking of the language, we say, *l'Hébreu, or la langue Hébraïque*. Speaking of manuscripts, we only say, *des manuscrits Hébreux* ; but, speaking of Hebrew types, we say, *des caractères Hébraïques*.

Juis, Judaïque. We say *un Juif, une Juive*, speaking of the modern Jews. We say *vivre à la Juive*, to live like the Jews, with relation to their manners ; and *vivre à la Judaïque*, with relation to their ceremonies.

More, Moresque. We say *un More, a Moor ; une Moresque, a Moorish woman*, and not *une More* ; though we say, *une femme More*. We say *le More*, speaking of the language. *Moresque* signifies a Moorish dance, also Morisco work in painting.

Perse, Persan, Persien, Persique. We commonly say *les Perses*, speaking of the ancient people of Persia ; and *Persans*, speaking of the modern.

In the singular we always say *un Persan*, and not *un Perse*. Printed cloth of Persia is called *de la Perse*, and not *Persienne*. The latter is applied to Venetian blinds.

However, when we speak of Persian stuffs, we may say, *une étoffe de Perse*, as we say, *une étoffe de la Chine*.

We say, *la langue Persienne*, or *le Persien*, speaking of the ancient language ; but we say, *la langue Personne*, or *la Persan*, speaking of the modern language.

We always say, *à la Persienne*, to signify after the Persian manner.

Persique is said of the gulf that separates Persia from Arabia ; as, *le golphe Persique*. It likewise signifies a species of architecture.

Speaking of the ancient kings, *Cyrus*, *Darius*, &c. we call them indifferently *roi de Perse*, or *roi des Perses* ; but of the moderns we say only *le roi de Perse*.

Syrien, *Syriaque*. The first is used speaking of the people, *un Syrien*, *une Syrienne* ; the second speaking of the language, *le Syriaque*, or *la langue Syriaque*.

Teuton, *Teutonique Tudesque*. The first is said of the people and of the language ; the second of the language, and when we speak of the order ; as, *l'ordre Teutonique*, the Teutonic order. *Tudesque* is only used speaking of the language of the ancient Germans.

These are the irregular nouns relating to nations and languages. The rest are equally applied to the people and to their language ; as, *les Ethiopiens*, *l'Ethiopien* ; *les Moscovites*, *le Moscovite* ; *les Grecs*, *le Grec* ; *les Latins*, *le Latin*, &c.

Des Nombres cardinaux.

What belongs to the manner of counting them, has been said already, see p. 28. However, there are many other remarks to be made concerning these numbers.

It is to be observed that *vingt*, when it is multiplied by another preceding number, whether followed by a substantive or not, takes an *s* after the *t* : as, *quatre-vingts*, eighty ; *quatre-vingts guinées*, eighty guineas ; but the *s* is omitted, when it is followed by another cardinal number ; as, *quatre-vingt-trois*, eighty-three.

To know in what cases the other numbers are either declinable or indeclinable, see page 30.

Instead of *septante*, seventy ; *octante*, eighty ; and *nonante*, ninety ; we always say *soixante et dix*, *quatre-vingts*, *quatre-vingt-dix*. Except when we speak of the Interpreters of the Bible, we say *les septante*, though

they were seventy-two; but when we add *interprètes de la Bible*, we say, *les soixante et douze interprètes de la Bible*.

We likewise say *les septante semaines de Daniel*, the seventy weeks of the prophet Dantel. We may say *six-vingts*, one hundred and twenty; and sometimes *sept-vingts*, one hundred and forty; *huit-vingts*, one hundred and sixty; but we never say *deux vingts*, forty; *trois vingts*, sixty; *cing vingts*, a hundred; *dix vingts*, two hundred. After *six-vingts*, we say *cent vingt et un*, *cent vingt deux*, &c.

After *mille* we say *onze cent*, *douze cent* . . . to *deux mille*. When we speak of the year of our Lord, we write *mil*, and not *mille*; after *mil* we say *l'an onze cent*, one thousand one hundred; *l'an mil deux cent*, one thousand two hundred; *l'an mil trois cent* one thousand three hundred, &c. However we say *douze cents hommes*, twelve hundred men; *treize cents hommes*, thirteen hundred men, &c.

When we speak of the place endowed at Paris by Lewis IX. king of France, for three hundred blind, or, when we speak of the blind themselves, we say, *les quinze-vingts*, and not *les trois cents*.

Sometimes we make use of *couple* and *paire* instead of *deux*, but not indifferently: *couple* and *paire* are said of things of the same kind which may be separated; as, a brace of partridges, a couple of chickens; *une couple*, or *une paire de perdrix*, *une couple*, or *une paire de poulets*. *Couple* is never said of things which are considered as inseparable; as, a pair of gloves, a pair of ruffles, a pair of stockings, &c. *une paire de gants*, *une paire de manchettes*, *une paire de bas*, &c. and not *une couple de gants*, &c. *Couple* is likewise said of persons united together by love or marriage; in this sense it is always in the masculine gender; as, *beau couple*, *couple fidèle*.

We make use of the word *quarteron*, when we are speaking of things which are reckoned *per cent*. It signifies the fourth part of a hundred; as, a quarter of a hundred pins, *un quarteron d'épingles*. This word is likewise said of things which are weighed; it then signifies the fourth part of a pound; as, a quarter of a pound of butter, *un quarteron de beurre*.

We make use of the word *quintal*, to express a hundred weight ; it is used only when we are speaking of some commodities that are weighed.

Millier is said of a thousand weight ; as, a thousand weight of iron, brass, &c. *un millier de fer, de cuivre, &c.*

When we speak of time, we say *huit jours*, or *une semaine*, for a week ; *quinze jours*, or *deux semaines*, for a fortnight. However, we always say *trois semaines*, three weeks ; *un mois*, a month ; *cinq, six, sept semaines*, five, six, seven weeks ; *deux mois*, two months ; *neuf semaines*, nine weeks ; *deux mois et demi*, ten weeks ; *trois mois*, three months, and not *un quart d'an* ; *quatre, cinq, six mois*, four, five, six months, and so on to *un an*. Thence we commonly reckon by months, as *treize mois, quatorze, quinze mois, &c.* to *deux ans* ; though we may say for this child is one year and one month, or eighteen months old ; *cet enfant a un an et un mois*, or *un an et demi*, in these two cases only.

We never say *il est douze heures*, it is twelve o'clock ; but *il est midi, il est minuit*.

Des Nombres collectifs.

The numbers which grammarians call collective, are *huitaine, neuvaine, dixaine, douzaine, quinzaine, vingtaine, trentaine, quarantaine, cinquante, soixantaine, centaine*.

Huitaine signifies eight days ; it is used in law ; *à la huitaine*, eight days hence.

Neuvaine signifies a nine days devotion ; it is now never used in poetry, as it was formerly, to signify the nine Muses.

Dixaine and *douzaine* signify a collection of ten and twelve ; as, *une dixaine ou une douzaine de pommes*, half a score, or a dozen apples : *douzaine* signifies a dozen, and *demi-douzaine*, half a dozen ; but we never say *demi-huitaine, demi-dixaine*, to signify four or five.

Quinzaine, vingtaine, trentaine, &c. a collection of fifteen, twenty, thirty, &c.

Quarantaine is likewise said of the forty days, which

press a hun-
speaking of

, a thousand
cuivre, &c.
s, or *une se-*
maines, for a
émaines, three
semaines, five,
neuf semaines,
s ; *trois mois*,
atre, *cing*, *six*
an. Thence
mois, *quatorze*,
may say for
gteen months
demi, in these

elve o'clock ;

collective, are
ine, *vingtaine*,
centaine.
in law ; *à la*

; it is now
to signify the

n of ten and
pommes, half a
a dozen, and
semi-huitaine,

tion of fifteen,

days, which

persons, coming from a place where the plague is, are obliged to spend, before they are admitted into the town, to which they intend to go, in English *quarantine*.

There are some other collective numbers ; as, *tercet*, *quatrain*, *sixain*, *buitain*, *dizain*, *quinzain*, *trentain*.

The first five are used only in speaking of some pieces of poetry. The first signifies a triplet, the second a stanza of four verses, the third a stanza of six verses, &c.

Quinzain and *trentain** are used at tennis. *Quinzain* is said when both players have fifteen, and *trentain* when they have thirty. In this sense they are indeclinable ; as, they are fifteen all, *ils sont quinzain*.

Des Nombres ordinaux.

The ordinal numbers are *premier*, *second*, *troisième*, *quatrième*, *cinquième*, *sixième*, &c.

Though we do not say *unième* alone, it is, however, used after other numbers, instead of *premier* ; as, we do not say *vingt et premier*, twenty-first ; *trente et premier*, &c. but we say *vingt et unième*, *trente et unième*.

Neither do we say *vingt et second*, *trente et second* ; but we say *vingt-deuxième*, *trente-deuxième*.

Speaking of a sovereign, we make use of the cardinal numbers ; as, *Guillaume trois*, *George trois*, *Louis quinze*, and not *Guillaume troisième*, &c. as in *Boyer's Grammar*. However, for first and second we make use of the ordinal numbers ; as, *George premier*, *Frédéric second*. Speaking of the emperor *Charles V*, and of the pope *Sixte V*, we say *Charles-Quint*, *Sixte-Quint*.

We commonly say *livre trois*, *chapitre quatre*, *article cinq*, *verset huit*, *nombre dix*, *paragraphe cinq*, *page soixante* ; however, speaking regularly, we make use of the ordinal numbers in such cases ; as, *livre troisième*, *chapitre quatrième*, &c.

When two uncertain numbers follow one another, the first is a cardinal, the second an ordinal number ; as, this

* These words *quinzain* and *trentain* are formed by corruption from *quinze-à*, *trente-à*, to signify *quinze-à-quinze*, *trente-à-trente*.

is in the third or fourth chapter, *cela est dans le trois ou quatrième chapitre* ; he is the seventh or eighth earl in the kingdom *il est le sept ou huitième Comte du royaume*. Except *premier et second*, which are always to be used in such cases.

After *moitié*, half, *tiers*, third, *quart*, fourth, we use the ordinal numbers *cinquième*, *sixième*, &c.

When *cinquième*, *sixième*, &c. are preceded by the indefinite article *un*, they signify the fifth, sixth, &c. part of a thing ; as, I took a sixteenth in the lottery, *j'ai pris un seizième à la loterie* ; but when they are preceded by the definite article *le*, they must be followed by the preposition *de* ; as, *le cinquième*, *le sixième*, the twelfth part of sixty is five, *le douzième de soixante est cinq*. When speaking of the divisions of an ell, we say *un demi-tiers* or *un six*, *un demi-quart* or *un huit*, *un douze*, *un seize*, *un vingt-quatre*, *un trente-deux*.

When we ask for the day of the month, we commonly say *quel quantième avons-nous du mois ?* or *quel jour avons-nous du mois ?* We likewise say, *le quantième êtes-vous de votre classe ?* what place have you in your school ? When we speak of the day of the month, we always make use of the cardinal numbers ; as, it is the fourth day of the month ; *c'est le quatre du mois*, except for the first day of the month, *c'est le premier du mois*.

Des Noms propres.

It would be too tedious, and to no purpose, to relate all the proper names that undergo an alteration in French.

Vauglas, and particularly *Ménage*, have made a complete list of them. They who are desirous to know such irregularities, may consult these two authors. I will lay down here some general rules concerning this matter.

1st. Proper names of kingdoms, empires, provinces, &c. commonly take the French appellation ; thus, England is called *l'Angleterre* ; Wales, *la province de Galles* ; Ireland, *l'Irlande*, Scotland, *l'Ecosse*.

2dly. Proper names of cities and towns have commonly no variation, though sometimes pronounced in a different

manner; as, Bristol, &c. Except a few of the most renowned places; as, London, *Londres*.

Neither are foreign proper names of men ever subject to any alteration of the whole word; thus, Mr. White, in English, is *Monsieur White*, in French; Mr. Black is *Monsieur Black*, &c. and not *Monsieur le Blanc*, *Monsieur le Noir*, &c.

3dly. Such ancient foreign names as are much celebrated are commonly adapted to the genius of the French language; as, *Homère, Pindare, Virgile, Horace*, &c.

4thly. A compound name commonly does not change it's termination; as, *Petronius Priscus; Marcus Varro*, &c. But if one or other of the two names be much celebrated, if commonly follow, the genius of the French tongue; as, *Jules-César, Marc-Antoine, Quinte-Curce*, &c. If the name be composed of three, the two first never change their termination; as, *Marcus Tullius Cicéron; Caius-Julius-César*. &c.

Nuage, Nuée, Nue.

These words, taken in a proper sense, signify nearly the same thing: but, when they are taken in a figurative sense, they are not used indifferently, and as synonymous expressions; for we say, to extol somebody to the skies, *élever quelqu'un jusqu'aux nues*, and not *nuages*; and we say, truth dissipates the clouds of error, *la vérité dissipe les nuages de l'erreur*, and not *nues*; the clouds which darken the understanding, *les nuages qui offusquent l'entendement*; a cloud of dust, *un nuage de poussière*.

We say figuratively, he has a mist before his eyes, *il a un nuage devant les yeux*, and not *nue*.

To wear out a man's patience, to put him into a passion, *faire sauter quelqu'un aux nues*, and not *nuages*.

To be extremely surprised and astonished, *tomber des nues*, and not *nuages*.

We say a person who is out of countenance, not knowing to whom he is to address himself in a company, *il semble tomber des nues*, and not *nuages*; and of a man who is not known to, or owned by any body, *il est tombé des nues*.

We likewise say, in a bad sense, of a man who, in his writings or discourse, seats in such a manner as to lose himself, and make others lose the main subject of his writings or speech, *il se perd dans les nuées*, and not *nuages*.

We say, in a figurative sense, *une nuée se forme, la nuée croît*, and not *nuage* nor *nué*, to express that an enterprise, a plot, a conspiracy, a punishment, or a war, &c. is ready, and near breaking out.

We likewise make use of the word *nuée*, to express a multitude of persons, birds, or animals, that are supposed to be in flocks; as, there came a cloud of barbarians, who laid waste all the country; *il vint une nuée de barbares qui dévorent tout le pays*; a multitude of witnesses, *une nuée de témoins*; and not *un nuage* or *nué*.

Generally speaking, we make use of the word *nuage*, when we speak of what dims the sight, and hinders it from seeing objects distinctly. It is likewise used to express the doubt, the uncertainty, or ignorance of the mind,

Original.

This word, used adjectively, is said of something new, not done after a model; as, an original picture, *un tableau original*; that is not a copy, it is original; *cela n'est pas imité, cela est original*.

We likewise say *pensée originale*, a new thought, a thought not taken from any author.

When this word is used substantively, it is said of things which are the first in their kind, and are not copied after others; such are masterpieces of art; ancient manuscripts, or letters written or signed by those who are the authors of them; as, this picture is an original; *ce tableau est un original*; *l'original hébreu*; *l'original d'une lettre*.

We likewise say, speaking in mockery of a silly and ridiculous fellow, *c'est un original*.

This word is likewise used in a good sense, speaking seriously; as, it is after so great an original that Plato became a philosopher; *c'est sur un si grand original que*

Platon est devenu philosophe. In this sense, it is always attended by an adjective expressing the meaning of it.

This word is likewise used in speaking of languages, of texts, or of writings; as, *les langues originales, les textes originaux, les pièces originales.*

Original is sometimes applied to a person, whose picture has been drawn; thus, on seeing a picture, you may say: I like the original better than the copy; *j'aime mieux l'original que la copie.*

Part, Partie.

These two words, signifying a part, a share, a portion of a whole, have several odd constructions, and are not to be used indifferently the one for the other. We say *une partie d'un livre, une partie du corps humain, a part of a book, a part of the human body; une part d'enfant dans la succession.*

As these words are used several ways in a proper sense, it will not be amiss to set the most part down, without the English annexed to them, as these words are easily understood, when a learner comes so far as to learn this part:

We say: *on a fait trois parts de tout le bien de la succession. Quand il y a tant d'héritiers, les parts sont petites. Voilà votre part, & voici la mienne, &c. Céder sa part. Prendre sa part. Il a eu tant pour sa part & portion. Donnez-moi ma part. Prendre sa part. Le plus fort fait la part au plus foible. Il en a eu tant à sa part, tant pour sa part. Entrer en part avec quelqu'un, être de part avec lui. S'il y a du profit, j'en aurai ma part, &c., and not partie.*

We say: *partie d'un corps politique. Le tout est plus grand que sa partie. Les parties subtiles, grossières, homogènes, hétérogènes, &c. L'union des parties, l'arrangement des parties. Les quatre parties du monde. Ce prince perdit une partie de son royaume. Cette gram-maire est en quatre parties. Une partie de l'armée étoit encore campée, l'autre étoit en marche. Il n'avoit qu'une partie de ses troupes. Il avoit tant d'argent, mais il en a donné une partie. Il a vendu une partie de ses livres. Il a employé une partie de sa vie à cela, &c. and not part.*

We say indifferently *la plûpart*, *la plus grande part*, *la plus grande partie*, to express the greatest number, the most part.

Beside the foregoing irregularities, *part* and *partie* are used, both in a proper and figurative sense, in several other expressions, the chief of which are to be met with in dictionaries.

Parti.

This word joined to the verb *prendre* has many significations.

Prendre parti signifies to turn soldier ; in this sense it is commonly followed by the word *régiment* ; as, *il a pris parti dans un tel régiment*. It likewise signifies to engage in a person's service ; but then we express with whom ; as, he has engaged himself in the service of my Lord N. *il a pris parti avec milord N.*

Prendre son parti signifies to resolve, to take a final resolution ; as, *j'ai pris mon parti*, I am resolved upon it. When it is used in this sense, it is followed by nothing else, and the verb *prendre*, and the possessive pronoun which follows, must relate to the same person ; but when they relate to different persons, it signifies to defend, to take a person's part ; as, I took his part, *j'ai pris son parti*.

Prendre un parti likewise signifies to take a resolution, with this difference, that it requires always after it either an adjective or a personal pronoun, to make a complete sense ; as, *il a pris un parti avantageux*, or *un parti qui est avantageux*, he took an advantageous resolution.

Prendre le parti signifies to take a resolution, to choose, and is commonly followed either by a verb in the infinitive mood preceded by *de*, or by a relative pronoun ; as, I choose to be silent ; *j'ai pris le parti de me taire*.

When *prendre le parti* is followed by a noun in the second case, it signifies to defend, to protect ; as, we ought to protect oppressed innocence ; *il faut prendre le parti de l'innocence opprimée*.

Prendre le parti, followed by a noun in the second

case, likewise signifies to embrace a calling, profession, &c. thus we say *prendre le parti de l'église, le parti des armes, le parti de la robe*, to turn clergyman, soldier, lawyer.

Passer.

This verb is liable to several irregularities. We say sometimes indifferently *passer* and *se passer*; as, *le temps passe*, or *le temps se passe*, time passes away; *la beauté passe*, or *la beauté se passe bien vite*, beauty fades very soon. In this sense it is conjugated in its compound tenses by the auxiliary *être*; as, *le temps est passé*.

However, the one is sometimes better used than the other. When we speak of beauty in general, we say *la beauté passe*; but, when we speak of a handsome person, whose beauty decays, it is better to say, *sa beauté se passe*.

We say *des couleurs qui se passent*, preferably to *des couleurs qui passent*, colours that fade.

When we speak of time, merely to express the rapidity with which it flies away, and without mentioning in what manner we spend it, we say *le temps passe*; *les jours passent*; *les années passent*.

But when we speak of time with relation to the use we make of it, we say *se passer*; one part of our life flies away in desiring the future, and the other part in lamenting the past; *une partie de notre vie se passe à désirer l'avenir, l'autre à regretter le passé*.

We do not say indifferently *il est passé* and *il a passé*, he is gone by.

When *passer* has either a case governed, or relation to places or persons, we say *il a passé*, either in a proper or figurative sense; as, he passed this way, *il a passé par ici*; the troops have passed through Germany; *les troupes ont passé par l'Allemagne*.

Passer is conjugated in its compound tenses, by the help of the verb *avoir*, when it is used in a figurative sense, and has a relation to something; as, after his second part he passed to his conclusion; *après son second point, il a passé à sa conclusion*.

When *passer* has neither a case governed, nor relation, it is conjugated by the help of *être* ; as, the troops have passed by ; *les troupes sont passées.*

The two following expressions, *a passé, est passé*, speaking of words or expressions used in a language, have a quite contrary signification ; as, for example, *ce mot a passé*, signifies that this word took, or was received into use ; whereas the other expression, *ce mot est passé*, signifies that this word is obsolete, and quite out of use.

Generally the word *passer* is conjugated in it's compound tenses with the verb *avoir*, when it is used actively.

Likewise, when it signifies to be reputed, accounted for, though in this sense it is not used actively ; as, Cromwell was reputed the greatest politician of his age ; *Cromwell a passé pour le plus grand politique de son siècle.*

Passionner.

Passionné, used adjectively, is said both of persons, and things which have relation to persons ; as, *un homme passionné* ; *des sentimens passionnés* ; *des expressions passionnées* ; *un air passionné.*

When this word is said of things, it never has a case governed after it ; as, *des sentimens passionnés*, &c. But if it be said of persons, sometimes it has a case, sometimes not ; when it has no case, it is commonly taken in a bad sense ; as, *un homme passionné*, a passionate man : when it has a case after it, it signifies fond of a thing, and then it has a good or bad sense according to it's case ; as, *un homme passionné pour la volupté, pour la gloire, pour l'honneur*, &c. a man fond of pleasure, of glory, of honour.

Personnage.

This word is applied only to men, not to women ; as, the greatest men of antiquity, *les plus grands personnages de l'antiquité* ; he is one of the most illustrious men of this age, *c'est un des plus illustres personnages de ce siècle.*

We say, in familiar discourse, in ridicule of a person, *c'est un sot personnage, c'est un ridicule personnage*, he is a silly fellow, a ridiculous man.

When *personnage* is preceded by the definite article, without some modifying word before or after it, it is commonly taken in a bad sense; as, I know the fellow, *je connois le personnage*.

Peinture, Portrait, Tableau.

These three words, when they are taken figuratively, have the same sense, and signify a description, a picture of some person or thing; but when they are taken in a proper sense, they signify different things.

The first is said, 1st, of what is painted upon a wall, wainscot, &c. 2dly, of the art of painting; 3dly, of the colour in general which is made use of in painting.

The second is said of a picture, which is drawn to represent any thing after life.

The third is said of any picture upon wood, cloth, brass, &c. representing a history, landscape, building, hunting, storm, shipwreck, &c. Even what is drawn after a statue, bust, medal, &c. is called *tableau*, and not *portrait*, the latter always signifying a picture drawn after life.

Persuader.

When this verb signifies to convince, it commonly governs the first case of the person, and the second case of the thing; as, I have convinced him of this truth; *je l'ai persuadé de cette vérité*; he convinced me of the sincerity of his intentions, *il m'a persuadé de la sincérité de ses intentions*.

But when this verb signifies to advise, it governs the third case of the person, and is always followed by a verb in the infinitive mood, preceded by the preposition *de*; as, I will advise him to go thither; *je lui persuaderai d'y aller*; I have advised him to study, *je lui ai persuadé d'étudier*.

Perturbateur.

This word is not joined with all sorts of substantives. We say, *un perturbateur du repos public, de l'état, de l'église*; a disturber of public repose, of the state, of the church; but we do not say *un perturbateur du peuple*, a disturber of the people.

Likewise we say *troubler le repos public, l'ordre, l'état, l'église, un royaume*, to disturb public repose, order, the state, the church, a kingdom; but we do not say *troubler le peuple, un état, une province*, to disturb the people, a state, a province; though we say *exciter des troubles parmi le peuple*, to excite disturbances among the people; *exciter des troubles dans un état, dans une province, &c.*

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY, *perturbateur* is scarcely used but in this phrase, *perturbateur du repos public*.

Piquer (se).

This verb signifies, 1st, to be offended, to be angry at; as, he is offended at the least thing, *il se pique de la moindre chose*.

2dly. It signifies to pretend to, to set up for; as, a truly learned man knows every thing, and pretends to nothing; *un homme véritablement savant sait tout, et ne se pique de rien*; he pretends to write and speak well, *il se pique de bien écrire et de bien parler*.

We say of a man, who has displayed his generosity in emulation of another; *il s'est piqué d'honneur*. This verb, in the three foregoing cases, is always followed by the preposition *de*.

Politesse.

This word is used in a figurative sense only; for we say: the politeness of the court; *la politesse de la cour*; and we do not say, *la politesse des perles, la politesse du marbre*, but *le poli*; though we say, *du marbre poli*, polished marble.

What we have said of the word *politesse*, may be applied to many other substantives, which are used only

In a figurative sense, though the adjective from which they are derived is used, both in a proper and figurative sense; such are, among others, *tendresse*, *droiture*. Though we say, *du pain tendre*, new bread, and *colonne droite*, a straight column; yet we do not say, *la tendresse du pain*, *la droiture d'une colonne*.

Précis.

When this word is used adjectively, it signifies precise, fixed; as, a fixed time, *temps précis*; a fixed day, *jour précis*; a fixed hour, *heure précise*.

We say of a man who is concise and exact in his discourses: *il est fort précis dans ses discours*; what you say is very plain, *ce que vous dites-là est fort précis*.

But when it is used substantively, it signifies the substance, the summary, of what is the main, the chief, the most important thing in an affair, science, book, &c. as, there is the whole substance of this book; *voilà tout le précis de ce livre*.

Près de, Prêt à.

These two expressions followed by a verb, are very often mistaken one for the other, even by authors of repute.

Près de signifies near, at the point of: he is at the point of death, *il est près de mourir*.

Prêt à signifies prepared, disposed; as, he is prepared to die, *il est prêt à mourir*.

Propre.

When this word signifies fit, good, apt, it is followed either by the preposition *à* or *pour*; as, a man fit for war, *un homme propre à la guerre*, or, *pour la guerre*; an herb good for healing wounds, *une herbe propre à guérir des plaies*; or, *pour guérir des plaies*.

However, when it is followed by an active verb having a passive signification, it is always followed by *à*; as, a truth fit to be preached, *une vérité propre à prêcher*; fruit good to be preserved, *du fruit propre à confire*, or, *à être confit*.

substantives.
at, de l'église;
of the church;
a disturber of

l'ordre, l'état,
se, order, the
not say troubler
people, a state,
les parmi le peu-
ple; exciter des

perturbateur is
r du repos public.

to be angry at;
à que de la moindre

t up for; as, a
and pretends to
fait tout, et ne se
speak well, il se

his generosity in
neur. This verb,
followed by the

se only; for we
politesse de la cour;
es, la politesse du
arbre poli, polish-

esse, may be ap-
h are used only

When *propre* is taken substantively, it signifies a particular quality, which distinguishes a thing from all others; as, the property of birds is to fly; *le propre des oiseaux nest de voler.*

Raillerie.

When this word is used with the verb *entendre*, and without any article, as, *entendre raillerie*, it signifies to give a good interpretation to raillery, not to be offended at any thing.

When it is used with the same verb *entendre*, and with the definite article, as, *entendre la raillerie*, it signifies to be acquainted with the art of raillery; as, *il entend la raillerie.*

We sometimes say, *raillerie à part*, seriously, in earnest.

Recherche.

This word is not equally applied to all things; for we do not say, *faire la recherche d'une chose perdue, d'une chose égarée*, to inquire after a thing that is lost or mislaid; though we say, *faire la recherche de la vie de quelqu'un*, to make an inquiry into the life and actions of a person; *faire la recherche d'une fille*, to court a girl for a wife. In this sense we likewise say, *rechercher une fille en mariage*, or only *la rechercher.*

We do not say, in a proper sense, the seeking after the treasures which the sea encloses in it's depths, *la recherche des trésors que la mer renferme dans ses abîmes.* However, we say, in a figurative sense, *la recherche des biens de la terre et des trésors*, the pursuit after wealth and treasures.

We likewise say *les recherches de l'antiquité*, the inquiry into antiquity; *il faut toujours travailler à la recherche de la vérité*, we should always be occupied in the search of truth.

It is applied likewise to curious researches; as, this book is full of curious inquiries; *ce livre est plein de recherches curieuses.*

Though we do not say of a thing lost or mislaid, *faire la recherche*; yet we may make use of *rechercher*, to

seek again, to look for a second time; as, you did not seek well every where, you must seek again; *vous n'avez pas bien cherché partout, il faut rechercher.*

Réglé, Régulier.

These two words have many odd constructions. They are both said of persons and things, but with different significations.

We say a man *régulé* in his study and conduct; *un homme réglé dans ses études, et dans sa conduite.*

We likewise say *des mœurs réglées*, good manners; *une vie réglée*, a pure and innocent life; *une horloge bien réglée*, a clock that goes well; *un repas réglé*, a repast not too expensive; *des heures réglées*, stated hours, &c.

We say, *une femme très-pieuse et très-régulière*; *sa conduite a toujours été fort régulière*; to express that a woman is very pious and regular in her conduct. We do not say, in this sense, *c'est une femme réglée*; this word has quite a different meaning; however, we say, *c'est un homme réglé*, he is a sober man.

We say *régulier* of things done in a uniform and regular manner, particularly of those which are done according to the rules of art. Thus we say, *une procédure régulière*, a regular proceeding; *une beauté régulière*, a regular beauty; *un mouvement régulier*, a great and uniform motion; *verbes réguliers*; *bâtiment régulier*, *les mouvemens réguliers des corps célestes*, &c.

Dérégulé is the contrary of *réglé*; it is applied, 1st, to matters of morality; as, *un homme déréglé*, a disorderly man; *des mœurs déréglées*, *une vie déréglée*, disorderly manners, or life: 2dly, to things which are not according to the ordinary course of nature and art; thus we say, *un temps déréglé*, *avoir le pouls déréglé*, *une horloge déréglée*, *une montre déréglée.*

Irrégulier is the contrary of *régulier*. It is scarcely applied to persons but in ecclesiastical matters. It signifies one who, by reason of some misbehaviour, some natural defect, or some ecclesiastical law, cannot be admitted into orders, or officiate if he be in orders.

However, *irrégulier* is frequently used in speaking of

things ; as, *une procédure irrégulière, un bâtiment irrégulier, un discours irrégulier, des manières irrégulières, fortification irrégulière, poème irrégulier, &c.*

Rendre.

Rendre justice à quelqu'un signifies to do a man justice, to give him his due. *Rendre la justice* signifies to exercise or to administer justice.

This verb is never followed by a participle passive ; as, for these are the means to make you known, we must not say, *c'est le moyen de vous rendre connu* ; but, *de vous faire connoître*.

Some French authors have put a participle after this verb, as, for example, one of them says, *la vertu rendu chéri de Dieu*, virtue makes you beloved by God.

Such expressions are very faulty. The verb *rendre*, in this sense, is to be joined only with pure adjectives ; as, *bon, aimable, illustre, ridicule, odieux, célèbre, &c.* or with substantives.

Neither do we say, with a certain French author, *rendre la guérison*, to cure a person ; because people had no cure before they were sick ; and we use, in this sense, the verb *rendre*, only speaking of things which are lost, or of which we have been deprived.

Hence it follows, that we may say, *rendre la santé*, to restore health ; *rendre la vie*, to restore life ; because we enjoy health and life before we are deprived of them.

Thus too we say, *rendre la vue, les forces, la liberté, l'appétit*.

Richesse.

This word, used in the singular, signifies sometimes opulence, riches ; as, commerce makes all the riches of that country, *le commerce fait toute la richesse de ce pays-là*. Sometimes it signifies, in poetry, the exactness and justness of the rhymes ; as, the exactness of rhyme contributes a great deal to the beauty of poetry ; *la richesse de la rime contribue beaucoup à la beauté de la poésie*.

Sometimes it signifies the copiousness of a language, as the copiousness of the English language ; *la richesse de la langue Angloise*.

Richesses, in the plural, and in a proper sense, always signifies great riches.

Satisfaire.

This verb sometimes governs the first case, and sometimes the third. There are some occasions, on which it governs the first case, and not the third; as, all the wealth of the world is not able to satisfy the human heart, *tous les biens du monde ne sont pas capables de satisfaire le cœur humain.*

We likewise say, *satisfaire ses passions, sa colère, son ambition, sa vanité, sa curiosité, &c.*; and not *satisfaire à ses passions, &c.*; to satisfy, to content our passions, anger, ambition, &c.

There are some others, on which it governs the third, and not the first case; as, *satisfaire à son devoir*, to discharge our duty; *satisfaire à une obligation*, to acquit, an obligation; *satisfaire aux personnes qu'on a offensées*, to make reparation to persons we have offended.

However, we say, in the first case, *satisfaire les personnes à qui on doit*, to pay people to whom we are indebted.

The general rule to know whether *satisfaire* govern the first or the third case, is this; when it is used in the sense of to pay or content, it governs the first case; and when it is used in the sense of to make reparation, or discharge a duty, it governs the third case.

Supplier.

Though this word be more respectful and submissive than *prier*, yet we do not say *supplier Dieu*, to beseech God; we say *prier Dieu*. However, speaking to God, we say with propriety, *je te supplie, ô mon Dieu! nous te supplions, ô Dieu de miséricorde!*

Such is the caprice of custom in the use of this word, that we dare not employ the word *prier*, speaking of a king, or of persons of a much higher station than ours; though we use it speaking of God; for we do not say, *prier le roi*, but *supplier le roi*.

Tel.

Some persons say *j'aime tous les bons livres, tels qu'ils soient* ; I like all good books, whatever they may be. But this is wrong : we ought to say *quels qu'ils soient* ; for *tels qu'ils soient* would signify such as they are. Moreover it governs the indicative, and not the subjunctive mood ; consequently, it should be, *tels qu'ils sont*.

Vaillant. Valant.

These two words are subject to the caprice of custom. There are some cases where we make use of the first, and others where we make use of the second ; as, for example, we say ; *il a cent mille écus vaillant*, he is worth a hundred thousand crowns ; *il a en meubles dix mille écus vaillant*, his personal estate is worth ten thousand crowns. But we say, *je lui ai donné dix tableaux valant deux guinées la pièce*, and not *vaillant* ; I have given him ten pictures worth two guineas a piece.

When it signifies what a man is worth, either in his real or personal estate, we make use of *vaillant* ; but, when it implies what a thing is worth, we make use of *valant*. This reflection may easily be applied to the foregoing examples.

Veiller.

Veiller une personne, to watch a person, has two different significations : it signifies to spend a night with a sick person, to take care of him : it likewise signifies to watch, to observe, to have a watchful eye upon a person.

In this sense we likewise say *veiller sur une personne, sur les actions, sur la conduite de quelqu'un*.

Veiller governs sometimes the third case ; it then signifies to take care, and is properly applied only to things : as, *je veillerai à vos affaires*, I will take care of your affairs.

Venir à bout.

When this verb is applied to things ; as, *venir à bout d'une chose*, it signifies to bring a thing about, to succeed ; as, *il est venu à bout de son dessein*.

When it is applied to persons, it signifies sometimes to reclaim a person ; as, this child cannot be reclaimed, *on ne sauroit venir à bout de cet enfant.*

Sometimes it signifies to overcome a man's enemies ; as, *il viendra à bout de tous ses ennemis.*

Vent.

Though we say, with the article, *vent du nord*, north wind ; *vent du sud*, south wind ; yet we say, with the preposition *de* only, *vent d'est*, east wind ; *vent d'ouest*, west wind.

Ville.

We say in familiar discourse of a person, *il est à la ville*, to express that he is not in the country ; and *il est en ville*, that he is not at home, when we are speaking.

Vin.

We say *vin de Bourgogne, de Champagne, d'Espagne, de Portugal, de Piémont, &c.* ; and we say, *vin du Rhin*, and not *vin de Rhin*.

Vouloir.

This word, which commonly signifies to be willing, to have a mind to, has several other significations : it signifies first, to command ; as, the king commands you to obey, *le roi veut que vous obéissiez.*

Secondly, to desire, to wish ; as, they will give you whatever you desire ; *on vous donnera tout ce que vous voudrez.*

Thirdly, to consent, to agree ; as, yes, I consent to it, *oui, je le veux bien* ; if you agree to it, he will likewise ; *si vous le voulez, il le voudra aussi.*

Fourthly, a necessity ; as, this affair must be conducted with prudence ; *cette affaire veut être conduite avec prudence* ; this picture must be seen in its proper light, *ce tableau veut être vu dans son jour.*

When the word *bien*, preceded by the article, is added to it, it signifies to have a regard for somebody, to wish him well ; as, *il vous veut du bien.* When the word

es, tels qu'ils
ney may be.
qu'ils soient ;
s they are.
the subjunc-
qu'ils sont.

ice of custom.
the first, and
as, for exam-
he is worth a
dis mille écus
ousand crowns.
ix valant deux
given him ten

a, either in his
vouillant ; but,
we make use of
ied to the fore-

has two differ-
night with a
wise signifies to
upon a person,
ne personne, sur

; it then sig-
plied only to
ill take care of

as, *venir à bout*
us, to succeed ;

mal is added to it, it signifies the contrary; as, *il vous veut du mal*.

We say *en vouloir à quelqu'un*, to express a desire of hurting somebody; as, I know that he seeks to injure you, *je sais qu'il vous en veut*.

We say *à qui en voulez-vous?* Whom do you ask, whom do you look for? *À qui en veut-il?* What ails him? What does he complain of?

Que veut dire cet homme? signifies, what means this man? What does he want? And, to express mere surprise, we sometimes say *que veut dire cela?* What is that? In the same manner, we say, of words or things, which we do not understand, *que veut dire ce mot?* *Que veut dire ce procédé?*

Vue.

This word, beside it's various significations, which are to be met with in dictionaries, has several others. *Perdre une chose de vue*, signifies to cease to see a thing; as, *le vaisseau s'éloigna en peu de temps, et nous le perdîmes de vue*. We likewise say of an affair, *on l'a perdue de vue*, to express that we do not know how it has gone on.

Avoir vue sur quelqu'un signifies, in a figurative sense, to have a right to observe somebody, in order to rule and conduct him; and *avoir la vue sur quelqu'un* signifies to have a watchful eye upon somebody, to watch his conduct. We say, *avoir des vues pour quelqu'un*, to have a design to procure somebody an advantage; *avoir des vues sur quelqu'un*, to have a design to employ him to do something; and *avoir des vues sur quelque chose*, to have a design to obtain a thing.

There are some other practical irregularities; the greater part of which have been noticed in the third part of this Grammar.

as, *il vous*

express a desire of
to injure

do you ask,
il ? What ails

at means this
express mere sur-
la ? What is
ords or things,
ce mot ? *Que*

ions, which are
and others. *Per-*
ce a thing ; as,
perdimer de vue.
de vue, to ex-
on.

figurative sense,
der to rule and
l'un signifies to
watch his con-
lqu'un, to have
age ; *avoir des*
employ him to do
chose, to have a

ties ; the great-
third part of this

